ANNUAL REPORT

OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS

1978

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402

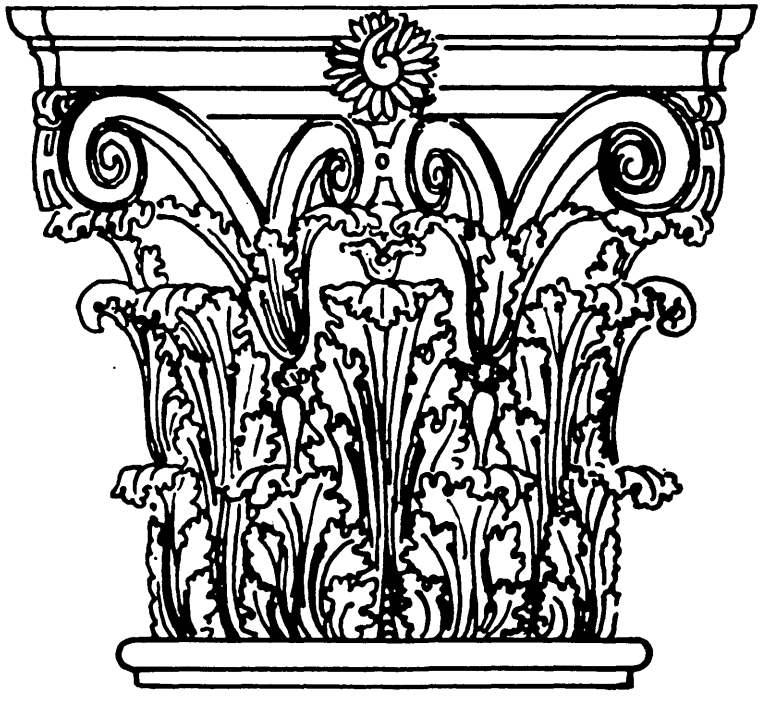
Stock Number 030-000-00104-4

ANNUAL REPORT

OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS

FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING SEPTEMBER 30,

1978



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS WASHINGTON 1979

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 6-6273

ISSN 0083-1565 *Key title:* Annual report of the Librarian of Congress

CONTENTS

Joint Committee on the Library vi
Library of Congress Trust Fund Board vi
Forms of Gifts or Bequests to the Library of Congress vi
Officers of the Library vii
Committees of the Library xii
Consultants of the Library xiii
Organization Chart xiv
Letter of Transmittal xvii

1 Administration 1
2 National Programs 15
3 Services to Congress 30
4 Processing Services 44
5 Research Services 59
6 Law 71
7 Copyright Services 79

Appendixes

1 Library of Congress Trust Fund Board A-1
2 Acquisitions and Acquisitions Work A-3
3 Cataloging and Maintenance of Catalogs A-7
4 Cataloging Distribution A-11
5 Reader Services A-14
6 Services to the Blind and Physically Handicapped A-16
7 Photoduplication A-19
8 Preservation and Restoration A-20
9 Employment A-21
10 Legislation A-22
11 Financial Statistics A-24
12 Exhibits A-44
13 Concerts, Lectures, and Other Programs A-47
14 Library of Congress Publications A-50

Index I-1

JOINT COMMITTEE ON THE LIBRARY, 95TH CONGRESS, 2ND SESSION

Representative Lucien N. Nedzi, *Chairman*
Senator Claiborne Pell, *Vice Chairman*

Members of the Committee: Senators Howard W. Cannon, Harrison A. Williams, Jr., Robert P. Griffin, and Howard H. Baker, Jr., Representatives Frank Thompson, Jr., John Brademas, Samuel L. Devine, and David A. Stockman. *Chief Clerk:* Vacant. *Assistant Chief Clerk:* William McW. Cochrane.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD

An act of Congress, approved March 3, 1925, as amended, created the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, a quasi-corporation with perpetual succession and all the usual powers of a trustee, including the power to "invest, reinvest, or retain investments" and, specifically, the authority "to accept, receive, hold, and administer such gifts, bequests, or devises of property for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Library, its collections, or its services, as may be approved by the Board and by the Joint Committee on the Library." (2 U.S.C. 154-163)

A notable provision of the act (Section 2, last paragraph) permits endowment funds, up to a total limit of $10,000,000, to be treated as a perpetual loan to the United States Treasury, at an assured interest of at least 4 percent per annum. Public Law 94-289 makes possible a higher rate when national economic conditions so dictate.

Members of the Board on September 30, 1978: W. Michael Blumenthal, Secretary of the Treasury; Representative Lucien N. Nedzi, *Chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library;* Daniel J. Boorstin, Librarian of Congress, *Chairman and Secretary;* Mrs. Charles W. Engelhard, Jr. (*term expires March 8, 1980*); and one vacancy.

FORMS OF GIFTS OR BEQUESTS TO THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

OF MATERIAL

"To the United States of America, to be placed in the Library of Congress and administered therein by the authorities thereof."

OF MONEY FOR IMMEDIATE APPLICATION

General Gift: "To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress."

Specific Gift: "To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress in furtherance of [describe purpose which may be any specific purpose consistent with the general program of the Library of Congress]."

Example: Gift or bequest to the Library facsimile program–"To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress in furtherance of the Library facsimile program."

OF ENDOWMENTS OF MONEY, SECURITIES, OR OTHER PROPERTY

"To the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, to be administered for the benefit of, or in connection with the Library of Congress, its collections, or its service."

NOTE.–Subject to federal statutes and regulations, gifts, bequests, or devises to the United States for the benefit of the Library of Congress, including those to the Trust Fund Board, and any income therefrom, generally are exempt from federal and District of Columbia taxes.

OFFICERS OF THE LIBRARY

AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1978

Daniel J. Boorstin, The Librarian of Congress
William J. Welsh, The Deputy Librarian of Congress
Donald C. Curran, The Associate Librarian of Congress

OFFICE OF THE LIBRARIAN

Ernest C. Barker, Chief Internal Auditor
Paul L. Berry, Director, Library Environment Resources Office
Thomas C. Brackeen, Coordinator, Equal Opportunity Office
Janet Chase, Special Assistant to The Librarian
John Y. Cole, Executive Director, Center for the Book
Charles A. Goodrum, Director, Office of Planning and Development (through July 31, 1978)
Morrigene Holcomb, Women's Program Coordinator
Robert W. Hutchison, Director, Equal Employment Opportunity and Special Programs Office
John J. Kominski, General Counsel
Marjorie R. Kulisheck, Classification Appeals and Review Officer
Arthur J. Lieb, Executive Officer
Adoreen M. McCormick, Legislative Liaison Officer
Nancy J. Radford, Regulations Officer
George E. Stringer, Personnel Security Officer
James R. Trew, Assistant Director, Library Environment Resources Office
Eugene Walton, Coordinator, Affirmative Action Office

NATIONAL PROGRAMS

Carol A. Nemeyer, Associate Librarian for National Programs

American Folklife Center

Alan Jabbour, Director
Raymond L. Dockstader, Deputy Director
Joseph C. Hickerson, Head, Archive of Folk Song

Children's Literature Center

Virginia Haviland, Head

Educational Liaison Office

Dorothy L. Pollet, Educational Liaison Officer (since December 12, 1977)
Nancy R. Mitchell, Special Events Coordinator (since April 24, 1978)

Exhibits Office

J. Michael Carrigan, Jr., Exhibits Officer
Leonard C. Faber, Assistant Exhibits Officer

Federal Library Committee

James P. Riley, Executive Director

Information Office

Mary C. Lethbridge, Information Officer
Jean E. Tucker, Assistant Information Officer

National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped

Frank Kurt Cylke, Director
Mary Jack Wintle, Assistant Director
Henry B. Paris, Jr., Assistant Chief for Materials Development
Ellen Z. Hahn, Assistant Chief for Network Development (through June 2, 1978)

Network Development Office

Henriette D. Avram, Director

Publishing Office

Dana J. Pratt, Director (since March 15, 1978)

MANAGEMENT

Edmond L. Applebaum, Associate Librarian for Management
Howard A. Blancheri, Executive Officer
Catherine M. Croy, Executive Assistant

Automated Systems

Fred E. Croxton, Director, Automated Systems Office
William R. Nugent, Assistant Director for Systems Engineering and Operations
L. Clark Hamilton, Assistant Director for Systems Development
Joseph W. Price, Deputy Assistant Director for Systems Engineering and Operations
Charlene A. Woody, Deputy Assistant Director for Systems Development

Management Services

Buildings Management Division

Gerald T. Garvey, Chief
John J. Laffey, Assistant Chief

Central Services Division

Elliott C. Finley, Chief
Harold R. Hooper, Assistant Chief

Financial Management Office

Richard H. Austin, Chief
John O. Hemperley, Budget Officer
William C. Myers, Accounting Officer
Edwin M. Krintz, Disbursing Officer

Procurement and Supply Division

Floyd D. Hedrick, Chief
John G. Kormos, Assistant Chief

National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works
(terminated September 29, 1978)

Arthur J. Levine, Executive Director

Personnel and Labor Relations

Glen A. Zimmerman, Director of Personnel
Martin F. O'Donoghue, Jr., Labor Relations and Appeals Officer
Eugene C. Powell, Jr., Assistant Personnel Director
Elizabeth W. Ridley, Employee Relations Officer
Miguel A. Ortiz, Health Services Officer
Leon W. Seidner, Personnel Operations Officer
Alice E. Riley, Position Classification and Organization Officer
David D. Lombardo, Recruitment and Placement Officer
(Vacant), Training Officer

Photoduplication Service

Charles G. LaHood, Jr., Chief
Carolyn H. Sung, Assistant Chief for Bibliographic Services
Elmer S. King, Assistant Chief for Technical Services

CONGRESSIONAL RESEARCH SERVICE

Gilbert Gude, Director
Thomas W. Novotny, Deputy Director
Elizabeth Yadlosky, Associate Director for Research, Analysis, and Review
John P. Hardt, Associate Director for Senior Specialists
Basil T. Owens, Acting Assistant Director for Assignment, Reference, and Special Services
James R. Price, Coordinator of Automated Information Services
Edward Mason, Coordinator of Member and Committee Relations
Basil T. Owens, Executive Officer
James W. Robinson, Coordinator of Review

American Law Division

Joseph E. Ross, Chief
Johnny H. Killian, Assistant Chief
Daniel H. Zafren, Assistant Chief

Congressional Reference Division

Catherine A. Jones, Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief

Economics Division

Leon M. Cole, Chief
George K. Brite, Assistant Chief

Education and Public Welfare Division

William H. Robinson, Chief
Sharon L. House, Assistant Chief

Environment and Natural Resources Policy Division

Robert E. Wolf, Acting Chief
Harvey R. Sherman, Acting Assistant Chief

Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division

William W. Whitson, Chief
Stanley J. Heginbotham, Assistant Chief

Government Division

Frederick H. Pauls, Chief
Stephen A. Langone, Assistant Chief

Library Services Division

Merwin C. Phelps, Chief
Frederick J. Rosenthal, Assistant Chief

Science Policy Research Division

Charles S. Sheldon II, Chief
James M. McCullough, Assistant Chief
Walter A. Hahn, Assistant Chief

COPYRIGHT OFFICE

Barbara Ringer, Register of Copyrights
Waldo H. Moore, Assistant Register of Copyrights for Registration
Michael R. Pew, Assistant Register of Copyrights for Automation and Records
Marlene D. Morrisey, Special Assistant to the Register
Lewis I. Flacks, Special Legal Assistant to the Register
Michael S. Keplinger, Special Legal Assistant to the Register
Jon A. Baumgarten, General Counsel
Richard E. Glasgow, Assistant General Counsel
Edward R. Mills, Chief, Planning and Technical Office
Rose V. Lembo, Senior Administrative Officer
Eric S. G. Reid, Senior Administrative Officer
Catherine M. La Tour, Librarian

Acquisitions and Processing Division

Michael H. Shelley, Chief
Orlando L. Campos, Assistant Chief

Cataloging Division

Robert D. Stevens, Chief
Melvin R. Peterson, Assistant Chief

Examining Division

Anthony P. Harrison, Chief

Information and Reference Division

Marybeth Peters, Chief
Mark A. Lillis, Assistant Chief

Licensing Division

Susan B. Aramayo, Chief
Walter D. Sampson, Jr., Assistant Chief

Records Management Division

John P. Heard, Chief

LAW LIBRARY

Carleton W. Kenyon, Law Librarian
Kimberly W. Dobbs, Executive Officer

American-British Law Division

Marlene C. McGuirl, Chief
Robert L. Nay, Assistant Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief for Reference Services

European Law Division

Edmund C. Jann, Chief
Ivan Sipkov, Assistant Chief

Far Eastern Law Division

Tao-tai Hsia, Chief
Sung Yoon Cho, Assistant to the Chief

Hispanic Law Division

Rubens Medina, Chief
Armando González, Assistant to the Chief

Near Eastern and African Law Division

Zuhair E. Jwaideh, Chief
Edward Sourian, Assistant to the Chief

PROCESSING SERVICES

Joseph H. Howard, Assistant Librarian
Paul E. Edlund, Executive Officer
Kenneth Alan Collins, Technical Officer
Grace E. Hall, Executive Assistant
Susan M. Tarr, Executive Assistant

National Union Catalog Publication Project

David A. Smith, Head
Maria Laqueur, Assistant Head

Office of the Director for Acquisitions and Overseas Operations

Frank M. McGowan, Director
Robert A. Davis, Assistant to the Director

Cataloging in Publication Division

Susan H. Vita, Chief
Judy C. McDermott, Assistant Chief

Exchange and Gift Division

Nathan R. Einhorn, Chief
Peter H. Bridge, Assistant Chief

Hispanic Acquisitions Project

Peter de la Garza, Coordinator

Order Division

Robert C. Sullivan, Chief
Jennifer V. Magnus, Assistant Chief
Shirley B. Lebo, Principal Evaluations Officer

Overseas Operations Division

Rodney G. Sarle, Chief
Eunice S. Gupta, Assistant Chief
Mary Ellis Kahler, Field Director, Brazil
James C. Armstrong, Field Director, East Africa
Arnold J. Jacobius, Field Director, German Federal Republic
Jerry R. James, Field Director, India
John C. Crawford, Field Director, Indonesia
Andrew Y. Kuroda, Field Director, Japan
Alvin Moore, Jr., Field Director, Pakistan
Michael W. Albin, Field Director, Egypt

Selection Office

Jean B. Metz, Selection Officer
Donald W. Woolery, Assistant Selection Officer

Office of the Director for Cataloging

Lucia J. Rather, Director
Robert M. Hiatt, Assistant to the Director

Cataloging Instruction Office

Edith Scott, Chief Instructor

Decimal Classification Division

Benjamin A. Custer, Chief and Editor, *Dewey Decimal Classification*
(Vacant), Assistant Chief

Descriptive Cataloging Division

John D. Byrum, Jr., Chief
William R. Huntley, Assistant Chief
Ben R. Tucker, Principal Descriptive Cataloger

MARC Editorial Division

Barbara J. Roland, Chief
Margaret M. Patterson, Assistant Chief

Shared Cataloging Division

Nathalie P. Delougaz, Chief
Hugo W. Christiansen, Assistant Chief

Subject Cataloging Division

Mary K. Dewees Pietris, Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief
Eugene T. Frosio, Principal Subject Cataloger

Office of the Director for Catalog Maintenance, Production, and Publication

Robert R. Holmes, Director
Paul M. Hibschman, Staff Assistant to the Director

Catalog Management Division

Barbara M. Westby, Chief
Patricia S. Hines, Assistant Chief

Catalog Publication Division

Gloria H. Hsia, Chief
Kay F. Wexler, Assistant Chief
Patrick S. Bernard, Principal Editor

Cataloging Distribution Service

David G. Remington, Chief
John J. Pizzo, Assistant Chief
Constance Stevens, Customer Services Officer

Serial Record Division

Mary E. Sauer, Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief
Dorothy J. Glasby, CONSER Operations Coordinator
Linda K. Bartley, Head, National Serials Data Program
Marian B. Abbott, Editor, *New Serial Titles*

RESEARCH SERVICES

Donald C. Curran, Acting Assistant Librarian for Research Services
Louis R. Mortimer, Executive Officer
Edward A. D'Alessandro, Special Assistant for Planning Management

Frank M. McGowan, Acting Director for Area Studies
Elizabeth F. Stroup, Director for General Reference
Alan M. Fern, Director for Special Collections
John C. Finzi, Assistant Director for Library Resources
Emma G. Montgomery, Principal Recommending Officer
William J. Sittig, Technical Officer
Edward N. MacConomy, Chief Bibliographer

Preservation Office

Norman J. Shaffer, Chief
Matt T. Roberts, Binding Officer
(Vacant), National Preservation Program Officer
Lawrence S. Robinson, Preservation Microfilming Officer
John C. Williams, Research Officer
Peter Waters, Restoration Officer

Area Studies

African and Middle Eastern Division

Julian W. Witherell, Chief
Beverly Ann Gray, Head, African Section
Lawrence Marwick, Head, Hebraic Section
George N. Atiyeh, Head, Near East Section

Asian Division

Warren M. Tsuneishi, Chief
Richard C. Howard, Assistant Chief
Chi Wang, Head, Chinese and Korean Section
Hisao Matsumoto, Head, Japanese Section
Louis A. Jacob, Head, Southern Asia Section

European Division

David H. Kraus, Acting Chief
Robert V. Allen, Acting Assistant Chief

Hispanic Division

John R. Hébert, Acting Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief
Dolores M. Martin, Editor, *Handbook of Latin American Studies*
Georgette M. Dorn, Specialist in Hispanic Culture and Head, Reference Section

General Reference

Collections Management Division

Steven J. Herman, Chief
William Sartain, Assistant Chief, Collections Improvement
Emmett G. Trainor, Assistant Chief, Book Service
(Vacant), Head, Book Service Section
Cynthia J. Johanson, Head, Collections Improvement Section
(Vacant), Head, Collections Maintenance Section
Suanne A. Thamm, Head, Special Search Section

Federal Research Division

William R. Dodge, Chief

General Reading Rooms Division

Ellen Z. Hahn, Chief
Winston Tabb, Assistant Chief for Reading Rooms
(Vacant), Assistant Chief for Bibliography and Inquiries
Josephus Nelson, Head, Main Reading Room Section
Gary D. Jensen, Head, Thomas Jefferson Reading Room Section
Robert V. Gross, Head, Microform Reading Room Section
John W. Kimball, Jr., Head, Automation and Reference Collections Section
James E. Stewart, Head, Telephone Inquiry Section
(Vacant), Head, Reference Correspondence Section
Dorothy G. Kearney, Head, Union Catalog Reference Section
Judith P. Austin, Head, Bibliography Section

Loan Division

Jack McDonald, Jr., Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief
Thomas E. Gwinn, Head, Congressional Section, and in charge of Library Station in the Capitol
William T. Rains, Head, Loan Reference Section
Everett J. Johnson, Head, Records Section
Margrit B. Krewson, Program Planning and Analysis Officer

Science and Technology Division

Marvin W. McFarland, Chief
Thomas E. Hughes, Assistant Chief for Information Services
John F. Price, Assistant Chief for Reference and Referral Services
Karl R. Green, Head, Library Operations Section
Staffan Rosenborg, Head, Publications Section
Constance Carter, Head, Reference Section
John A. Feulner, Head, Referral Services Section
Lloyd W. Shipley, Head, Resources Analysis Section

Serial Division

Donald F. Wisdom, Chief
Bernard A. Bernier, Jr., Assistant Chief
Frank J. Carroll, Head, Newspaper Section
Anthony J. Kostreba, Head, Periodical Section
(Vacant), Head, Government Publications Section
Katherine F. Gould, Coordinator of Reference Service

Special Collections

Geography and Map Division

John A. Wolter, Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief
Richard W. Stephenson, Head, Reference and Bibliography Section
David K. Carrington, Head, Technical Services Section

Manuscript Division

John C. Broderick, Chief
Paul T. Heffron, Assistant Chief
John D. Knowlton, Head, Preparation Section, and Technical Officer
C. Fred Coker, Head, Reference and Reader Service Section
James H. Hutson, Coordinator, American Revolution Bicentennial Office

Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division

Erik Barnouw, Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief

Music Division

Donald L. Leavitt, Chief
Jon W. Newsom, Assistant Chief
Barbara D. Henry, Head, Reference Section

Prints and Photographs Division

(Vacant), Chief
Dale K. Haworth, Assistant Chief
Jerald Curtis Maddox, Collections Planner and Coordinator of Photography
Jerry L. Kearns, Head, Reference Section

Rare Book and Special Collections Division

William Matheson, Chief
Thomas D. Burney, Assistant to the Chief

PERMANENT COMMITTEE FOR THE OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES DEVISE

Daniel J. Boorstin, The Librarian of Congress, Chairman, ex officio
Stanley N. Katz, University of Chicago
Philip B. Kurland, University of Chicago
Charles Alan Wright, University of Texas
James H. Hutson, Administrative Officer, Office of the Devise

COMMITTEE TO SELECT PRINTS FOR PURCHASE UNDER THE PENNELL FUND

Misch Kohn, Jim Dine, and Karen Beall (designated representative of Dale K. Haworth, ex officio)

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS BRANCH, GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

Clarence L. Utter, Manager

CONSULTANTS OF THE LIBRARY

CONSULTANT IN POETRY IN ENGLISH

William Meredith

HONORARY CONSULTANTS

American Letters

Josephine Jacobsen
Stanley Kunitz
Clare Boothe Luce
James A. Michener
John Updike

Cartography

Arthur H. Robinson

Early Printed Books

Frederick R. Goff

East Asian Bibliography

Edwin G. Beal

Geography

Chauncy D. Harris

Hispanic Letters

Jaime Benitez

Literature of Magic

Morris N. Young

Sigmund Freud Studies

Anna Freud

Slavic Studies

Sergius Yakobson

Southeast Asian Bibliography

Cecil Hobbs

U.S. Cartographic History

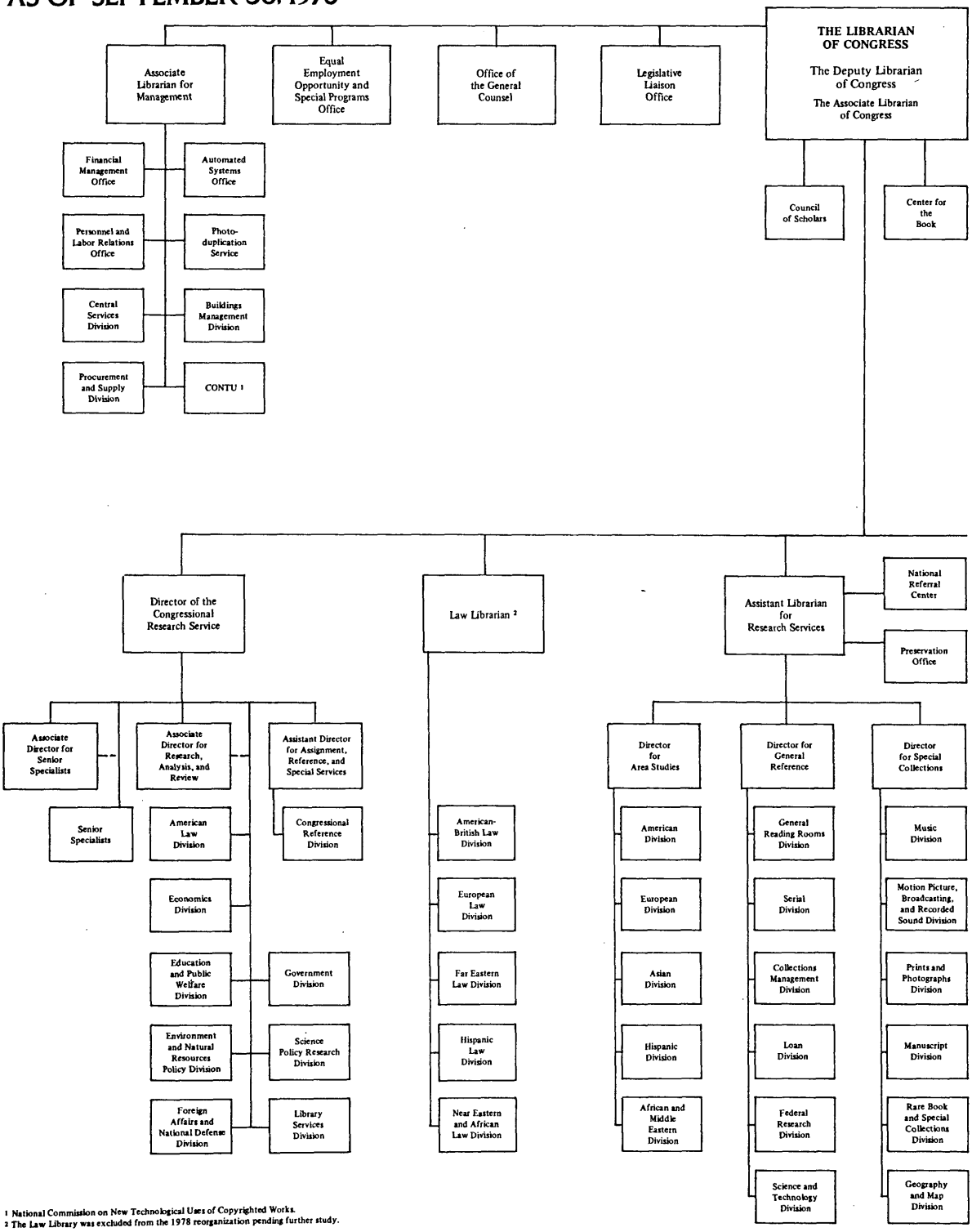
Walter W. Ristow

Walt Whitman Studies

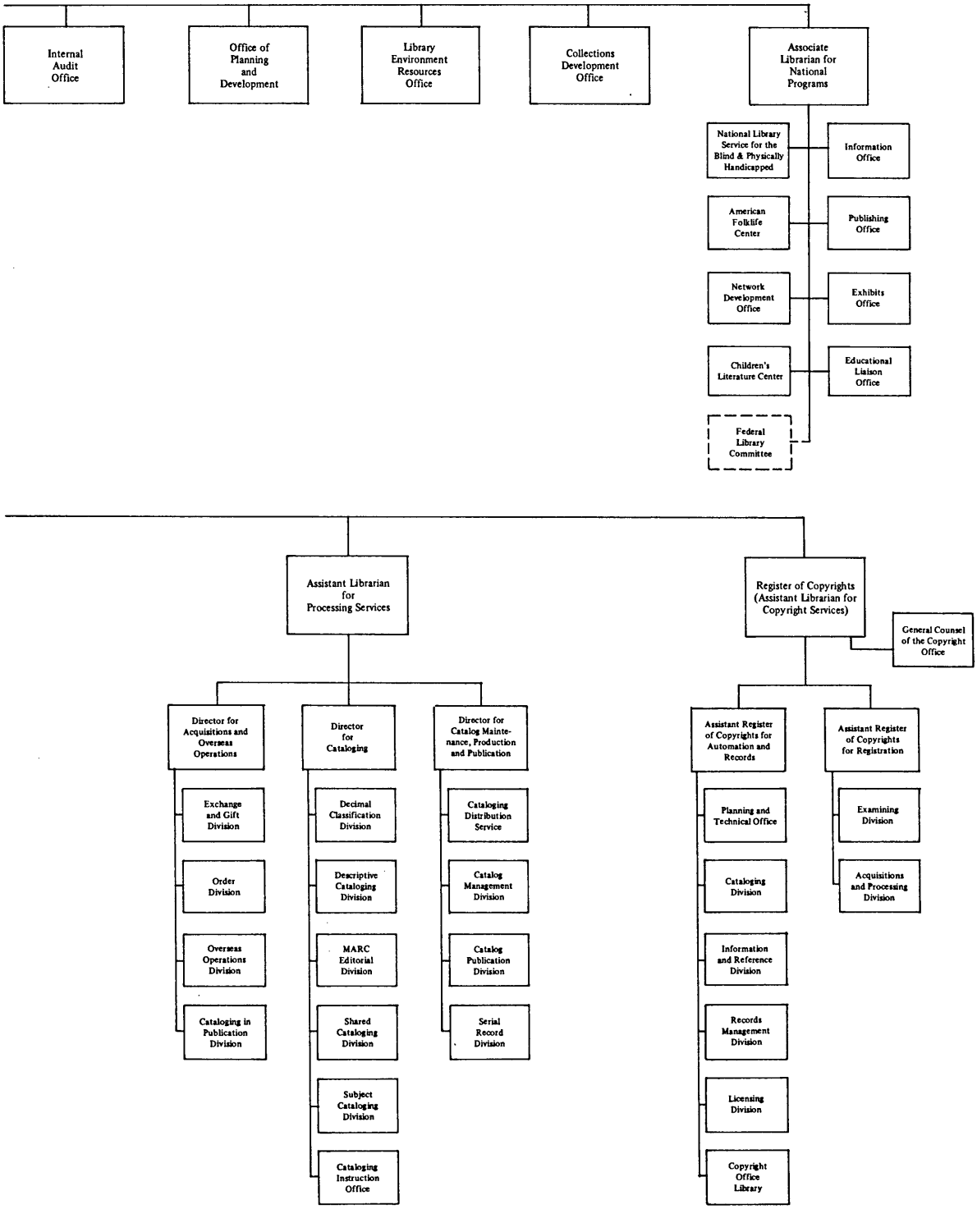
Charles E. Feinberg

ORGANIZATION CHART

AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1978



1 National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works.
2 The Law Library was excluded from the 1978 reorganization pending further study.


Internal Audit Office
Office of Planning and Development
Library Environment Resources Office
Collections Development Office
Associate Librarian for National Programs
National Library Service for the Blind & Physically Handicapped
Information Office
American Folklife Center
Publishing Office
Network Development Office
Exhibits Office
Children's Literature Center
Educational Liaison Office
Federal Library Committee
Assistant Librarian for Processing Services
Register of Copyrights (Assistant Librarian for Copyright Services)
General Counsel of the Copyright Office
Director for Acquisitions and Overseas Operations
Director for Cataloging
Director for Catalog Maintenance, Production and Publication
Assistant Register of Copyrights for Automation and Records
Assistant Register of Copyrights for Registration
Exchange and Gift Division
Order Division
Overseas Operations Division
Cataloging in Publication Division
Decimal Classification Division
Descriptive Cataloging Division
MARC Editorial Division
Shared Cataloging Division
Subject Cataloging Division
Cataloging Instruction Office
Cataloging Distribution Service
Catalog Management Division
Catalog Publication Division
Serial Record Division
Planning and Technical Office
Cataloging Division
Information and Reference Division
Records Management Division
Licensing Division
Copyright Office Library
Examining Division
Acquisitions and Processing Division

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

The President of the Senate
The Speaker of the House of Representatives

SIRS:

It is my privilege to submit this report of the activities of the Library of Congress, including the Copyright Office, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1978. It is accompanied by four issues of its supplement, the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress,* together with a copy of the annual report of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board.

DANIEL J. BOORSTIN
The Librarian of Congress

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
Washington, D.C.

1

ADMINISTRATION

A major reorganization of the Library's administrative structure—the first in thirty-eight years—was carried out in 1978 after two years of study and planning. Nearly every organizational unit of the Library was affected in some way by the reorganization, which incorporated many of the changes suggested in the 1977 report of the Librarian's Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning. The Library's proposal to place the Law Library under the Assistant Librarian for Research Services as part of the reorganization generated mail from law librarians throughout the country and became a matter of concern to many congressional offices. Early in the fiscal year, members of the Joint Committee on the Library were briefed by the Librarian of Congress, and hearings on the proposed reorganization were held by the Joint Committee on January 26. Committee members expressed strong reservations about changing the departmental status of the Law Library without changing the statute, and the Librarian subsequently met with Lucien Nedzi, chairman of the committee, and ranking House committee members Frank Thompson and John Brademas to discuss the matter. The Library's proposal that further study be given to the status of the Law Library and that the rest of the proposed changes be implemented was subsequently approved by the ten committee members.

The reorganization was accomplished in four phases:

April 24: The Labor-Management Relations and Appeals Office and the Office of the Assistant Director for Personnel were combined into the Personnel and Labor Relations Office.

June 5: The Administrative Department was reorganized into the Office of the Associate Librarian for Management. The Preservation Office was scheduled for reassignment to Research Services.

The Offices of the Assistant Librarian for American and Library Studies and the Assistant Librarian for Public Education were reorganized under a new Office of the Associate Librarian for National Programs, which assumed responsibility for many of the Library's outreach programs, including those of the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, the Network Development, Publishing, Exhibits, Information, and Educational Liaison Offices, the Children's Literature Center, the American Folklife Center, and the Federal Library Committee.

The Processing Department was renamed Processing Services and its director became Assistant Librarian for Processing Services. The former assistant directors for acquisitions and overseas operations, cataloging, and processing services became directors for each of these functions.

July 31: The Reader Services and Research Departments were reorganized under the Assistant Librarian for Research Services, to whom new directors for area studies, general reference, and special collections report. Divisions were grouped according to responsibilities within these three areas.

September 11: The General Reference and Bibliography and Stack and Reader Divisions were reorganized into the General Reading Rooms and Collections Management Divisions under Research Services, reporting to the director for general reference.

The Serial Division was reorganized to give renewed emphasis to government publications.

The Center for the Book

The Center for the Book in the Library of Congress was established by an Act of Congress, Public Law 95-129, signed by President Carter on October 13, 1977. Creation of the center is a dramatic example of the Library's desire to work closely with other organizations in the book community. The center's goal is to serve as an effective catalyst in the book world, stimulating interest in the book, exploring issues related to the crucial role of the printed word in our culture, and encouraging reading and research about books. To carry out its mission, the center strives to bring together—in spirit and in action—authors, publishers, booksellers, librarians, educators, scholars, critics, and, above all, readers who are concerned about the role of the book in our society. The interests of the center include the educational and cultural role of the book, the history of books and printing, the future of the book, the international flow of books and the contribution of the book to international understanding, authorship and writing, publishing, design, and production of books, distribution, access, and use of books, reading, literacy, and the role and influence of the institutions of the book world.

In March 1978 over sixty representatives of the book and educational communities met at the Library to discuss the center's potential activities and to establish its initial organizational structure. George C. McGhee, former assistant secretary of state and ambassador to Turkey and to the Federal Republic of Germany, was appointed by the Librarian to serve as chairman of the center's National Advisory Board and its executive committee. At its first meeting the executive committee agreed that the center will focus its activities on projects designed to carry out the general objectives of dramatizing the importance of the book and the printed word, strengthening the programs of other organizations in the book and educational communities, and clarifying unanswered questions and providing new information for interested segments of the book world.

During the fiscal year the center sponsored four programs. Specialized, illustrated talks were given by Mirjam Foot of the British Library, who spoke about British and Continental bookbindings, and by book designer Adrian Wilson, who discussed his *Making of the Nuremberg Chronicle* (1977). A two-day national seminar entitled "Television, the Book, and the Classroom" was cosponsored by the center and the U.S. Office of Education. At the Annual Conference of the American Library Association in Chicago, the center cosponsored, with ALA, a reception for Chicago authors.

Legislation and Congressional Oversight

Public Law 95-259, approved on April 17, extended the authorization for the American Folklife Center through 1981, with appropriations not to exceed $625,000 for fiscal 1979, $1,065,000 for fiscal 1980, and $1,355,000 for fiscal 1981.

Because of inflation and construction delays, additional appropriations became necessary to complete the Library of Congress James Madison Memorial Building. After hearings in the House of Representatives and the Senate, an increase in the construction authorization was obtained. Public Law 95-548, signed into law by the President on October 30, 1978, increased the authorization from $123,000,000 to $130,675,000. Public Law 95-355, an act making supplemental appropriations for fiscal 1978, contained an appropriation of $7,675,000 to the Architect of the Capitol for the completion of the James Madison Memorial Building, as well as funds for increased pay costs for the Library of Congress and additional funds for the Copyright Office and Congressional Research Service.

The Library of Congress Trust Fund Board Act (2 U.S.C. 154 et seq) was amended to enable the secretary of the treasury to designate, in writing, an assistant secretary of the treasury to act in his place with full powers on the Trust Fund Board. It was signed into law by the President on May 12, 1978, as Public Law 95-277.

With increased use of the computer and enlargement of the unique data bases created and maintained by the Library of Congress, considerable interest has been generated throughout the country regarding the availability of these data bases. In January the Network Development Office announced plans for a pilot project that would provide on-line access to the Library's bibliographic files to thirty-five institutions. Members of Congress and staff expressed concern over the problems of security and whether such access would increase response time for congressional users. As a result of a meeting held with key Capitol Hill staff, it was decided to defer the project pending further study. The House report accompanying the Legislative Branch Appropriations bill for fiscal 1979 cautioned against expansion of the networking program, and the conference report accompanying the bill encouraged the Library to conduct a feasibility study of the alternatives available to accomplish an efficient exchange of bibliographic material with other libraries and to determine for each alternative the costs, benefits, and effects on service and workload for other components of the Library's automated systems, particularly those that serve congressional users. The study is to be conducted in consultation with the General Accounting Office.

On September 27, the Joint Committee on the Library held a hearing to discuss a proposal by the National Conference of State Legislatures to obtain on-line access to Congressional Research Service data bases. Action was deferred pending completion of a study being conducted by the Policy Group on Information and Computers of the House Administration Committee on the subject of access to all Capitol Hill data bases.

Over fifty-three thousand congressional requests were handled by units in the Library other than the Congressional Research Service during fiscal 1978, the first full year in which uniform statistics for such requests were maintained.

James Madison Memorial Building

The year ended with completion of over 80 percent of the work in the fourth and final phase of construction of the James Madison Memorial Building. Progress during the year proceeded at a steady rate, and by the end of the year there was a noticeable difference in the appearance of the interior space. Three of the six works of art for the building were delivered and set in their final locations–the James Madison statue by Walker Hancock in the Madison Memorial Hall, the structural fountain by Robert Cronbach in a pool in the interior courtyard, and the carved glass Library seal by Vigo F. E. Rumbusch in the cafeteria area.

Several changes in the proposed occupancy date occurred during the year. Planning at the beginning of the year contemplated moving some units into the building by the middle of calendar 1979; later the Architect of the Capitol advised the Library that the schedule was not realistic, and the planned occupancy date was moved to January 1980. During the summer of 1978 the contractor unexpectedly offered partial occupancy of certain floors by early calendar 1979. Although the Architect of the Capitol would not accept the early schedule for a number of technical and contractual reasons, he did agree to partial occupancy of four floors in the late spring of 1979, and planning by the Library Environment Resources Office and the other Library units affected was accelerated accordingly.

Construction began in January on an integrated book conveyor that will interconnect all three Library buildings and replace the large pneumatic tubes that were installed between the Library of Congress and Thomas Jefferson Buildings in the late 1930s. Installation of the new mechanical conveyor was well advanced by the end of the fiscal year.

Other Space Changes

Problems of overcrowding continued to afflict both the staff and collections of the Library during fiscal 1978. Occupancy of an additional rental building in the Crystal City area increased the space available to the Copyright Office by thirty thousand square feet, a significant improvement.

The Exchange and Gift Division was moved to Building 159 in the Navy Yard Annex to provide space in the Jefferson Building for units of the Congressional Research Service. Improved Navy Yard quarters were provided for the Health Room and the Personnel Security Office. The cafeteria in Building 159 was extensively renovated and

refurnished, and a new testing room and hearing room were prepared for the Personnel and Labor Relations Office.

Improvements within existing space in the Library of Congress Building were made in the Office of Research Services, Exhibits Office, Music Reading Room, and General Reading Rooms and Central Services Divisions.

OFFICE OF THE ASSOCIATE LIBRARIAN FOR MANAGEMENT

Under the reorganization plan approved by the Librarian of Congress on March 20, 1978, various administrative functions which support all of the Library's programs were consolidated under the Associate Librarian for Management, a new post to which Edmond L. Applebaum, former director of the Administrative Department, was appointed. The functions of the office fall into four major categories: automated systems, general management services, personnel and labor relations, and photoduplication services.

AUTOMATION ACTIVITIES

There are few activities within the Library of Congress that have not become dependent in some fashion upon the computer. Fiscal 1978 saw a reorganization of automation functions within the Library that included consolidation of the Bibliographic Systems Office and Information Systems Office to form the Automated Systems Office. Fred E. Croxton was appointed director of the new office. William R. Nugent became assistant director for systems engineering and operations, with responsibility for ongoing production efforts, engineering, research, communication, and direct user support. L. Clark Hamilton was named assistant director for systems development and is responsible for the development of new general purpose software systems, new application systems in direct support of Library missions, and systems assurance—an essential quality control function.

Automation demands and services increased in 1978, as did computer capacity. The Library's Central Computer Facility now serves more than 1,000 on-line terminals accessing Library data bases, of which 483 serve offices in both houses of the U.S. Congress and in other legislative agencies. Total computer disk storage stands at approximately 19 billion characters. To meet the growth in demand for automated services, the Library requested and received authorization from the General Services Administration to acquire a new computer, and a contract for an IBM 3033 was awarded at the close of the fiscal year.

New capabilities were added to practically all of the ongoing application systems, and additional requirements for the future were identified.

The Committee on Automation Planning produced a comprehensive project task list of the Library's automation needs, setting priorities which are expected to be in effect for the next five years and which include those associated with the move to the Madison Building, Capitol Hill networking, and computer interconnections to other major libraries, as well as those required to maintain and extend the systems supporting present operations.

Automated Systems Development

The System Z design team was organized in September 1977 to assist in consolidating software systems within the Library. Its objective was to design a single, unified data handling system (dubbed "System Z") which would satisfy the Library's current and projected needs. The team held a series of meetings with representatives of various Library automation applications to define the requirements now being satisified by the MUMS/IDMS and SCORPIO/Logic Library systems and to identify future requirements for the period 1980-85. The team's final report, produced in March 1978, described which types of access, functions, and capabilities must be available for that period. In addition, requirements for handling data relationships, text processing, secondary access, backup and recovery, user languages, and security and utility programs were also considered. The System Z team reviewed available literature on data base management and produced several study papers on data and data base administration. The major data base management system packages and data dictionary packages were surveyed and evaluated to determine whether any of them could

meet, or could be modified to meet, System Z requirements. A group of five consultants, experts in the field of information systems, reviewed the System Z effort and presented their findings to senior Library management. It was concluded that the development of an entirely new and separate System Z would require more resources than the Library was able to commit at present, and the System Z project was terminated in September 1978. However, the results of the System Z effort will be incorporated in future systems planning within the Library, and the data management systems now in use will be gradually modified to achieve the System Z objectives, with eventual evolutionary consolidation as a long-term goal.

The Systems Assurance Office, one of three offices that report to the assistant director for systems development, is responsible for setting the standards required for application systems at the Library and conducts or oversees inspections and evaluations to ensure that systems development standards have been met. The office maintains a central collection of current reference materials on application systems at the Library. As part of its efforts to set standards, it has developed an application systems management framework which identifies the responsible activity for each step of program development, the product at each step, and the representatives on the review team who will inspect the product. Application systems workflow diagrams were produced which depict the following steps in program development: definition, analysis, design, construction, evaluation, production, and maintenance. A critical area is precise definition of how much and what kind of documentation is necessary to turn over a new program from development to production. As the work of this office progresses, the end result will be more reliable software systems with more consistent response time for on-line access.

The Technical Systems Office, which is headed by the deputy assistant director for systems development, is responsible for the development of generalized software facilities which become components of application systems developed by the Automated Systems Office's User Applications Office. Within the Technical Systems Office, the Information Retrieval Services Section is responsible for generalized on-line retrieval capabilities; the Data Storage Services Section provides data storage and access software, and the Output Services Section is responsible for generalized output or display services for various media. The office will emphasize macros and software facilities useful in all of the Library of Congress applications rather than developing separate facilities useful only in those serving one or two types of applications.

A major accomplishment this year was the addition to the SCORPIO facility of text retrieval, which permits access to words that occur within the text of the record, irrespective of whether the words appear in the term index. In conjunction with text retrieval, the user can select features that either highlight the individual words used in a search query when the response is displayed on a terminal or display only those sections of a record that contain the keywords used in the query. Two other new commands were also added to SCORPIO, a "SET" command that allows the user some control in formatting SCORPIO responses by setting system parameters such as the number of lines to be displayed or whether system messages should be in full or abbreviated form and a "SHOW" command that is used to display system parameters currently in effect or sets which were created by previous commands and provides a tutorial on command formats or data base parameters.

To support the Multiple Use MARC System (MUMS), new processes were devised to ensure data integrity and correctness of index references in both on-line and overnight batch operations. All the necessary modifications were made to accommodate the Order Division's Library of Congress Order Information System (LOIS) records within the MARC Search Service facilities for both batch and on-line indexing and updating. The qualification capabilities supporting multiple record response were extended to include a large number of data fields. Work was completed to satisfy the Conversion of Serials (CONSER II) indexing and search specifications for the MARC Serials file. Programs were upgraded to make it easier to incorporate future applications in the MUMS system. Extensive work was performed to enhance the query syntax of the MUMS Component Word Facility to permit on-line searching of MARC records by using logical combinations of individual words or phrases occurring in corporate headings, subjects, and titles.

Support for terminal data management for MUMS applications paralleled in many instances

the work described above to provide on-line retrieval capabilities. For example, modifications were made so that LOIS records could be displayed on-line and to accommodate changes in the component word searching. Enhancements to multiple record response searching also included editing of International Standard Book Numbers and editing and display capabilities in the abbreviated record. The capability to print three-by-five cards and worksheets was upgraded for the Automated Process Information File (APIF) application.

An on-line updating capability which can handle adding, replacing, or deleting records or fields was added to the Logic Library this year. On-line updating is currently being used in the Copyright Office Publication and Interactive Cataloging System (COPICS II) and book paging applications. Modifications are now being made which will optimize this capability to improve response time. Work is also under way to allow access to the MARC Books file by Logic Library subroutines. When this project is completed, the most current version of a MARC record will be used for searching in the SCORPIO facility and a significant saving of disk storage space will be achieved. Finally, analysis and design work has begun to improve the efficiency with which Logic Library files and indexes are updated in the batch mode.

Most of the production of generation master microforms was transferred from an outside service bureau to the Library's Computer Service Center. Computer Output Microfilm (COM) equipment was installed and tested at the Library, and the ability to produce a variety of micrographic products needed at the Library was demonstrated. This equipment is now being used to produce 24x microfiche of CRS issue briefs, 24x microfiche in LC Subject Headings format, microfilm with the complete ALA character set, including floating diacritics, and a Chinese dictionary using graphic software.

The User Applications Office is responsible for the development of software to meet specific requirements of the various organizations within the Library. The Administrative Application Section provides software support for the Associate Librarian for Management and is currently concerned with three major applications: inventory control, financial management, and personnel. During fiscal 1978 the Inventory Control Application System was converted to an on-line system, more reliable hardware was added to process payroll input, and several new software programs were added to the payroll segment. Part of the central accounting programs were converted to on-line status to provide better response time. The Personnel Data Query System, which provides on-line access to the Personnel Data File, was added to the personnel application. Because of the Library-wide reorganization, it was necessary to make major modifications to the Personnel Data File. Conversion of the training segment of this application from batch to on-line status resulted in a significant improvement in the timeliness of data on file.

The Copyright Applications Section is responsible for supporting the Copyright Office. In February 1978, the first portion of COPICS II was released to support on-line cataloging of all registrations under the new copyright law. Other portions of COPICS II have been developed which produce catalog cards, record and update the disposition of copyright deposits, and provide various management reports. The section is now working on programs to print the *Catalog of Copyright Entries* and produce computer tapes of copyright data.

The Copyright Office In-Process System (COINS) is an overall system that will control the flow of materials in the Copyright Office from receipt to completion of the requested fee service. The COINS Deposit Accounting Subsystem was installed in October 1977, and during the year enhancements were made to provide for new fee changes and to prepare a computer output microfilm tape for aged account data. Program development for the Correspondence Management Subsystem, a minicomputer-based system which permits the Copyright Office to maintain an on-line summary of information on registration application problems which may require correspondence, was being completed at the end of the fiscal year. A bar-code label on the envelope containing correspondence is the primary identifier and access element to the system. Batch programs provide reports on all cases in a given correspondence action state. Automated support for the Copyright Office's Licensing Division was provided in time to handle applications for jukebox licenses, which must be processed within twenty calendar days. In anticipation of high-volume data-entry

requirements, a batch Jukebox Licensing System was developed initially and used to prepare reports for the Copyright Royalty Tribunal. Plans are currently under way to replace this interim system with an on-line system which operates on a minicomputer.

The CRS Applications Section is responsible for supporting the Congressional Research Service. In fiscal 1978 the section completed work to provide on-line access via SCORPIO to two new data bases: the General Accounting Office Recurring Reports File, which contains information on regular reports due to Congress from various federal agencies, and the General Accounting Office Systems and Sources File, which is an inventory of federal sources and systems in the area of fiscal, budgeting, and program-related information. Work was completed on the development of two major subsystems of the Library Information Batch Reporting Activity (LIBRA) facility, which will provide generalized batch support for data bases in the areas of retrieval, sorting, and report generation. To date, the sorting and report generation subsystems are complete. The data capture phase of the Inquiry Status Information System (ISIS) was made available to CRS and currently provides the capability for on-line capture of congressional inquiries. Approximately 180,000 records were input from April through September.

The Processing Applications Section is responsible for providing automated systems analysis, design, and program development for Processing Services. A major accomplishment during the past year was the development of the MARC Application Books (MAB) Release 4, which provides for the on-line input and update of book materials via MUMS. Release 4 is a major enhancement of the current system in terms of update, edit, validation, and statistics processing. Also noteworthy was the development of an enhancement to the APIF system which corrected some problems and made new capabilities available. Ten new generalized test applications were developed and are now being used for the Near East applications and the Maps application. Enhancements were made to the New Titles In Process Service (NEWTIPS) to permit selection of only approved APIF records and to combine the monthly processing with the weekly processing.

The Reference Applications Section is responsible for program development work in support of Research Services, National Programs, and the Law Library. Programming was completed to provide a weekly master report on Supreme Court case briefs and filings for the American-British Law Division of the Law Library. Indexes give access to the master report by docket number, first party, and second party. The *Index to Latin American Legislation* is being automated for the Hispanic Law Division. Currently a card index is produced from the master file, but in the near future on-line access will be available. A minicomputer was installed at the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped to support its automation activities.

The National Endowment for the Humanities approved funding to the Middle East Studies Association for compilation of a Near East Union List by the Near East Section of the African and Middle Eastern Division. Data will be input on-line and will eventually be available for on-line searching. The first release of the Loan Automated Charging System, which permits the Loan Division to create, maintain, and retrieve borrowers' authority records, was in production. The second release, which should be available in the near future, will allow the Loan Division to charge, renew, discharge, and browse specific items. The Automated Book Paging System was also put in production.

Automated Systems Engineering and Operations

Electronic equipment to provide computer-to-computer communication at approximately ten megabits per second has been installed and is undergoing tests. This facility will initially be used to communicate between the existing computer center in the Thomas Jefferson Building and a new computer center in the James Madison Memorial Building. The equipment will then be used in the Capitol Hill Network linking both houses of Congress with the Library.

A request for proposal was issued for high-density disk storage that will permit planned storage expansion before the Madison Building computer center is occupied. In addition to the savings in floor space, the new disk storage will reduce the cost per storage unit for Library data bases.

The Library of Congress prototype image transmission system developed by the Massachsuetts

Institute of Technology is capable of transmitting microfiche images to a printer over 4,000 feet of coaxial cable at a rate of five seconds per page. A cathode ray tube display is being developed and the controller necessary to interface the device to the Library's retrieval systems is being investigated. In final form the system will permit a terminal user in Congress or CRS to perform SCORPIO searches of the CRS Citation file and call for full text display of selected reports.

A wideband communication link was installed between the minicomputer at the Library's Computer Service Center and the U.S. Senate Computer Center. All-digital data transmission circuits were installed in several locations, yielding both improved reliability and cost savings with respect to conventional telephone circuits. The circuits connecting the CRS ISIS terminals to the ISIS minicomputer, those converting the Copyright terminals to the Copyright minicomputer, and those connecting a cluster of four phase controllers to the central computer now use this improved technology.

Considerable progress was made during 1978 in the development, update, and publication of automation standards. New standards for disk storage requirements were prepared, as were standards for requesting terminal installation and requiring use of passwords for terminal access. The Job Control Language (JCL) standard was introduced at a seminar given by the LC Automation Standards Committee. Standards and procedures for using the Library's central computer facilities and data communications systems were also issued.

Training in the highly technical area of automation is a continuous process. More than two hundred course units of multimedia (video) training were studied by Automated Systems Office staff during 1978. The courses covered CICS/VS application programming, concepts and facilities of the MVS operating system, and report writing techniques.

Fiscal 1978 saw steady growth in the quantity and sophistication of systems software used with the Library of Congress computers. In all, seven new vendor-supplied software packages were installed to improve system performance, along with sixteen updated versions of packages already in use.

Major changes were made in the software used to control teleprocessing. In December 1977, CICS/VS, the new version of IBM's data communication system, was put into production. Shortly thereafter, a password security system for CICS was developed in-house to help prevent unauthorized access to the Library of Congress data bases. Passwords are now mandatory for users in the Library. A new level of COMTEN 3670 software was installed which supports the use of new microprocessor-controlled communication line drivers, allowing much more flexible control over communications interfacing and protocol. A considerably improved version of the ROSCOE system, which is used for computer program development via remote terminals, was installed in September 1978. New versions of the MVS operating system (which controls the running of the computer), the COBOL and PL/1 compilers, and various utility packages were installed. Modifications were developed and applied to the operating system to streamline the operation of the computer in an increasingly teleprocessing-oriented environment. A performance management project, initiated during the year to improve the responsiveness and reliability of the computer systems, resulted in several changes to the hardware and software configurations which reduced contention for computer resources.

To improve user services in the areas of maintenance and support of LC production programs, these activities were merged under a new User and Production Service. The Cooperative MARC (COMARC) project was brought to a close, and computer tapes are no longer being received from participants. Staff members worked with Processing Services, the Network Development Office, and the Office of the Assistant Director for Systems Development in preparing and implementing specifications for the assimilation of COMARC records into the MARC data base.

Support was provided to CONSER, and software was being developed to process data for the U.S. Postal Service interface project, in support of the National Serials Data Program and the International Serials Data System. Work is in progress to enhance the format recognition software to handle South Asian languages and to provide validation of the ISBN.

Support of batch information retrieval requests continued during the year. Modifications made to improve the computer processing procedures have resulted in less operator intervention and, more

importantly, a higher percentage of successful retrieval runs.

Users' manuals or guides for the book paging and loan systems were completed, the guide for the MARC Search Service was updated and reissued, and work continued on the service's manual for component word searching and an updated APIF users' manual.

User and Production Service staff also supported the Chinese-English Translation Assistance Group in processing an updated version of the group's computer-stored *Compilation of Chinese Dictionaries,* using programs developed by Brigham Young University.

When the Madison Building is fully occupied it will contain over a thousand computer terminals. Fortunately, the high reliability data communications electronics equipment needed to connect those terminals to the Library's computers is now becoming available from several manufacturers. Design and specifications for the facilities are under way, and installation of the cabling and electronics equipment is planned for the spring of 1979. When completed, the Madison Building will contain over seven thousand miles of thin copper wire dedicated to carrying data communications information within the building, a quantity sufficient to support the Library's anticipated terminal growth and to permit computer terminals to be quickly relocated without installation of new cables. The Madison Building computer center will be supported by a comprehensive smoke, heat, and water detector alarm system, a Halon flame extinguishing system, and an uninterruptable power system.

Utilization of the Library's minicomputer systems is expected to grow in importance and performance and help control equipment cost as multiple minicomputer systems are linked together in the new computer center. Each minicomputer system will be dedicated to supporting a specific application or Library organization. In the event of equipment failure in one of the minicomputer systems, the affected terminals will quickly be reconnected to a back-up minicomputer system. A computer center staff member will monitor the operation of all minicomputers to ensure the highest possible performance levels.

GENERAL MANAGEMENT SERVICES

Buildings Management

Among the diverse responsibilities of the Buildings Management Division are custodial maintenance of the Library of Congress buildings and grounds, the movement of materials, equipment, and furniture, elevator and checkstand operation, assignment, scheduling, and provision of services for all public meeting and reception areas, liaison with the Office of the Architect of the Capitol for mechanical and structural care of the Library buildings and grounds, coordination with the General Services Administration for operation and maintenance of the outlying annexes, and oversight of all food service provided to employees and visitors. During fiscal 1978 landscape upgrading continued on the five acres of grounds surrounding the Library's Capitol Hill complex. Several major lawn areas were renovated and new flower beds were designed and planted. A collection of more than a hundred indoor plants was made available for use in connection with displays, exhibits, and other functions. The Neptune Plaza, with its picnic tables and colorful umbrellas, enjoyed a second successful season as a popular spot for fresh air luncheons and noontime entertainment. Under the auspices of the American Folklife Center, eight outdoor performances were offered to overflow crowds.

To help make the services of the Library more readily accessible to all patrons, a permanent granite ramp was constructed at the west basement entrance to the Library of Congress Building and railings were installed at the Second Street entrance to the Thomas Jefferson Building. Other alterations included the repositioning of public telephones and water fountains to more appropriate heights. Projects undertaken through the Office of the Architect of the Capitol included work on installation of an automated book carrier which will be extended into the Madison Building, renovation of the snack bar, Exhibits Office, and North Curtain in the LCB, and relocation of the Special Police Office.

The Labor Force provided the manpower for ten major moves during the year, including a

transfer of Copyright Office work stations from Building No. 2 to Building No. 4 in Crystal Mall which required 1,505 man-hours. During the fiscal year 1,071,390 visitors were counted entering the Library of Congress Buildings, a slight decrease from 1977. April, still the most popular month, registered an increase, however.

Among the many receptions, exhibits, and conferences that required extensive coordination by the Public Facilities Unit and additional security measures by the Special Police Force were the exhibit of Georgia folk art and folklife, the White House News Photographers exhibit and reception, a Jefferson lecture and reception sponsored by the National Endowment for the Humanities, a reception for former Members of Congress, and the Oxford University Press exhibit. The Special Police Force was also called upon to provide additional security while the British Broadcasting Corporation was filming segments of a television documentary.

As the number and variety of functions within the Library increased, emphasis was placed on additional training to ensure that the Special Police Force takes full advantage of new and sophisticated security techniques. The U.S. Capitol Police provide use of their firing range for yearly weapons qualification by all members of the Library force, and new staff attend a five-week mandatory training course in policing techniques at the Federal Law Enforcement Training Center in Glynco, Georgia. So that daily security inspections can be more readily performed, and to ensure immediate access to all areas, a master keying system was introduced whereby all locks on a given floor may be unlocked by the same master key. In February the public lockers in the west basement of the LCB were converted to a "pay–deposit returned" system. The system eliminated the need to maintain records on the issuance and return of keys, without lowering the quality of service and at no cost to Library patrons.

The two-year program to thoroughly clean the bookstack areas was completed. The work included total stripping, cleaning, waxing, and buffing of more than 960,000 square feet of resilient tile floors, in addition to washing 9,000 bookshelves and their uprights.

Financial Management

Funding available for operations of the Library in fiscal 1978 totaled $176,470,895, including $156,548,600 in direct appropriations from Congress. Other sources such as working fund advances, transfers, gifts, trusts, and service fees produced $19,922,295. In addition, the Architect of the Capitol received $2,776,000 for structural and mechanical care of the Library's buildings and grounds. Details of the Library's financial records for 1978 appear in the appendixes.

Pursuant to the Copyright Revision Act of 1976, written operating procedures were prepared to provide accountability for jukebox license fees and cable TV royalty fees received by the Copyright Office. Arrangements were made with Treasury officials for investing these fees in U.S. Treasury securities on a continuing basis, and a monthly report was initiated showing the amounts invested, the related estimated income over their remaining life, and other relevant data.

Payroll processing procedures were revised to reflect changes in computation methods for union dues and in the health and life insurance programs, as well as in the organization of the Library.

Materiel Management and Support

The Procurement and Supply Division successfully conducted a wide variety of operations from the Landover Center Annex in Maryland. Negotiations with major vendors resulted in an advantageous contract for metal furniture for the James Madison Memorial Building. A public education program was instituted for the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Contracts were negotiated with advertising agencies, statistical consultants, and data processing specialists to ensure that the program reached the intended audience. A contract was negotiated to survey users of the Library's programs to more clearly define the correlation between their needs and the Library's services. The Small Business Administration "set-aside" program was continued for the development of talking-book and cassette machines.

Because of the downward trend of the dollar, a substantial loss was incurred by the cassette-book machine contractor. To establish a domestic source of supply at competitive prices, a new research and development effort was negotiated which will lead to production of an American tooled and manufactured cassette deck, eliminating dependence on foreign-made decks, reducing costs, and ensuring a continuing source.

The Contracts Section once again achieved savings to the Library in the area of procurement. A previously installed central processing unit was converted from a $53,000 per month lease to a $10,000 per month lease/purchase. This negotiation involved many vendors, many months of effort, and the cooperation of the General Services Administration. In addition, another central processing unit was leased through negotiation at extremely favorable terms.

The Library's word processing equipment requirements were consolidated into a multifunctional, multivendor, cost-advantageous system-life solicitation which will be issued for vendor comment early in fiscal 1979. Increased competition and possible savings are anticipated. A materiels identification system was established in the warehousing operation, and sophisticated materials-handling equipment was acquired during the year.

The division accepted additional custody of materials as well as distribution responsibility from the Stack and Reader Division, Copyright Royalty Tribunal, Computer Service Center, and Office of the Architect of the Capitol. The Contracts Section introduced Life Cycle Cost Analysis into its operations, a far-reaching technique that takes into account all costs involved in procurement rather than only the conventional purchase price.

Central Administrative Services

The activities of the Central Services Division during fiscal 1978 were strongly influenced by the reorganization of the Library, signing of the contract with the American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees (AFSCME), transfer of additional divisions and offices to the Navy Yard Annex, and acquisition of new composing equipment. Practically all units of the division were involved in the reorganization. The Paperwork Management Section assisted in the preparation of organization charts and revision of forms, the Printing and Processing Section typed and printed announcements, and the Administrative Services Section assigned official symbols and revised and adjusted mail messenger trips. Changes brought about by the collective bargaining agreement between the Library and the AFSCME locals required the division to assist in the design of receptacles for mail for individuals in divisions and offices and to make the mail distribution system available for delivery of union literature and correspondence. The move of the Exchange and Gift Division to the Navy Yard Annex made it necessary to assign a driver and vehicle almost exclusively to transport mail to the Navy Yard Annex, as well as a messenger to deliver the mail.

A particularly noteworthy event was the delivery of the Composing Unit's new Mergenthaler Linoterm Photo Composer and three input-editing terminals, installation of which was in progress at the end of the fiscal year. Since October 1968 the unit has been using the IBM MTSC system, which was discontinued by IBM in 1973. The new equipment will provide a variety of type fonts and will improve the quality of reports, brochures, and flyers produced under the Library's expanding in-house publications program.

PERSONNEL AND LABOR RELATIONS

The impact of the reorganization and the signing of the Library's first labor contracts was also felt in the Personnel and Labor Relations Office. The reorganization involved important changes in the upper echelon structure of the Library, as well as consolidation of the functions of the former Research and Reader Services Departments, creation of several new divisions, and restructuring, transfer, and renaming of many more. Of particular importance to the personnel function was the transfer of labor relations responsibilities from the Management Policy Office to the Personnel Office, which was redesignated the Personnel and Labor Relations Office under the Associate Librarian for Management. These changes had wide-ranging effects on workload, particularly in the Personnel Operations Office, Position Classification and Organization Office, and Office of the Director.

The signing of labor contracts with AFSCME Locals 2910 and 2477 on June 14, 1978, was a landmark in the Library's personnel program and shifted the work of the Labor Relations Office from negotiation to implementation. Most provisions of the contracts became effective on August 21, 1978; that pertaining to staff employment and selection was to go into effect on December 11, 1978.

Efforts continued during the year to implement various parts of the Affirmative Action Plan, review and update personnel policies, and improve internal operations and procedures in various personnel programs. A decision was made to automate as many personnel programs as possible, particularly in the employment area.

The Operations Research Team conducted a comparative analysis of qualifications standards under the competitive Civil Service and those currently in use in the Library, recommending that the Library develop standards embodying the best of both systems. The team also analyzed the new Uniform Guidelines on Employee Selection Procedures, developed by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the Departments of Justice and Labor, and the Civil Service Commission, and recommended their adoption by the Library. A comprehensive study entitled "Equal Employment Opportunity in the Library of Congress" was prepared by the team, which also worked with the Recruitment and Placement Office in preparing for implementation of employment and selection procedures under the new labor contracts.

The Recruitment and Placement Office received 29,000 job applications, a slight decrease from last year. Five thousand applicants were tested and 2,111 Personnel Action Recommendations were processed. The office continued to administer such special efforts as the Training, Appraisal, and Promotion Program, the Intern Program, and the college co-op and work-study programs and increased equal employment opportunity recruitment in the areas of Hispanic, black, Oriental, and female employment. A new career counseling program was developed in conjunction with the Training Office. A revision of the brochure *Careers in the Library of Congress* was issued, and manuals in interviewing and qualifications were being prepared. All of the eighty-six indefinite or permanent staff members affected by reduction-in-force actions during the year were placed in other positions in the Library. Over three hundred staff hours were spent in researching information for court and appeals cases. Much time was also devoted to developing the new selection procedures required under the AFSCME labor contracts. The office studied similar processes and policies in other agencies, worked out procedures for panel operations, established quality ranking factors and guidelines for qualifications development, and drafted internal policies and procedures for the new system.

Individual classification actions handled by the Position Classification and Organization Office increased from 761 in fiscal 1977 to 945 in 1978. Progress continued to be made in the cyclic review of all positions in the Library–some two thousand positions have been reviewed over the past two years. Studies were also conducted during the fiscal year on six tentative classification standards issued by the Civil Service Commission and on implementation of five classification series issued in the new Factor Evaluation System format, as well as an across-the-board study of clerical positions in the Congressional Research Service.

The Labor Relations Office negotiated and participated in interest arbitration proceedings with the two AFSCME local unions and began implementing the contracts. Negotiations continuing at the end of the fiscal year included interest arbitration with the Congressional Research Employees Association (CREA), pending final decision by arbitrator Jacob Seidenberg, and collective bargaining with the Law Library of Congress United Association of Employees (LLCUNAE). The office processed twenty-three unfair labor practice charges from the four labor organizations. Of the four cases that went to hearing, two were settled in favor of the Library, one in favor of a labor organization, and one is pending resolution. By the end of the fiscal year three AFSCME union grievances had been filed. Library management appealed to the Librarian two cases which had been before the umpire, and a labor organization appealed one. The office litigated three cases related to union questions and three employee equal opportunity complaint cases.

The Health Services Office continued to provide a high level of health and emergency care in the

three principal health rooms, where an average of a hundred patients were seen per day during 1978. Several special programs, including heart disease evaluation, screening for cancer, glaucoma, and hypertension, influenza vaccination, medical examinations, and weight control regimens, were also conducted. A joint Health Assistance Committee was established with the AFSCME locals, and a new health facility was opened at the Navy Yard Annex. Twenty-two supervisors participated in a pilot program to detect and refer staff members with alcohol abuse problems. Under the Medical Alert Program, instruction in first aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation was given to staff members. Certificates were issued to 150 medical alert participants. As part of a new crisis intervention program, reference librarians received instruction in methods of dealing with emotionally disturbed readers from the Library's consultant in psychiatry, the Health Services supervisor, and a Special Police officer. The office processed 372 notices of traumatic injury under the Federal Employees' Compensation Program, of which 122 were filed with the Office of Workmen's Compensation Programs. There was a 90 percent increase in the number of staff members authorized continuation of pay for the maximum of 45 days and a 71 percent increase in the number of staff members filing claims for loss of wages after the 45 days' continuation pay. Some 660 staff members participated in the Red Cross blood donor program.

Staff visits to the Employee Relations Office for counseling increased from 974 in 1977 to 2,374 in 1978, probably owing to circumstances surrounding the reorganization of the Library and implementation of the labor organization contracts. The number of formal grievances filed decreased from thirty-five to twenty-five, while adverse actions proposed increased from fifteen to eighteen. Supervisory consultations increased from 1,354 to 2,506 and incentive awards from 98 to 114.

The Personnel Operations Office also recorded a heavy increase in workload because of the record changes required in connection with the reorganization of the Library. The total number of personnel actions processed remained stable at a high level—11,215—while appointments decreased to 725 from 807 last year. Separations were approximately the same as last year, totaling 622, and the number of quality increases rose from 79 to 95. Promotions decreased significantly—1,400 this year as compared to 2,088 in 1977. In cooperation with the Automated Systems Office, Personnel Operations developed a new Personnel Data Query System which provides rapid retrieval of information from the personnel data base.

The Training Office offered thirty-one different courses in fiscal 1978, and tuition support was provided for 301 staff members. New courses included a "Preretirement Seminar," "The Supervisor and On-the-Job Training," "Overview of the Supervisor's Manual," "Living with the Unions," and "Effective Contract Administration." The results of a training needs survey of supervisors were highly beneficial in planning the fiscal 1979 training program.

PHOTODUPLICATION SERVICES

Photoduplication Service work increased slightly during the year. Receipts were up 3.88 percent while expenses increased by 5.25 percent, owing to the annual cost-of-living pay raise for the staff and to the increased cost of supplies, equipment, and services. Supervisory and staff training continued to have high priority, with twenty-five staff members attending at least one training course. Upward mobility in the Photoduplication Service reflected on-the-job training practices and resulted in thirty-five promotions covering 23 percent of the entire staff.

In a continuing effort to hold down costs and maintain efficiency, support equipment was either rebuilt or replaced with newer models. Reliability of the primary 35mm microfilm processor was improved through replacement of the drive system; purchases included four reading machines for film inspection, one microfiche camera, and new chemical storage tanks enabling conversion to a faster and improved processing system for color transparencies.

The master negative microfilm collection totaled some 216,118 rolls of microfilm, an increase of 13,463 for the year. Modest expansion of the microfilm vault area was completed, ensuring adequate shelf space for approximately two years.

Use of coin-operated photocopiers available to the public increased by 16 percent to 1,829,551 copies–approximately 5,000 copies for each day the Library is open to the public. During the last quarter of the fiscal year a survey of available newer model coin-operated plain paper copiers was conducted, with a view to eventual replacement of the current coated-paper models.

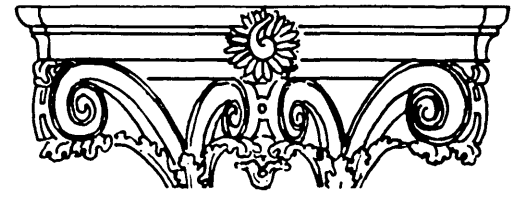
The Latin American Gazette Microfilming Program recorded substantial progress with the completion of the 1976 federal gazettes for the Argentine Republic, Bolivia, Colombia, and Peru. Other filming in this program included Brazil (1971-76), Cuba (June 1975-December 1976), Dominican Republic (1974-76), Ecuador (1975), El Salvador (1974-76), Honduras (1971-76), Nicaragua (1970-74 subject index), Panama (1975-76), and Uruguay (1974-76).

NATIONAL COMMISSION ON NEW TECHNOLOGICAL USES OF COPYRIGHTED WORKS

As a result of the Library's reorganization, the Office of the Associate Librarian for Management assumed administrative responsibility for the National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works (CONTU), created by Congress as part of its efforts to effect a comprehensive revision of the copyright laws of the United States. On July 31, 1978, the commission completed its study and investigation and submitted to the President and the Congress its recommendations for changes in copyright law and procedures needed to balance the interests of copyright owners and users of works created by the application of and used in conjunction with computers and reprographic systems. The commission was terminated on September 29, 1978.

2

NATIONAL PROGRAMS



On September 12, 1978, the Associate Librarian for National Programs completed one year of service at the Library of Congress, a year of high hopes, some fulfilled. The appointment of a small but imaginative staff in Carol Nemeyer's immediate office made it possible to begin turning ideas into "action programs" and to respond to suggestions flowing from staff in many LC divisions for enhancing the Library's outreach programs. The immensity and complexity of the Library's collections and services to its many publics both intrigue and overwhelm visitors and would-be users. How can we better exploit and illumine the Library's rich holdings and make the Library more hospitable, without further burdening an already overtaxed staff? Responding to such challenges is helping us set realistic national program goals.

Since her appointment as educational liaison officer on December 12, 1977, Dorothy Pollet has introduced the Library and its resources to many professional visitors from the United States and abroad and has designed custom-tailored programs for nearly three thousand professional and international visitors. These special visitor programs supplement tours for the general public arranged by the Tour Office, a part of the Information Office. A list of persons who make advance plans to visit the Library is now being compiled and published monthly in the Library's *Information Bulletin* to alert LC staff.

To provide useful information about publicly available LC data bases to visiting groups, especially those from other libraries and library schools, the educational liaison officer began planning an Automation Orientation Center for the Madison Building and a professionally produced slide show to explain these automated files. The office also arranged for the Library's participation in the Maryland Library Association annual conference, assisted with Library activities at the American Library Association midwinter and annual conferences, and represented the Library on the Librarians' Council of the Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments. During the year policies and procedures governing unpaid student traineeships were examined and clarified.

In June eight organizational units were drawn together to form the Office of the Associate Librarian for National Programs. These are the Information, Exhibits, and Publishing Offices, the Children's Literature Center, American Folklife Center, National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Network Development Office, and Federal Library Committee. In addition, the Center for the Book is administratively under the Associate Librarian for National Programs

but receives program guidance directly from the Librarian of Congress. Consolidation of the Library's national programs, a result of the Library's reorganization, created an immediate and continuing need for coordination, cooperation, and communication. The considerable expertise and energy that exist in each unit are reflected in the forward momentum noted in this report.

Three offices, Information, Exhibits, and Publishing, have a natural alliance that was strengthened by establishing regular meetings of their respective directors with the Associate Librarian for National Programs. In consultation with representatives of all departments, the three offices planned more effective use of the ground-level entrance foyer, modernizing the area to include an orientation theater where a new audio-visual presentation about the Library will be continuously shown and a new visitor services center will display books, records, posters and several gift items for browsing and purchase. New wall directories for that area are being designed to help Library visitors find their way more easily.

INFORMATION OFFICE

The Information Office served the staff, the press, and the public in many ways during fiscal 1978. News of the Library was disseminated through the weekly LC *Information Bulletin* to the staff and to readers throughout the country. Events, exhibits, and services were publicized in the monthly *Calendar of Events.* Press releases and press kits were prepared for special occasions, and requests from the media were answered or routed elsewhere in the Library for reply.

The Information Office was also responsible for copy preparation or editing, as well as final production, of thirty-one descriptive brochures, pamphlets, invitations, and programs. Notable among these were a brochure on the Prints and Photographs Division, a promotional brochure and order blank for the Library's folk music series, and the pamphlet *Careers in the Library of Congress.* In production at the end of the fiscal year were a brochure on the Rare Book and Special Collections Division and an illustrated program for the fiftieth anniversary celebration of the Archive of Folk Song.

In the latter half of the year the office undertook a survey of *Information Bulletin* readers, a project long planned and finally made possible with the assistance of Deborah Zeiler of the Copyright Office, who had presented the idea as a student in a graduate seminar on library public relations. The response to the survey, especially from readers outside the Library, was gratifying. The questionnaires had been tabulated and were awaiting final analysis at the end of the year. Certain changes in the *Bulletin* are likely to be recommended as a result of the replies.

The information officer prepared the summary version of the Librarian's *Annual Report,* and various staff members prepared entries for publications such as the *Bowker Annual,* the *Reader's Digest Almanac* and *World Almanac,* and a number of directories.

The office received 2,313 calls from various media representatives—almost 200 a month—which were either answered by an information specialist or directed to staff members in other Library units. Eight hundred and eighty letters were written in answer to inquiries that ranged from a simple request for information about the Library from an elementary school class to complicated queries regarding the buildings and the works of art in them. One hundred and nine press releases were issued about Library events, appointments, and activities. From a subscription service the office received 5,807 clippings that were routed to appropriate offices within the Library.

Through the Foreign Press Center, tours of the Library were arranged and briefings given on the services the Information Office can provide to the large number of Washington representatives of foreign media. These efforts resulted almost immediately in calls for assistance in the general reference area and requests for more information for articles about the Library.

The office provided assistance to the British Broadcasting Corporation for almost six weeks in the late spring in connection with the filming of a documentary on the Library and throughout the summer continued to answer questions that arose during editing of the film in London. The ninety-minute documentary will be released in January 1979 in England and will be shown on the Public Broadcasting Service network through

WNET-New York in the spring of 1979. Information officer Mary C. Lethbridge observed, "We probably never worked so hard on any project or had so much enjoyment. We anticipate the results with the greatest interest."

Continuing responsibilities of the Information Office included coordination of replies to questionnaires of all kinds, arranging interviews with Library staff for the media, reviewing writings about the Library by individual staff members, and counseling staff on public relations problems.

New products bolstered the Information Counter this year and renovation of the lobby area in the Library of Congress Building during fiscal 1979 will be even more invigorating. Note pads, scarves, and tote bags were introduced to the collection of items offered for sale, and highly rewarding consulations–for the first time–with the Publishing Office resulted in delivery at the end of the fiscal year of attractive greeting cards and notepaper, two 1979 calendars, children's games, an LC tie, and scarves. Arrangements were also made to offer non-Library publications on a regular basis in connection with special events, such as literary and music programs and exhibits.

The tour staff conducted a record 4,173 tours in 1978 for over seventy-five thousand visitors, three-quarters of whom took the regular hourly tours while the remainder arranged for special tours in advance. Participation in the tours increased in every month except January and August.

The Information Office is also responsible for the photographing of Library personalities and events as well as for documenting activities and services. The resulting photographic files are heavily used–not only for the *Bulletin* and other Library publications but also in response to requests for pictures of the Library, historic events, early construction, former and current staff members, and items in the Library's collections. The office works closely with the Photoduplication Service on these and other assignments–for example, photographing rare items in the Dayton C. Miller Flute Collection for postcards. The office also worked closely with the Exhibits Office on plans for the new orientation theater in the west lobby of the Library of Congress Building and was responsible for script preparation and later for supervising the filming by an outside contractor of the slide presentation to be shown there.

The Position Classification and Organization Office completed its review of job descriptions in the Information Office during the year. Several resignations and the loss of two tour leaders through a reduction-in-force caused considerable pressure on the staff and will necessitate a reduction in tour service in fiscal 1979.

Craig D'Ooge again coordinated Library participation in ALA conferences and set up and manned the Library's booth at the annual meeting in Chicago. The information officer gave several talks about the Library to local groups and was active in a number of professional associations. Jean Tucker, the assistant information officer, was an active member of the American Newspaper Women's Club and the Mid-Atlantic Oral History Association.

EXHIBITS OFFICE

The innovations initiated by the Exhibits Office last year were carried forward in fiscal 1978 through further improvements and expansion of the Library's exhibition program. Seven major exhibits and sixteen divisional shows were held during the year. Two major exhibitions furthered the office's mission of acquainting the general public with the extent and diversity of the Library's collections: "Printed on Vellum" featured forty books from the Library's Rosenwald Collection, and "Five Centuries: The Oxford University Press," timed to coincide with the press's 500th anniversary, included examples of books printed in Egyptian hieroglyphics, Chinese, Greek, Hebrew, Sanskrit, and other languages.

The "Folk Art and Folklife" exhibition comprised two major concurrent shows, "Missing Pieces: Georgia Folk Art, 1770-1976," and "Sketches of South Georgia Folklife." Held to commemorate the inauguration of the American Folklife Center in the Library of Congress, the exhibition provided an opportunity to introduce audiovisual equipment into the Library's exhibition program and to construct a shell for the permanent orientation theater. "China: Nineteenth-Century Drawings By Unknown Artists" was unique in that it not only displayed the drawings but also solicited information from the public about the artists and the provenance of the drawings.

"Miniature Books" and the thirty-fifth White House News Photographers' exhibition attracted

large audiences during the Library's busy summer months. As a public service the Library also hosted the Christmas Seal Exhibition of Children's Poster Art, which included fifty-four drawings by elementary school children representing the fifty states, the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands. The drawings were used by the American Lung Association for the 1977 Christmas seal campaign.

Fiscal 1978 saw a closer working relationship between the Exhibits Office and other organizational units throughout the Library in sponsoring divisional and special exhibits and presentations. Through the services of the exhibits coordinator and other Exhibits Office staff, Library personnel received additional advice this year on planning and installing exhibits and special presentations. Labels, checklists, and catalogs were, for the first time, provided for every divisional exhibit. The rich assortment of divisional exhibits on this year's roster included "The Inns of Court," "Saratoga–The Turning Point," "100th Anniversary of the Birth of Carl Sandburg," "Libertador General José de San Martín," "Aspects of Americana," "Panama: An Exhibit In Five Parts," and "Arabic Calligraphy." With the mounting of the divisional exhibit "Mexico: A Cultural View," the Library of Congress became one of several participants in the "Mexico Today" symposium. In addition, special exhibits and displays were planned and installed for the Library's poetry reading series, the Music Division's concert series in the Coolidge Auditorium, and other special events.

In July 1978 the exhibits officer, J. Michael Carrigan, and Alan Fern, director of the Library's Research Department, traveled to Brussels under the auspices of the Council on Library Resources to plan a major exhibition that will be produced in 1980 in cooperation with the Belgian government to commemorate the 150th anniversary of the revolution and establishment of the provisional government of the independent nation of Belgium. The exhibition, which will be on display at the Library of Congress for six weeks before traveling to Belgium, will show the fundamental documents of the founding of present-day Belgium and will give some sense of the social, political, and cultural forces that brought about the revolution and were most characteristic of the new nation. Meetings were held in Belgium with Herman Liebaers, grand marshall of the court, and Erna Jacobs of the Royal Library/King's Library staff, as well as with various Royal Library staff, the French and Flemish ministers of culture, and the public/cultural affairs officer of the American Embassy in Brussels. This is the first time the Library has planned a cooperative exhibition with the government of a foreign country.

Research and planning for several major exhibitions to open in fiscal 1979 and 1980 were also undertaken by the Exhibits Office. Most notable of these is "Fifty Years of Animation: Building A Better Mouse," which will incorporate the use of videotape for the first time in a Library exhibition. In-depth research was also begun for a major exhibition on dance in America, scheduled for the fall of 1980.

New efforts were made during fiscal 1978 to provide Library of Congress exhibition catalogs and posters to the general public and interested institutions directly and through mail-order sales. A promotional flyer featuring photographs and information about these materials was developed and distributed to an initial audience of thirteen thousand individuals and institutions. At the same time, new attempts were initiated to bring Library of Congress traveling exhibitions to an even greater national public through the creation of a new series of booking brochures and the development of mailing lists in cooperation with the Central Services Division.

As part of the drive to improve and expand the Library's exhibition program, efforts to restructure the organization of the Exhibits Office were further refined during the year with the establishment of two new positions: a fabrications and restoration specialist to assist in the design, fabrication, and installation of elements necessary to complete exhibitions within the Library, and a clerk to help type the increased correspondence and greater number of reports and to assist in maintaining files, placing orders for supplies, and keeping budget records. A start was made in physically refurbishing the Exhibits Office to make better use of existing space. Staff work areas were rearranged and a secure vault room for storage and protection of exhibition materials was added.

In addition to the twenty-three new exhibits presented during the year, the Library lent 426 items to supplement the exhibition programs of twenty-four other institutions, and circulated five traveling exhibitions for display in twenty-three cities.

PUBLISHING OFFICE

The Publications Office was renamed the Publishing Office, a change made to signal an increased emphasis on the total publishing process that puts the LC imprint on books that describe, illumine, or interpret the Library's collections not only for other libraries but for individuals as well. Such books are more than simply publications. They are the consequence of publishing, of putting knowledge to work for the widest possible audience.

Under the authority of its new name, and with the appointment of Dana J. Pratt, formerly assistant director of the Yale University Press, as director of publishing in March, the Publishing Office intensified its development of books that bring the Library closer to its constituents wherever they are. It also considered possible copublishing arrangements for selected books that are outside the scope of Government Printing Office printing and for which nonappropriated funds are available. Under such an arrangement the Library of Congress and an outside publisher would collaborate in producing a book about some aspect of the Library—a collaboration that would draw upon the particular strengths of each organization.

Because it takes time to write, edit, design, and produce a book and to make it available to the public, the results of a reconstituted publishing endeavor will not come into full view until later. Meanwhile, a number of highly important books were published in 1978, several of which originated during the tenure of Sarah L. Wallace as publications officer and were guided through the publishing process by Frederick B. Mohr, acting head of the office after her retirement in May 1977. These books bear witness to an earlier determination to publish for people as well as for institutions that forms a basis for the ambitious expansion of the Library's publishing program now under way.

Among the books published during fiscal 1978 were:

□ *The Lessing J. Rosenwald Collection,* a catalog of the extraordinary array of illustrated books and manuscripts from the twelfth century forward that Mr. Rosenwald has presented to the Library.

□ A previously unpublished biography of Benjamin Franklin by John William Draper, a historian and scientist of the late nineteenth century who devoted special attention to Franklin the scientist.

□ A facsimile edition of the journal written by Gideon Olmsted, a buccaneering privateersman in the American Revolution whose manuscript, like Draper's, was found in the Manuscript Division.

□ The catalog of an exhibit at the Library honoring the 500th anniversary of the Oxford University Press, an institution which, like the Library of Congress, has had a profound civilizing influence throughout the world.

□ *Librarians of Congress, 1802-1974,* in which the present Librarian says that "at a time when we give fresh attention to the Library's future, the careers of our Librarians will help us discover our tradition."

The Publishing Office not only brings out books but also issues the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress,* greeting cards, and other items that draw upon the Library's vast intellectual and pictorial resources to help make them better known to Members of Congress, scholars, librarians, visitors, and other friends of the Library. This year the items included two facsimile nineteenth-century games and two calendars, one with illustrations from famous children's books and the other showing panoramic maps of such places as New York, Boston, San Francisco, Houston, and Cripple Creek, Colorado.

A list of Library of Congress publications for fiscal 1978 appears in appendix 14 to this report.

CHILDREN'S LITERATURE CENTER

The Children's Literature Center, formerly the Children's Book Section of the General Reference and Bibliography Division, joined the Office of the Associate Librarian for National Programs in June 1978. This new affiliation links the center administratively to other unique programs of the Library that provide national leadership in specialized areas.

Since its founding in 1963, the center has served the research needs of those who study children's literature. Its clientele includes the creators of children's books—publishers, authors, and

illustrators—as well as students and teachers of children's literature. Use of the center's resources and services expanded during fiscal 1978, stimulated by the release in February of the second supplement to *Children's Literature: A Guide to Reference Sources.*

The center provided answers to 3,024 reference questions during the year, a 20 percent increase over last year's total. Queries ranged from a request from the American Antiquarian Society for information about the McLoughlin picture books to questions about comic books. Following publication of the center's two Bicentennial works, *Americana in Children's Books* and *Children's Reading in America, 1776,* there was a significant increase in questions from historians and antiquarian bibliographers. Heightened interest in folklore and foreign language materials also stimulated a number of queries, including one from a Peace Corps librarian about children's books for use in her work in Senegal.

Acquisitions activities absorbed considerable staff time during the year. In all, 994 lots of duplicate books were searched by the center's staff. Significant reference works, items for the Rare Book and Special Collections Division, and books and journals that could be used in exchange programs were selected. Needed rare or old children's books were acquired for the collections by perusing dealers' and auction catalogs. To acquire foreign-language books, national bibliographies were checked and institutional exchanges arranged. Staff participation in international conferences helped stimulate a flow of gifts to the Library from abroad, established valuable contacts, and provided information about sources of acquisition.

At a meeting of the Acquisitions Committee an agreement was reached on the Library's policy statement regarding children's literature. Consideration of the policy for acquiring films and other audiovisual materials was postponed.

Children's Books, 1977 was published in May. Thirty-five thousand copies of *Children's Books, 1976* have now been sold, as compared to sixteen thousand for the previous year's annual. The increase resulted in part from advertising by the Consumer Information Center and the listing of this title in their *Consumer Information Catalog.*

One of the center's roles involves maintaining regular communications on behalf of the Library of Congress with librarians and others concerned with children's literature. In this fiscal year, staff speaking engagements included programs not only in Washington, D.C., but also at the Boston Public Library, at Southern Illinois University, and at various other professional institutes and meetings. Staff members were active in the American Library Association, the Children's Book Council, the Children's Literature Association, the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions, and the International Board on Books for Young People. Virginia Haviland, head of the Children's Literature Center, continued to serve as president of the Friends of the International Board on Books for Young People and as chairperson of the IFLA Round Table of Librarians Representing Documentation Centers Serving Research in Children's Literature. Margaret Coughlan served as a member of the IFLA Standing Advisory Committee for the Children's Libraries Section.

The center sponsored two lectures during the year. On November 14, 1977, Eleanor Cameron presented a Children's Book Week lecture which was later published in the April 1978 *Quarterly Journal,* and on May 2, 1978, Vibeke Stybe, head of the Children's Book Department in the Danish National Library of Education in Copenhagen, and Margareta Stronsted, a journalist, author, and TV producer for the Swedish Broadcasting Corporation, spoke at a program at the Library sponsored by the Royal Danish Embassy, the Royal Swedish Embassy, the American-Scandinavian Foundation, and the Children's Literature Center. The center began to coordinate some of its programs with the Library's Center for the Book, and additional collaboration is planned for the future.

AMERICAN FOLKLIFE CENTER

The American Folklife Preservation Act (Public Law 94-201) established the American Folklife Center and directed it to preserve and present American folklife through programs of research, documentation, archival preservation, live presentation, exhibition, publication, dissemination, training, and other activities. During fiscal 1978 the center accomplished much in fulfillment of this mandate and laid the groundwork for further progress in the future.

Two developments of special significance were the affiliation of the Library's Archive of Folk Song with the center on July 31, 1978, just fifty years and thirty days after the archive was founded as a part of the Library's Music Division, and the establishment of the American Folklife Center Fund through contributions from friends of the center. The fund will be used to produce publications, recordings, and other items for sale, and the monies generated will be returned to the fund.

The composition of the Board of Trustees changed considerably during fiscal 1978. Under the provisions of Public Law 94-201, President Carter appointed four new board members from federal agencies: Mary Berry, assistant secretary for education, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare; Forrest J. Gerard, assistant secretary for Indian affairs, Department of the Interior; Alex P. Mercure, assistant secretary for rural development, Department of Agriculture; and William Whalen, director, National Park Service. The President Pro Tempore of the Senate appointed Janet Anderson of Oregon for a six-year term, replacing Don Yoder of Pennsylvania, whose two-year term had expired, and Raye Virginia Allen of Texas was reappointed to the board for a full six-year term by the Speaker of the House of Representatives. The resignations of K. Ross Toole and David Voight, the board's chairman, created two vacancies which remained unfilled at the end of the fiscal year. Raye Virginia Allen will serve as acting chairperson until the next board election.

Board members continuing to serve are: Edward B. Danson, Arizona; David E. Draper, California; Wayland D. Hand, California; and St. John Terrell, New Jersey. Current ex officio members are Daniel J. Boorstin, the Librarian of Congress; S. Dillon Ripley, secretary of the Smithsonian Institution; Livingston L. Biddle, Jr., chairman of the National Endowment for the Arts; Joseph Duffey, chairman, National Endowment for the Humanities; and Alan Jabbour, director of the American Folklife Center.

On April 17, 1978, President Carter signed Public Law 95-959 extending the center's authorization to September 30, 1981. The new law, which amends the American Folklife Preservation Act sets guidelines for annual funding of the center's activities.

In June the center published *Folklife and the Federal Government,* an innovative guide compiled by Linda C. Coe that outlines federal programs and activities with potential for assisting persons interested in many aspects of folklife. *Folklife Center News,* a new quarterly publication, reports the center's activities, folklife resources available within the Library, and the views of individuals involved in the preservation of American folk culture. The center also produced a thirty-two-page photo essay, *Sketches of South Georgia Folklife,* based on a six-week field project the center conducted in fiscal 1977 to study traditional patterns of life and work in eight south Georgia counties.

Much of the center's activity this fiscal year was generated by projects undertaken during its first two years of operation. Field research conducted in connection with the South-Central Georgia Folklife Project inspired several projects in 1978, in addition to the photo essay mentioned above. The Library mounted a major exhibition, "Folk Art and Folklife," in two parts: "Missing Pieces: Georgia Folk Art, 1770-1976" and "Sketches of South Georgia Folklife." A traveling version of the "Sketches" exhibit was presented to the Arts Experiment Station in Tifton, Georgia, and will be displayed at various locations in the Tifton area. In addition, a new folklorist-in-residence position was created at the Arts Experiment Station, upon the center's recommendation.

The Chicago Ethnic Arts project, begun during the summer of 1977 in cooperation with the Illinois Arts Council, also stimulated several new activities. In October 1977 the center initiated a series of meetings with representatives of eight ethnic groups to appraise the project's field research and to discuss future community activities in support of ethnic folklife. As a result, weekend workshops were held in seven of Chicago's ethnic communities. Conducted by the project's field researchers, the workshops focused on improved techniques and new approaches to community cultural preservation. Other project-related activities included the processing of documentary materials for inclusion in the Library's collections and the preparation of a 561-page report, documented with sound recordings and photographs, for presentation to the council.

The center began two new field research projects this year. The Paradise Valley Folklife Project is one component of the Nevada Community Folklife

Project, undertaken jointly by the center and the Smithsonian Institution at the invitation of the Foresta Institute in Carson City. Fieldwork will coincide with seasonal changes in ranch life and will cover a variety of subjects, including buckaroo life, local architecture, storytelling, cattle branding techniques, and willow corral construction. The documentary materials will be accessioned as a Library of Congress collection and may be used in a photographic essay or exhibit. A book of scholarly essays prepared by fieldworkers is also being considered.

The National Park Service and the center joined forces in fiscal 1978 to document aspects of traditional life in the Blue Ridge Mountains. The Blue Ridge Parkway Folklife Project covered an area stretching along the parkway from the Mabry Mill-Rocky Knob area in Virginia to the Doughton Park area in North Carolina. Under a new arrangement, the project provided a training opportunity for five National Park interns who spent two weeks with the field team observing their work and doing some independent study. Materials gathered by the fieldworkers will be used to produce a publication and phonograph record and will be incorporated into the Library's collections. A final report to the director of the National Park Service will assess the project and make recommendations concerning long-range planning and programming for folk culture in parks.

The center's Equipment Loan Program assisted projects in Georgia, Kentucky, North Carolina, Maine, Utah, Louisiana, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, Florida, New York, and West Virginia. As part of the loan agreement, borrowers are required to offer complete sets of field recordings to the Library. Thus, the Library is able to expand its collections while helping to improve field documentation by lending high-quality equipment to professional fieldworkers.

Two surveys were conducted under center auspices this year. Theodore Grame of the Study Center of American Musical Pluralism, commissioned to conduct a nationwide survey of ethnic radio broadcasting, recorded many hours of ethnic programming representing over fifty different language groups. A final report is expected in December. Guided by board member Edward Bridge Danson of the Museum of Northern Arizona at Flagstaff, the center developed a folk cultural resources questionnaire which it circulated to ninety-three Arizona libraries, universities, museums, cultural organizations, and individuals. Many folklife-related resources and artifacts were located.

Other activities of the center included three demonstrations of traditional Easter egg decorating, a symposium entitled "Southern Folk Pottery: The Meaders Family Tradition," and a series of well-attended outdoor folk music concerts held on the Library's Neptune Plaza at lunchtime.

The Archive of Folk Song added thirty-one collections containing 186 recordings to its documentary holdings of folk songs and folklore during the year. Acquisitions of special interest included thirty-six hours of Lithuanian folk songs in America, recorded in 1949 and 1950 by Dr. Jonas P. Balys, forty-four tapes of fiddle tunes played by Senator Robert C. Byrd of West Virginia and recorded by Carl Fleischhauer and Alan Jabbour, thirty-three 78-rpm discs of Sioux Indian music recorded in the 1940s by Evelyn Yellow Robe Finkbeiner, and twenty-three cylinders from the Hampton Institute, including black spirituals recorded before 1930. A variety of other collections amounting to well over 3,000 recordings are in various stages of duplication or processing.

Two important manuscript collections were added to the archive this year: three cartons of manuscripts and related materials from the late Duncan Emrich, the archive's fifth director, and complete transcriptions and annotations by Gale Huntington of "Songs of the People," Sam Henry's ephemeral folk song series from Northern Ireland.

The sixty-seventh LP in the Library's series of published recordings from the archive became available in August of this year. *Afro-American Folk Music from Tate and Panola Counties, Mississippi,* edited by David Evans, explores the black music of two southern counties over the period 1941-70, as recorded for the archive by Alan Lomax and Mr. Evans. The last recording in the archive's initial documentary series was in production at the end of the fiscal year. *"Folk-Songs of America": The Robert Winslow Gordon Collection, 1922-1932* celebrates the pioneering work of the archive's first director, whose innovative cylinder and disc field recordings are represented on the LP.

The final discs in the fifteen-LP Folk Music in America series became available during the year. Initial reviews acclaimed the set, and extensive commentaries appeared in the *Journal of American Folklore and Ethnomusicology.*

The archive has been actively assisting the Recording Laboratory and Publishing Office in revising the jackets and booklets of its regular LP series to update information, correct small errors, and generally make the products more attractive. To help publicize the LPs, the archive is now making them available to radio stations at a special discount.

The archive began allowing researchers to use its collection of over a thousand seven-inch reference tapes on an appointment basis. These tapes make accessible the bulk of the archive's acquisitions from 1928 to 1952—over two thousand hours of recordings. The archive's roster of free reference and finding aids reached a total of 155 during the year. New and revised listings covered the archive's references and finding aids, commercially issued recordings using archive materials, publications relating to the archive, WPA folklore collections, French folk music, sea shanties, country music before World War II, labor and industrial folk songs, and women and folk music.

Use of the archive's reading room continued to increase. Among the numerous notable visitors were five cultural ministers from the USSR, the grandson of John A. Lomax, and a variety of well-known performers, including Michael Cooney, Odetta, Jim Kweskin, Mike Seeger, and Tommy Jarrell.

NATIONAL LIBRARY SERVICE FOR THE BLIND AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

In June the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped became the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (NLS/BPH) under the Associate Librarian for National Programs. During the fiscal year NLS/BPH provided braille and talking books and magazines to more than half a million blind and physically handicapped persons through a nationwide network of over 160 cooperating libraries. To maintain, expand, and improve this massive lending program, the service engaged in a wide variety of activities in 1978.

Program research and evaluation was undertaken during the year with a view to improving productivity and output. Multistate center operations were refined. Computer programs were created for crucial in-process, cataloging, and copy allotment functions, and internal management information systems were established to generate data on collection development and processing activities. Reader and network statistics were automated. Base-line data were generated for measuring public awareness of the Library of Congress free reading program.

The Office of the Director of NLS/BPH, F. Kurt Cylke, completed several important research and development projects during the year. The Telebook project in Columbus, Ohio, managed by the MITRE Corporation, tested the efficiency and cost effectiveness of transmitting talking books via in-place cable television lines to specially modified FM home radios. The cost of this type of system compared favorably with that of conventional talking book systems, and the new system offered several advantages, including almost immediate availability of the title desired by the reader.

As the fiscal year ended, Clovernook Printing House for the Blind was evaluating the Triformation PED-30 plate embosser, which, through on-line computer input and print-to-braille translation, can speed braille production by about 700 percent over conventional processes. Other R & D projects included evaluation of the Saltus reader, braille dynamic-pin display equipment, and accessories for cassette players that permit speech compression and expansion without pitch distortion.

Automation activities included the establishment of a computer data base for the microfiche catalog of braille materials. A test file of this data base was loaded on a national on-line computer system to provide greater search capability and, potentially, wider usage. The service acquired a new Data General Eclipse C-330 minicomputer and the use, on a time-sharing basis, of an outside data base management system. In addition, a new system for tracking assignments and transfers of talking book machines, accessories, and spare parts was designed and implemented during the year.

The Office of the Director let several major contracts in fiscal 1978. A $2.8 million contract was awarded for 56,000 phonograph players equipped with new automatic shutoff devices and record guides for easier operation. A $2.6 million contract was awarded for 50,000 cassette machines with built-in speed control, four-track playback, and a tape-motion sensing device to help eliminate spillage. Other major awards were for production of rigid and flexible-disc books and magazines, *Talking Book Topics* flexible discs, braille books and magazines, and cassette books.

To promote greater awareness of the Library's free reading program, a public service radio and television campaign was launched and several new types of exhibit units were designed and distributed. New NLS/BPH publications that appeared during the year included *Volunteers in Library Services for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Talking Books for Physically Handicapped Readers, Reading and Low Vision, Reading and Visual Loss, Books that Talk?, Contemporary Sound Track: A Review of Pop, Jazz, Rock & Country* (cassette), *Home Management* (braille), *Press Braille Adult 1976-1977* (print and braille), *For Younger Readers 1976-1977* (print and braille), *Talking Books Adult 1976-1977* (print and selected for disc in collection), and *Sports* (braille).

Throughout the year NLS/BPH worked to strengthen its network of cooperating libraries. Refinement of operations continued at the four multistate centers in Daytona Beach, Florida, Salt Lake City, Utah, Oglesby, Illinois, and Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. A procedures manual for the centers was developed. The second annual meeting of center directors was held at the Multistate Center for the North in May. The centers circulated 24,400 recorded and 1,000 braille books and duplicated 22,900 titles for network libraries. Subregional libraries were established in Alpena, Michigan, Las Vegas, Nevada, and Charlotte, North Carolina. The regional library in Sacramento assumed total machine-lending agency responsibilities for northern California. Consultant visits to network libraries increased from thirty-one in fiscal 1977 to forty-eight in 1978. In October 1977 service to 191 Maryland braille readers—the last group of braille readers to be served directly by NLS/BPH—was transferred to the Maryland State Library for the Physically Handicapped.

Reference inquiries about the service's library programs and other subjects relating to blindness and physical handicaps increased this fiscal year by nearly 43 percent. Several new reference publications were produced and "package libraries" were developed on topics of significant public interest such as blindness, braille, learning disabilities, education of handicapped children, and services to handicapped students in college libraries. A survey of network libraries to determine user interest in proposed topics for subject bibliographies prompted the compilation of a bibliography on health and disease. A bibliography of foreign-language books available from individual regional libraries was also prepared and distributed to the network.

During the year the Network Services Section received and processed more than two hundred requests for materials from foreign patrons and libraries. International interlibrary loan requests were received for the first time from libraries in the Bahamas, Bermuda, Costa Rica, Hong Kong, Malaysia, the Republic of China, San Salvador, and Turkey. Procedures for exchange of excess braille materials with foreign libraries were reviewed with the Library's Exchange and Gift Division, and actual exchange began under a program established with the Republic Central Library in Moscow. The Resources Coordination Unit continued to provide complete library service to 150 U.S. citizens living abroad and prepared a new manual on overseas services for regional libraries.

The Circulation and Collection Maintenance Unit distributed more than 10,000 talking books through the Excess and Redistribution Program and sent 2,206 limited-production braille volumes, 18,192 cassette books, and 6,554 recorded disc books to the new multistate centers in Illinois and Pennsylvania. Major portions of the NLS/BPH collections were shifted and reshelved, and a new shelving plan was developed to make more efficient use of current space. The unit examined nearly 20,000 individual discs as part of a special project to ensure that only useable records in good condition are circulated. Damaged copies were discarded.

The Music Section produced several publications, including *Music and Musicians: Instructional Disc Recordings Catalog* (large print and flexible disc), *Popular Music Lead Sheets* (braille), and *A Review of Pop, Jazz, Rock & Country* (cassette). *A Modern Harmony Course,* which covers basic harmony on three levels (eight tapes each), was completed, and contracts were awarded for beginning-level recorder instruction courses on records.

Volunteer-related activities of the service included revision of the braille edition of the *Instruction Manual for Braille Transcribing* to incorporate the changes in braille rules adopted by the Braille Authority of North America. The Volunteer Utilization Section conducted twenty-eight workshops on machine repair, tape recordings, volunteer group administration, and mathematics braille.

In the realm of collection development, special

efforts were undertaken this year to update and strengthen the science collection and to speed selection processes with an automated tracking system. In all, 2,713 titles in various formats were selected and processed during the year. The speed of flexible disc production made discs increasingly popular, and NLS/BPH doubled production of titles in that format.

Magazines offered for the first time this year included the *New York Times Large Type Weekly* in recorded format and *Prevention, Outdoor Life,* and *Money* on discs. An experimental voice indexing technique was used in the recorded format issuances of the *American Heritage Dictionary of the English Language* and *Access: National Parks.*

The Processing Section, which is responsible for monitoring braille and talking book production, cataloging, and distribution of bibliographic information, processed an average of 412 books each month, an increase of 104 over the fiscal 1977 monthly average. Production of books in recorded format and in volunteer-produced braille format also increased. In all, NLS/BPH shipped more than 1.8 million copies of 2,016 books and 878 magazines to network libraries during 1978 for use by their patrons.

NETWORK DEVELOPMENT OFFICE

The July/August 1978 issue of *American Libraries* carried the following report of a session sponsored by the Library of Congress Network Advisory Committee and held on June 25 at the annual conference of the American Library Association:

> Even earlier that Sunday, at an hour when most Americans are still in bed reading the papers, a session on "National Networking Concerns" was packed.... One would have to explain that, although glowing issues can still draw librarians like moths to a flame, what gets them out of bed is to keep up with the latest matters in technology and technical services. Not that the technological frontier isn't rife with its own issues and politics.... What matters were discussed at these sessions? Among them, the timing and implications in adopting the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules,* 2nd ed...; the challenges and obstacles before the small groups coordinating a national networking plan; the realities behind a Congressional threat to cut 53 of 56 requested positions for LC automated support; and some new ideas for confronting the dilemma, "automate or die." ... A related group, with the widest purview of all, is the Network Advisory Committee... [whose] planners face the *programmatic* challenge, which is a fancy way of saying: "When the network is finally here, what will it do?"

The Network Development Office (NDO), directed by Henriette D. Avram, has been a vital force in all these activities and has made considerable progress in building the technical foundation for a nationwide library bibliographic network during this fiscal year. Much of this progress is evidenced by four reports issued as part of the office's new series of planning papers:

Brett Butler. *A Nationwide Location Data Base and Service.* Commissioned by the Library of Congress Network Development Office and funded by the Council on Library Resources (Washington, Library of Congress, 1978). 66 p.

Dataflow Systems. *A Glossary for Library Networking* (Washington, Library of Congress, 1978). 34 p.

Edwin J. Buchinski. *Initial Considerations for a Nationwide Data Base.* Edited and reviewed by Henriette D. Avram and Sally H. McCallum (Washington, Library of Congress, 1978). 56 p.

Network Technical Architecture Group. *Message Delivery System for the National Library and Information Service Network: General Requirements.* Edited by David C. Hartmann (Washington, Library of Congress, 1978). 35 p.

In addition, a five-year plan prepared by NDO and the staff of the Council on Library Resources has already helped the council generate $2 million for development of the nationwide network.

The Evolving Nationwide Network

Much of the Network Development Office's work to establish a nationwide network centers around the activities of the Library of Congress Network Advisory Committee. The NDO serves as the secretariat for this committee, and its director is vice-chairman. Meetings of the advisory committee and its various subordinate groups have been funded by the Council on Library Resources.

The committee met twice during fiscal 1978, on November 28-29, 1977, and May 18-19, 1978. At its November meeting a steering committee was formed to articulate the issues to be brought before the full committee, recommend a course of action

for the advisory committee, and prepare the agenda for the advisory committee's meetings.

The Subcommittee on Governance met several times during the fiscal year to prepare a work statement for a study of governance issues for the national bibliographic network. The fourth draft of this statement is being revised and will be forwarded to the advisory committee from the NDO via the Subcommittee on Governance.

The Network Technical Architecture Group's project to link outside library computer facilities to the Library of Congress computer facilities was suspended owing to changes in the planning activities of the network and the development of an application level protocol for library and information service programs. However, the group defined the general requirements for the type of message delivery system needed to transmit messages reliably between network computer systems. The Network Development Office issued these requirements in its planning paper *Message Delivery System for the National Library and Information Service Network: General Requirements.* The Technical Architecture Group is also attempting to define requirements for a message processing system and to specify what services and products each host is planning to offer and what services and products each host expects to receive from the network.

A task force sponsored by the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science with the assistance of the National Bureau of Standards developed an application-level protocol which provides a standard method of communicating between computer systems. The protocol also defines a structure and set of procedures that allow an application program running on one computer to communicate in a reliable and consistent manner with another application program running on another computer. A study commissioned by the Network Development Office for implementation of the protocol is being reviewed by the Network Technical Architecture Group.

Work on the background studies needed to specify a configuration for the nationwide data bases and to determine the role of authority files in the nationwide network began in the spring of 1978 with NDO coordination. Auerbach Associates is under contract to conduct studies to determine the number of different bibliographic rules and standards used in American libraries and the extent to which these rules need to be accommodated in the national library network and to determine the use of authority files by individual institutions and the sources from which these authority files are derived. Raymond Vondran of Catholic University is analyzing National Union Catalog contributed records to determine name heading characteristics and to project the number of potential reports to the nationwide network union catalog. Data necessary to determine whether it would be more effective to provide personal name authority information through an authority record or a heading associated with a bibliographic record are being collected by the Library's Automated Systems Office. The office is also collecting data needed to analyze the rate of growth of authority file subsets relative to the number of bibliographic records in a union catalog. Through Processing Services, the Library of Congress is working with the national libraries of Canada and Australia and the British Library to come to an agreement on which options of the second edition of the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules* their institutions will follow. Other background studies are attempting to determine the effectiveness of a file organization, the requirements for subject headings, and whether series data should be recorded in a MARC bibliographic or authority format. The Bibliographic Advisory Committee, formed in the spring of 1978, will serve as an advisory group for this data base design project.

The Network Development Office has worked throughout fiscal 1978 to maintain channels of communication with professional organizations and members of the private sector interested in networking. More than eighty visitors were received by the office during the year, and in July NDO joined the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science in sponsoring a one-day meeting with eighteen representatives of the private sector to discuss problem areas and potential short- and long-term activities.

The Library of Congress and Networking

As reported above, during its consideration of legislative branch appropriations for fiscal 1979, the Congress recommended that the Library, with General Accounting Office assistance, conduct a feasibility study of alternatives to a computerized

on-line network with libraries and other institutions. Pending completion of this study, the Library has postponed inauguration of its proposed on-line distribution service and has suspended its involvement in a project with the Federal Library Committee to use and administer government discounted telecommunications facilities for the emerging nationwide network.

Two cooperative bibliographic projects under the Network Development Office's general direction were also terminated during the fiscal year. The Cooperative MARC (COMARC) pilot project, whereby cataloging records originally created by LC and then converted to machine-readable form by other institutions were verified against LC's official catalog, corrected, and redistributed by the Library's Cataloging Distribution Service, was terminated on May 30, 1978. Funding from the original Council on Library Resources grant ran out at that time, and the Library was unable to obtain appropriated funds to continue the project. The Research Libraries Group (RLG) pilot project, which had established a computer-to-computer link between the Library of Congress and the New York Public Library for the transmission of LC's machine-readable records to the RLG data bases, was also terminated.

Despite limited funding, the Library made noticeable progress in its networking efforts. The Network Development Office's study to determine the hardware and software configuration required for the Library of Congress to operate its national bibliographic services and to function as a node in the proposed nationwide network has been incorporated in a general systems survey proposed by the Library to examine all LC computer usage.

The Africana bibliographic project undertaken by Northwestern University and the Library of Congress in July 1977 has generated several machine-readable tapes of cataloging records for African studies materials. These tapes will be available for distribution through LC's MARC Distribution Service. Northwestern University staff began searching LC on-line data bases from a terminal at their library in July 1978, and it is hoped that the development of the message delivery system proposed by the Technical Architecture Group will permit computer-to-computer transmission of these records in the future.

The Network Development Office's involvement with standards activities has included participation in an LC task force to investigate application of various protocols to the Library's computer communications. In addition, the office's director is serving as chairperson of Working Group I on Character Sets for Documentation and Bibliographic Use of the International Organization for Standardization, as well as of Subcommittee 2 on Machine Input Records of the American National Standards Institute Z39 Committee.

The office has continued to arrange tape exchanges between the Library of Congress and national bibliographic agencies for cataloging records representing their respective national imprints. In September 1978 the Library entered into formal negotiations with the Universitetsbiblioteket i Oslo, the national bibliographic agency in Norway, to arrange for MARC tape exchanges. Similar agreements have been concluded with the Bibliothèque nationale, the British Library, and the national libraries of Australia and Canada. Copyright issues involved in international MARC tape exchanges are currently being investigated by a steering committee of the International Association of National Libraries.

FEDERAL LIBRARY COMMITTEE

During fiscal 1978 the Federal Library Committee (FLC) pursued a multifaceted program aimed at achieving better use of federal library resources and facilities and providing more effective planning, development, and operation of federal libraries and information services. The committee conducted studies and surveys, initiated experimental projects, launched a new educational program, supported and expanded the Federal Library and Information Network (FEDLINK), and promoted dialogue on issues of interest to federal libraries.

Concern that Civil Service Commission standards for librarians and information specialists do not reflect the nontraditional roles which librarians are increasingly assuming prompted FLC to undertake a "Study of Federal Library/Information Service Staffing as Affected by Classification and Qualification Standards," which investigated the effect of automation and technological developments on the profession. New occupational standards and new approaches to staffing were recommended, to reflect the increased importance of information as a resource and management tool.

It is hoped that the results will be of assistance to the Civil Service Commission's Bureau of Policy and Standards in developing updated occupational standards for library positions.

A field study to determine the value of establishing a distributed network for environmental information data bases produced two publications: *Federal Environmental Data: A Directory of Selected Sources* and *Preliminary Assessment of the Feasibility of a Distributed Environmental Information Network within the U.S. Federal Government.* The results of a study on applications of minicomputers were published as *Introduction to Minicomputers in Federal Libraries.*

In cooperation with the Learning Resources Branch of the National Center for Education Statistics (NCES), FLC is conducting an extensive survey of federal libraries which, when completed in 1979, will provide planners with an overview of the scope and diversity of library operations and will assist library administrators in developing uniform reporting systems to help strengthen the interchange of resources among federal libraries. The survey will also provide data for the Library General Information Survey (LIBGIS) of the NCES and for an updated federal library directory.

Fifteen federal and nonfederal libraries are participating in a six-month pilot experiment initiated by FLC to evaluate the impact of slow scan television and telefacsimile equipment on resource sharing. It is anticipated that availability of such equipment will prompt exchanges of materials and expertise.

The committee contracted for the development of a continuing education program to be incorporated in the Federal Librarians Instructional System (FLEXIS). The courses, to be ready for use in 1979, are basically self-instructional and encompass five general areas: information handling, information resources, management, computers and data processing, and subject orientation.

With FLC coordination, the membership and cooperative activities of the FEDLINK network expanded during the fiscal year. The network now serves 157 federal libraries and information centers in thirty-six states, providing access to OCLC, Inc.'s bibliographic data base for on-line shared cataloging. To offer its members alternative or additional on-line cataloging services, FEDLINK personnel initiated discussions with the staffs of Stanford University's BALLOTS system and the Washington Library Network.

In addition to expanding its on-line shared cataloging services, improvements were made in providing on-line retrieval services for FEDLINK members. During the fiscal year FEDLINK's membership in Bibliographic Retrieval Services, Inc., grew to include fifty-five federal libraries and information centers. Negotiations to contract for access to Lockheed Information Systems/DIALOG and Mead Data Central/LEXIS were concluded. Both are expected to grow rapidly in membership and use. Investigation of the services of the New York Times INFO BANK and System Development Corporation's ORBIT systems has begun, with contracts anticipated for fiscal 1979.

The revitalized FLC Tape Users Group began an active search for the manpower, software, computer time, and funds to cooperatively process OCLC/MARC tapes. Ultimately, FLC hopes to provide services for producing computer output microfilm catalogs, accession lists, regional union catalogs, special current awareness bibliographies, and individualized tapes for use in circulation and acquisition systems.

An agreement was reached between FLC, OCLC, Inc., and the Bibliographic Center for Research to conduct a cooperative pilot project to provide access to OCLC's bibliographic data base to Denver and other Rocky Mountain locations by extending GSA Telpak services.

Halfway through the fiscal year FLC began coordinating a shared acquisition service for computer-assisted management of acquisitions processing. Four agencies are currently participating, sharing bibliographic and vendor information, computer software, a minicomputer, and system support personnel in generating orders, claiming, and tracking fund accounts on-line. More agencies are expected to join in fiscal 1979.

A FEDLINK/Network Development Office cooperative effort was undertaken to design a MARC technical report format that will enable federal libraries to catalog technical reports on-line directly with OCLC, Inc. Work continued on a joint project, involving FLC/FEDLINK, the Library of Congress, and the Government Printing Office, which will centralize responsibility for the cataloging of U.S. government documents at GPO. The three organizations are also working to standardize and improve cataloging of all government documents through participation in the

ALA GODORT Catalog Manual Committee.

Under contract with FLC, Bibliographic Retrieval Services, Inc. (BRS) developed an on-line union list of serials called USERLINE. The serial records of three agencies—the National Agricultural Library, the Environmental Protection Agency, and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration—have been added to BRS on-line files. Future USERLINE additions may include the Library of Congress serials file and the National Library of Medicine Serline file.

During fiscal 1978 FLC continued to encourage discussion of issues affecting federal libraries at regular monthly meetings and at field workshops and meetings. A panel discussion at the April meeting centered on the October 1979 White House Conference on Libraries and Information Services and prompted a mailing to field librarians and information specialists informing them of ways to have a voice in state preconference meetings.

3

SERVICES TO CONGRESS

Fiscal 1977 was characterized as a year of transition for the Congressional Research Service, involving a series of management changes designed to enhance the timeliness and quality of materials provided to the Congress. Fiscal 1978 has been devoted to consolidation of the Service's structure and to upgrading and expanding services to Congress.

In a context of budgetary constraints, emphasis this year was placed upon improving the efficiency and effectiveness of the Service's resources. Steps were taken to minimize the nonanalytical work of researchers to ensure that all functions were performed at the least expensive level possible, and to familiarize congressional clients with the most effective ways to work with the Service or, in many cases, to perform certain basic reference and research tasks in the congressional office rather than through CRS.

Expansion of the staff of technicians in the Congressional Reference Division made it possible to shift routine requests from subject teams to production teams and to the House and Senate Reference Centers. As a result, the division was able to absorb increasing numbers of the more complex reference requests traditionally handled by the research divisions, particularly in the areas of foreign affairs, national defense, and economics, and client callbacks to check the status of their requests have been reduced.

Effective use of the services offered by CRS requires that Members, committees, staffs, and congressional interns know what information and analytical capabilities are available and how to use these services. To ensure that users were thoroughly familiar with the resources available in CRS, a Legislative Institute and an Advanced Institute were established for congressional staff, the reference centers in the House and Senate office buildings were strengthened, the series of briefings was expanded, publications were improved, and seminars were held for more than twice as many Members and staff as last year. Selected sessions were audiotaped or videotaped, and edited versions in cassette form were made available to Members and their staffs.

Major emphasis was placed on affirmative action programs during the year. In addition to full participation in Library-wide efforts, including the CRS Crossover component of the Library's Training, Appraisal, and Promotion program, CRS devoted much energy to recruitment of women and minorities. Vacancies were brought to the attention of these groups through nearly two hundred associations, colleges, and universities, and processing of applications at the Library was delayed for thirty days to allow for returns from these sources. Advertisements for selected positions were placed in women's and minority publications.

To accent the Service's dedication to affirmative action, the CRS deputy director and the associate director for research, analysis, and review have assumed major roles in recruitment and oversight.

Major Projects and Interdivisional Teams

During the fiscal year 1,149 major projects were undertaken, an increase of 7 percent over 1977. Of these, 644 were requested by congressional committees, 195 by Members, and 37 by other congressional support agencies, while 273 were anticipatory. Interdivisional cooperative efforts coordinated by the Office of Research, Analysis, and Review were involved in 206 of these projects in 1978, as compared to 152 in 1977. The interdivisional teams which undertake these tasks draw together experts in various professional disciplines from the CRS divisions and senior specialists to provide unique combinations of talents and knowledge in response to complex congressional needs. A total of 4,676 staff days were spent on interdivisional projects during fiscal 1978.

In addition to the dozens of ad hoc teams formed each year there are currently thirteen permanent teams covering the bicentennial of the Constitution, civil rights, energy, executive branch reorganization, federal-state information exchange, food and agriculture, foresight, housing, information policies and practices, international economic policy, oceans, taxation, and women's issues.

Working Relationships with Other Congressional Support Agencies

The Congressional Research Service continued to expand its contacts with the other congressional support agencies during fiscal 1978. In most instances CRS serves as the reporting center for all major projects undertaken by the General Accounting Office, the Office of Technology Assessment, and the Congressional Budget Office, as well as those originating in CRS itself. As directed by the Senate Committee on Appropriations, CRS collects information on major research conducted by all four support agencies and compiles this information into reports which are issued monthly, with updating weekly supplements, under the Research Notification System (RNS). To avoid duplication of effort, researchers in each agency are directed not to initiate new projects without first checking the RNS to determine if another agency has already undertaken a study which might satisfy the request or supplement the new research effort.

In addition to the RNS reports, close communication between the agencies continued at many different levels. Top administrative personnel from each agency attended monthly meetings to discuss matters of common interest. A program of personnel exchanges between CRS and GAO, initiated in the spring of 1977, was being evaluated and the possibility of expanding the program to include other agencies was under consideration. Researchers in CRS consulted regularly with analysts in the three other agencies and participated in seminars and professional meetings with staff from those agencies.

ASSIGNMENT, REFERENCE, AND SPECIAL SERVICES

As the central routing and control center for requests flowing into the Service, the Inquiry Section handled over 300,000 telephone inquiries in fiscal 1978. Urgent requests were transferred directly to the CRS "hotline" or to a subject expert for immediate consultation. Considerable skill and judgment are required in interpreting and explaining CRS policies, determining as precisely as possible what information is needed, and establishing deadlines. The staff of eighteen recorders received over 2,000 inquiries from Members of Congress and their staffs on a busy day, each of which required rapid processing and assignment to an appropriate researcher for response.

Early in the fiscal year the new Inquiry Status Information System (ISIS) became operational. The system provides greater flexibility, responsiveness, and control in the inquiry assignment and tracking process and ensures that records of requests levied by congressional clients remain confidential.

After consultation with the employee union and the Library Personnel and Labor Relations Office, CRS relocated the translating and graphics staffs to the Office of Assignment, Reference, and Special Services.

MEMBER AND COMMITTEE RELATIONS

Seminars, Workshops, and the Legislative Institute

Eighty-four seminars and workshops were conducted in fiscal 1978 as compared to forty-seven in 1977, and the number of Members and staff attending these events rose to 3,781, an increase of 1,671 over last year. The range of public issues discussed was extremely broad–from SALT II to the Bakke decision, from consideration of urban problems to greenline parks and national reserves.

At nine Member seminars presented in the Library's Whittall Pavilion, nationally recognized experts discussed the budget process, inflation, energy and the economy, labor law reform, federal tax policy, and other topics of high legislative priority. Four of the seminars were part of a series organized under the general theme "Congress and the Economy," and one was conducted as part of the Legislative Urban Roundtable series, which brings together national, state, and local officials for discussions of urban problems. In January a special three-day seminar entitled "Coming Changes in America–Energy, Tax, Welfare Reform" was conducted for Members at Princeton University in cooperation with the Woodrow Wilson School of International and Public Affairs.

Twenty-eight senior staff seminars were offered this fiscal year, almost triple the number provided in 1977. A joint CRS/Brookings Institution two-day seminar on science, technology, and American diplomacy in March marked the end of a seven-part series begun in 1976.

As a result of the enthusiastic acceptance of the CRS Legislative Institute, a workshop series established last year to train congressional staff in reference- and research-related activities, and in response to requests for in-depth treatment of certain procedures, an Advanced Legislative Institute was established. Forty persons attended the first meeting in the new series, a two-day event held in July at Harpers Ferry, West Virginia. Analysts and specialists from CRS also conducted forty-two workshops during the year on a variety of legislative issues before the Congress. Many of the workshops included panelists and speakers from academia, other research and analysis organizations, and committees.

Briefing Programs

In addition to the daily consultations on public policy issues provided for Members and committees by CRS analysts, the Office of Member and Committee Relations conducted 297 briefings on the functions and services of CRS for 4,098 persons, an increase of 44 percent over the previous fiscal year. Among the 2,721 congressional clients attending such briefings were 380 from House Members' offices, 139 from Senators' offices, 61 from House committees, 25 from Senate committees, and 7 wives of Members.

A special orientation program covering the services provided by CRS and including a review of congressional operations and procedures was conducted for 1,252 congressional summer interns representing 56 Senate and 224 House offices. In addition, 857 interns and fellows serving in Member and committee offices under the sponsorship of various universities and professional associations were briefed on CRS services available to them in support of their assignments.

At the request of Members of Congress or the Office of the Associate Librarian for National Programs, 1,025 noncongressional visitors were given briefings or tours of CRS. Among these were 358 representatives of foreign governments (Members of Parliament, parliamentary librarians, and other government officials), 316 Library staff members, 333 U.S. government officials and federal librarians, 199 librarians from state library organizations and associations, and 171 library science students, professors, and other visitors.

Publications

During the fiscal year information supplied to Congress through the printed word was consolidated into two monthly publications, *CRS Review* and *CRS Update.* The *Review,* published in magazine format, excerpts and condenses new CRS studies on current major issues and includes references to further reading. It also lists new CRS Reports and CRS studies that have appeared as congressional publications such as committee prints, summarizes new issue briefs, and publishes notices of upcoming seminars and workshops. The *Update,* a typed

midmonth supplement to the *Review,* lists reports, congressional publications, issue briefs, seminars, and workshops that have appeared or been announced since the last issue of the *Review.* These two periodicals provide a regular, comprehensive overview of new CRS products and services in a convenient form.

AUTOMATED INFORMATION SERVICES

A wide range of automated information services were made available to the Congress and to CRS research personnel during 1978, including on-line computer information systems, batch searching and processing, systems analysis and programming, statistical analysis, word processing systems, micrographics, and a variety of audiovisual systems and products. Although at least four CRS divisions play important roles in the development and use of automated services, primary responsibility for general coordination and operational control rests with the Office of Automated Information Services (AIS). The office, which reports to the deputy director of CRS, advises the director and the research divisions on all matters pertaining to automation applications in the information and analysis environment. In addition, AIS provides direct support to CRS research efforts and to congressional offices in the form of data processing, data base utilization and training, word processing, micrographics, and audiovisual training and briefing aids. The CRS Major Issues System—one of the most effective CRS services to Congress—is directly administered by AIS.

A number of Automated Information Services personnel are active participants in the programs of the Senate-House-Library of Congress Policy Coordination Group. The AIS coordinator serves as the Library's alternate principal member of this group and has also served as chairman of the LEGIS Task Force and as a member of task forces on audiovisual applications and computer hardware and software requirements. The head of the Audiovisual and Office Systems Section chairs the Micrographics Task Force and is a member of the Word Processing Task Force.

Computer and Computer-related Services

Programming, technical support, and systems analysis remained central to CRS automation activities. The AIS Information Systems Section provided programming and analysis in support of two major statistical studies conducted by CRS and also designed and programmed systems to produce several management reports. Requirements were developed for enhancements to the video-composition of the *Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions.* In collaboration with other Capitol Hill automation centers, design work was undertaken to provide more comprehensive and timely exchanges of legislative information between the Senate, House, and CRS. Several new training courses and reference documents were made available to users during the year. Some two thousand people attended the section's 250 training sessions on six internal and external information systems in 1978. A data base search service in support of congressional and internal requirements was also introduced.

Major Issues System

By the end of fiscal 1978, the Major Issues System contained 334 issue briefs that were kept up to date by over 225 CRS research analysts, maintained on-line in the Library's SCORPIO system, and printed upon request on an hour-by-hour basis. During the year 153 new issue briefs were prepared. In addition, 163 previously active issue briefs were available in printed form for historical reference as "archived" briefs. In 1978, 757 different Member and committee offices submitted 21,384 requests for a total of 112,362 printed issue briefs.

A new copying system was installed to improve the readability of printed issue briefs and to provide faster response to congressional requests. The readability of the monthly publication *Major Legislation of the 95th Congress,* which is prepared by computer from the Major Issues System, was also improved by converting to a photocomposition process.

Word Processing and Office Systems

A new, economical, and highly mobile machine—the Lexitron Videotype Model 1000—was added to the inventory of word processing devices to supplement the standard Lexitron machines long in use in CRS. Tapes produced by researchers using the new units, which for reasons of cost and portability are not equipped with printers, are taken to central pools for editorial review and printout. Response to the new machines from the research staff has been enthusiastic.

Additional word processing equipment is being tested and evaluated as it becomes available. Copying technology is also under constant evaluation, as CRS continues to use comparable equipment provided by several different manufacturers in order to avoid undue reliance upon a single vendor.

Micrographics

A project for microfilming of source documents cited in the Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) system of bibliographic citations from the professional literature during 1975 and 1976 was completed during the year. These documents, together with those cited in 1977 and 1978, are now available on microfiche in all CRS divisions and in the Senate Library. A project was also undertaken to determine the feasibility of the application of automated microfiche storage, retrieval, and image transmission technology to enhance the utilization of the Service's extensive microfiche collections.

Audiovisual Developments

In the continuing effort to develop optimum programs for internal training applications and for input to the forthcoming House of Representatives cable television system, ten videotaped training and informational programs were produced during the year. The topics covered included "How Congress Works," "Coming Changes in America: Welfare Reform, Tax Reform, and Energy," "An Introduction to SCORPIO," "International Terrorism," "Status of SALT II," and "Congressional Reform." The programs were viewed by staff and Members from more than two hundred congressional offices. Over the next two years, CRS will continue development of an in-house capability, supplemented by contractual assistance, to produce informational video programming as a service to the Congress.

Audio briefs—taped highlights of seminar and workshop programs and of special panel discussions on key issues—have become an accepted part of the CRS line of services. During fiscal 1978, fourteen audio programs were prepared, more than seven hundred copies of which were requested by congressional offices. Among the audio briefs that were produced in minimum time and received maximum circulation were presentations on labor issues, aspects of the Panama Canal treaties, inflation and monetary policy, the Bakke decision, and terrorism.

OFFICE OF SENIOR SPECIALISTS

Senior specialists served the Congress as a whole during fiscal 1978 in a number of principal areas: energy policy, tax legislation, labor legislation, the Humphrey-Hawkins bill, the water projects proposals, the Panama Canal treaties, and the Bakke case. Specific issues of legislation and policy addressed for particular committees included education, income maintenance, nuclear proliferation, technology and diplomacy, housing, and regional planning. In most of these areas, specific legislation was passed and signed into public law during the recent session of Congress. Senior specialists also coordinated interdivisional and interdisciplinary research in the areas of energy, technology transfer, oceans, and foresight.

Workshops, hearings, seminars, and informal meetings for Members and staff were arranged and directed by senior specialists on such diverse subjects as inflation, the legislative veto, energy, and crime and proved to be an increasingly useful medium for informing the Congress. Senior specialists were also deeply involved in the CRS Legislative Institute and, with the other congressional support agencies, in coordinating professsional contacts between the Congress, the executive branch, the private sector, and the academic community. A specialist in labor economics joined the staff during the year.

A wide range of foreign policy issues, from human rights to the use of military power, required the attention of various senior specialists throughout the year. Paralleling the more extensive involvement of the Congress in foreign policy determination, increasing demands were placed upon senior specialists in foreign relations, foreign military assessments, and international policy determinations and evaluations. Senior specialists were also called upon for assistance on such international issues as increased trade deficits, the value of the dollar, monetary reform, and trade negotiations.

With the formal presidential proposals on energy legislation, scrutiny of a multitude of related issues was requested, with congressional concern ranging from such matters as coal conversion, petroleum imports, divestiture, and natural gas deregulation to the safety of power and the cost of electric service.

Senior specialist lawyers served as consultants to committees and Members on every major congressional issue, including policy matters, treaties, new legislation, and Supreme Court decisions.

Heightened interest in technology transfer, the relationship of technology to diplomacy, and other aspects of the national materials policy required active senior specialist involvement in new legislation, hearings, analyses, and publications, as did scientific issues such as genetic engineering, research and development, and information technology.

AMERICAN LAW DIVISION

The American Law Division supplies legal information and analyses to the Congress on a wide range of issues, some of which demand continuing attention over a period of years while others relate to a specific one-time legislative activity. During fiscal 1978 attorneys specializing in administrative law were involved in such matters as energy-related legislation, privacy and freedom of information, and executive reorganization. The civil rights unit was consulted on a great number of problems relating to affirmative action programs as an aftermath of the Bakke case, as well as on issues surrounding busing and tuition credit proposals. Specialists in criminal law provided assistance on numerous issues, including criminal code reform and transfer of prisoners pursuant to treaty, as well as assisting in committee investigations of certain assassinations.

Election law and congressional operation experts served the Congress in such areas as conflicts of interest, congressional subpoena power, legislative vetoes, and campaign financing. Work continued on the Quarterly Federal-State Election Law Survey and commenced on a quarterly survey of election case law, produced under agreement with the Federal Election Commission. The commercial law group handled issues involving consumer protection, taxation, securities and banking, and antitrust developments. The advice of CRS specialists in international law was requested regarding the Panama Canal treaties, diplomatic immunity, and termination of treaties.

Special legal analyses covered a host of environmental questions, as well as the abortion issue, Indian rights and land claims, constitutional torts, the Equal Rights Amendment extension, labor, and executive-legislative conflict. The American Law Division was responsible for a new category of issue briefs covering significant pending cases in the Supreme Court. The division continued its work on the biennial update of *The Constitution of the United States of America–Analysis and Interpretation.* The 1978 pocket part will include materials covering the October 1976 and October 1977 terms of the Supreme Court.

The Bill Digest Section is completing work on the 95th Congress publication and on-line file. Exchange of computerized legislative information between the House of Representatives, the Senate, and the Library of Congress was begun and will be expanded for the 96th Congress. Computer enhancements, operational improvements, and informational developments continue to improve the Bill Digest on-line file's position as the most widely used legislative data base in the Library.

CONGRESSIONAL REFERENCE DIVISION

To meet the growing demands of Congress for accurate and rapid information transfer, the Congressional Reference Division placed emphasis on streamlining its operations. Whenever possible, requests were filtered to the reference centers or the production team. The day and night production team staffs handled over 38 percent of the requests handled by teams, a workload increase of 13 percent

over last year. Reference center responses increased by 28 percent over 1977. Preparation of kits on "hot" legislative issues proved to be an effective technique for improving service to users. The division cleared 191,862 requests during fiscal 1978, 4,500 more than in 1977, of which 111,238 were handled on a rush basis. Of the total, 101,610 were responded to by CRD reference teams.

For the second year in a row, energy policy was a topic of major congressional interest, as were tax law reform, affirmative action and the Bakke case, mandatory retirement, tuition tax credits, the Middle East situation, Social Security reform, employment, the 1980 Olympic games, the proposed Department of Education, Civil Service reform, the Panama Canal treaties, and federal grants.

Interdivisional cooperation was emphasized during the year. Team leaders and resource specialists within CRD established regular communications with their counterparts in the research divisions and initiated mutually beneficial projects such as personnel exchanges between CRD and the Education and Public Welfare Division and the Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division. Such cooperation was exceptionally effective when the Bakke decision was announced by the Supreme Court. Eighty rush requests for the decision were received within two hours after the announcement. With the help of the Issue Brief Section and the Office of Management and Administrative Services, CRD provided a copy of the decision to each of the four hundred offices that requested it within thirty hours.

During fiscal 1978 the division's public reference facilities–the Congressional Reading Room and the Senate and House reference centers–handled 90,252 requests (47 percent of the CRD total) and provided in-person assistance to 48,654 users. Rotation of library technicians to the Senate Reference Center, initiated in June 1978, was another step taken by the division to improve efficiency. The popular "hotline" responded to 18,120 reference requests, and the Congressional Reading Room was host to 6,161 readers.

The Senate Reference Center served 18,405 visitors and handled a total of 27,893 requests. The Rayburn Reference Center responded to 18,529 requests, 11,898 of which were submitted in person. The Longworth Reference Center conducted an extensive "outreach" program and recorded a steady increase in clientele, responding to 11,970 requests. The reference center in House Annex Number 2 opened in December 1977 and became very popular with congressional offices at that outpost, responding to 7,119 requests.

ECONOMICS DIVISION

The Economics Division completed over fifteen thousand Member and committee requests for analyses, background information, and assistance covering a broad spectrum of domestic and international economic issues. Of these, more than six thousand were rush requests requiring a response within twenty-four hours. During the year 104 major research projects were completed, a new record. Another 78 major projects were in progress at the close of the fiscal year. Nearly fourteen hundred reports, committee prints, and other original written products were completed in 1978, exclusive of computer-based issue briefs. The division sponsored a new series of evening seminars on Congress and the economy for Members and held large workshops on labor legislation in the 95th Congress for congressional staff. Numerous briefings on other key economic topics were also conducted for Members and staff.

A sampling of research and related activities in the division's ten sections indicates the range of topics addressed during fiscal 1978:

□ *Business and Industry:* Costs and benefits of government regulations received special emphasis, as did questions on inflation and related government policies. A comprehensive tracking brief of legislative issues of major importance to small businesses was in much demand. The proposed consumer protection agency and consumer cooperative bank legislation were the subject of extensive analytical efforts.

□ *Energy and Utilities:* The section responded to requests for assistance in analyzing questions concerning plant siting, a national electric power grid and system reliability, the economics of renewable sources of energy, including solar power, and costs and benefits of residential energy conservation.

□ *Government Finance and Regional Development:* Major research was undertaken on regional economic issues, state and local finance, federal credit, and a number of issues concerning grants-in-aid. The section coordinated an interdivisional report on patterns of regional change, published as a committee print. Reports on per capita expenditures of large American cities and financial indicators for the largest U.S. cities received much attention. Questions concerning distribution of federal funds under formula grant-in-aid programs were generated by the "snowbelt versus sunbelt" controversy, as were concerns over the use of population data in federal assistance programs. Work continued on issues relating to federal credit, especially the costs and benefits of federal loan guarantees.

□ *Housing:* Congressional interest centered on questions of housing construction costs and prices, mortgage finance, alternative mortgage instruments, equity assistance, and other aspects of housing finance. The section contributed to a major project on evaluation of selected housing subsidies conducted by the Congressional Task Force on Assisted Housing. Federal housing programs for the elderly received renewed attention, and a major report on the theory of rent control was completed.

□ *International Economics:* Problems of the dollar in international money markets were addressed during the year, and a major report on reform of the international monetary system was completed. Special issue briefs were prepared on the U.S. trade imbalance and the economic effects of imports on domestic industries in general. A series of reports and memoranda were completed on questions of U.S., foreign, and international trade in energy resources.

□ *Labor:* Substantial effort continued to be devoted to problems of employment and unemployment, productivity, labor-management relations, and other labor issues. Among the most active issues were changes to the minimum wage, labor law reform, occupational safety and health, and full employment legislation. Quick-response written and consultative assistance was required by the Congress regarding major labor-management impasses, including the coal strike of 1977-78 and the railroad workers' strike. Debate on the Humphrey-Hawkins bill, Title VII of the Civil Service Reform Act, the youth subminimum wage, indexation of the minimum wage, changes to other provisions of the Fair Labor Standards Act, and alternative patterns of work also generated a large legislation-related workload. Other matters requiring significant section activity were use of the unemployment rate in allocating federal assistance, the effect of unions on the general price level, and various job creation proposals.

□ *Money and Banking:* Congressional interest in the role of monetary policy in economic stabilization and in improving the coordination of monetary policy with other economic policies resulted in legislation formalizing and modifying the congressional monetary policy oversight process. The section assisted in the development of this legislation both by preparing a widely distributed report critiquing the system used by the Congress for monitoring monetary policy and by providing continuing research and computer analysis support for the oversight hearings held quarterly during the year. Other work of the section relating to banking and monetary economics dealt with the condition of the banking system, Federal Reserve monetary control, the regulation and powers of financial institutions, and electronic funds transfer systems.

□ *Quantitative Analysis:* In addition to providing computer analysis and graphics assistance to other elements of the division, the section completed numerous econometric simulations of the Kemp-Roth tax cut proposals and similar plans, both with and without accompanying expenditure limitations. Econometric analyses were also made of the potential impact of a 10 percent OPEC oil price increase, the potential inflationary impact of aspects of the administration's urban policy, and proposed changes in social security taxes. A report on the issues involved in black employment and unemployment was completed, and a bibliography on income distribution was published as a committee print.

□ *Taxation:* The section prepared a series of papers which explained and analyzed the President's tax reduction and reform proposals for 1978. In-depth studies were prepared on such issues as the "three martini" lunch, DISC and deferral, the taxation of Americans abroad, tuition tax credits, capital gains,

the Kemp-Roth tax cut bill, taxes and inflation, and the distribution of the tax burden. In cooperation with the quantitative section, a new computer model of the individual income tax system was constructed to support a variety of research projects requested by the Congress. The section also responded to a heavy load of congressional inquiries on tax legislation, ranging from the tax treatment of retirement income to the effect of tax incentives in stimulating investment.

□ *Transportation:* Analyses of various aspects of airline deregulation were provided to the Congress in support of deliberations culminating in passage of the Airline Deregulation Act of 1978. Surface transportation problems and legislation–especially the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1978, which dealt with both highway and urban mass transit authorizations–generated numerous requests for background reports and analyses throughout the fiscal year. Assistance was also provided in analyzing proposals for waterway user charges for commercial vessels using the inland waterway system. Questions regarding subsidies to and the status of the U.S. maritime industry also received substantial analytical attention.

EDUCATION AND PUBLIC WELFARE DIVISION

Analysts in the Education and Public Welfare Division worked closely with Members and committees of the Congress on a number of major issues during fiscal 1978. The division's Crime and Immigration Section provided extensive assistance to committees in the areas of sentencing, white collar crime, the Law Enforcement Assistance Agency, victims of crime, and various aspects of immigration. The section prepared several committee prints for the House and Senate Committees on the Judiciary, providing background on white collar crime, illegal aliens, and temporary alien workers. A seminar for Members of Congress and congressional staff, entitled "Current Legislative Issues in Crime Control," was also developed and presented by the section.

Major efforts were undertaken by analysts in the Education Section to assist committees in analyses of the two largest programs of federal aid to elementary and secondary education–Education of the Disadvantaged (Title I, Elementary and Secondary Education Act) and School Assistance in Federally Affected Areas ("impact aid"). Substantial work was also devoted to legislation to assist college students, as the Congress considered the alternatives of tuition tax credits and expansion of existing federal programs to cover students from both low and middle income families. Support was also offered to committees considering bills which would create a cabinet-level Department of Education.

Hospital cost containment, medicare and medicaid reimbursement reform, and health planning were major legislative issues during fiscal 1978. Health Section analysts provided substantial daily support to committees considering these issues and participated in all phases of congressional action on the legislation. The results of this work appeared in a variety of House and Senate reports and prints. The section also developed and presented a hospital reimbursement seminar in conjunction with the National Health Policy Forum.

Assistance to congressional committees by the Income Maintenance Section covered all phases of major legislative activity affecting welfare, social security, and other income retirement programs. Substantial support was provided to committees considering proposals to overhaul the nation's welfare programs, amendments to provide greater financial stability for the Social Security program, and implementation of the broad amendments to the Food Stamp program passed in September 1977. Oversight hearings and other activities relating to the administration of the AFDC program were supported by section analysts, who also assisted in planning and carrying out oversight hearings on current private retirement income programs.

The Social Services Section provided ongoing assistance during the year in the areas of vocational rehabilitation, veterans benefits, the Comprehensive Employment and Training Act, youth camp safety, youth employment, the Older Americans Act, and the Headstart program.

Computer simulation models were used throughout the division to estimate the effects of proposed formulas for allocation of funds.

ENVIRONMENT AND NATURAL RESOURCES POLICY DIVISION

Air and water pollution control, wilderness and forest management, and world food trade were

among the subjects covered in policy analyses, reports, and memoranda prepared by the Environment and Natural Resources Policy Division during fiscal 1978. The Fuels and Minerals Section provided close support to Members and committees considering the proposed National Energy Plan. A CRS seminar on the natural gas portion of the plan was presented by the section and attracted a large audience of congressional staff. Major reports prepared during 1978 included a volume analyzing forty issues relating to energy transport, a treatise on federal coal leasing policies, a widely reported analysis of the energy policy options that would be justified by a threat to national security, a reader on energy policy for high school debaters, and a widely disseminated essay on the nature of the energy policy problem.

An examination of ground water quality research and development by the Environmental Protection Section resulted in two committee prints. The section also analyzed toxic contamination of water and contributed to hearings which resulted in a document on worker safety in pesticide production, including a summary of earlier hearings on Kepone contamination of the James River. Environmental monitoring received considerable congressional attention and was the subject of two reports which were published as committee prints. In addition, the section initiated a series of legislative histories of major environmental laws. One member of the section visited recovery sites for the House Committee on Science and Technology and prepared a study entitled "The Status of Resource Recovery" which was widely reported as one of the most comprehensive analyses of the subject.

The Natural Resources Section responded to requests for facts, brief analyses, and draft statements on forestry, lands, fish and wildlife, and parks and recreation. A report on past studies of shoreline recreation potential was prepared and issued as a committee print, as will be a study prepared on foreign investment in U.S. farmland. New issue briefs on Alaska national interest lands, farmland protection, and forestry and renewable resources were prepared. Other significant support included review and analysis of portions of the omnibus parks bill, organization and tabulation of data on agency compliance with the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, and evaluation of a survey of the administration of the "200-mile law." Two seminars–"Greenline Parks/National Reserves" and "Environmental Challenges Facing Long Island Sound"–were organized by the section. Two staff members were instrumental in developing the issue of retention of high quality agricultural lands.

Farmer unrest over low commodity prices and a massive public demonstration during the second session of the 95th Congress resulted in a heavy agricultural agenda. The Food and Agriculture Section responded by preparing ten new issue briefs dealing with various agricultural concerns of the Congress, including the Commodity Futures Trading Commission and the Agricultural Export Promotion Act. A study of opportunities for energy saving in crop production was published as a committee print. Section analysts also provided major input to a committee print on disaster assistance for farmers. Reports on meat import quotas, the Soil and Water Resources Conservation act, and the impact of capital gains tax cuts on the farm sector were published in the *Congressional Record.*

Assistance to committees and subcommittees by the Program Analysis Section included participation in such activities as oversight of Department of Interior programs, major Alaska lands legislation, and preparation of an annual committee budget report; hearings on the fiscal 1979 budgets of various natural resources, environmental, and energy agencies; oversight of the Fish and Wildlife Service; review of the Department of Energy's Strategic Petroleum Reserve Program; review and analysis of the proposed multiyear authorization for the Bureau of Land Management; planning a series of seminars on congressional oversight; and completion of an environmental organizations directory for the Environmental Study Conference.

The Ocean Resources Section continued to work closely with the Senate and House committees having jurisdiction over marine programs. Among its support activities were reports on national ocean policy in general and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration in particular. Studies were completed on the "flag of convenience" problem and on Soviet infiltration of the U.S. liner trades. Support work for the specific legislation included reports on oil pollution liability, tanker safety, and oil in the marine environment. A study on natural hazards in coastal areas was prepared and, as part of a continuing series, an update of the status of the Law of the Sea Conference was released. Two major reports in the field of energy, on Project Interdependence and on the U.S. energy situation, were also completed by the section.

FOREIGN AFFAIRS AND NATIONAL DEFENSE DIVISION

The Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division answered 5,100 inquiries from Congress during fiscal 1978. Of these, 685 required in-depth analyses that absorbed approximately two-thirds of the research time of division analysts. The division produced seventeen committee prints, twenty-five reports, and fifty-four issue briefs, as well as several hundred unpublished memoranda directed primarily to individual Members of Congress.

The professional staff organized sixteen seminars and workshops that brought together 150 Members and congressional staff and the same number of outside specialists for an exchange of views on such complex issues as West European communism, SALT II, Rhodesia, the political economy of the Middle East, human rights in China, and systems of power in the Pacific Basin. The division also conducted sixty-seven briefings for Members of Congress and staff on a wide variety of foreign affairs and national defense issues. Specialists produced a one-hour video tape on political and military issues in SALT II which had been viewed by some two hundred Members and staff by the end of the fiscal year.

The division's Global Issues Section prepared major studies on questions of American policy regarding the law of the sea, the United Nations, human rights, terrorism, the transfer of American science and technology, bilateral and multilateral foreign assistance, international finance and trade, implications of the administration's arms transfer policy, and SALT II.

Analysts in the Regional Issues Section prepared a pro-con analysis of the sale of F-15s to Saudi Arabia, studies of the conflict in the Horn of Africa and of Soviet-Cuban involvement in Africa, an analysis of the role of foreign investment in sustaining the South African government, a survey history and collection of key documents on U.S.-Panamanian relations, a collection of major pro and con statements on the 1977 canal treaties, a study of impediments to economic and social development in Haiti, and extensive briefings on U.S.-Soviet relations, economic conditions in Italy, France, and the United Kingdom, and the prospects for mutual and balanced force reduction in Europe.

Major studies were produced by the Policy Management Issues Section on foreign military reserve systems and their possible application to the United States, Congress and foreign policy in 1977, the verification issue in SALT, roles and missions of aircraft carriers, the utility of worldwide American military bases, the 1978 arms control impact statements, Congress and defense policies, and executive branch reorganization proposals.

The majority of the short-term inquiries received were handled by the Central Research Unit. The principal areas of interest reflected in these requests were the Middle East, Latin America, and Europe. The unit also provided sustained support to the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations during nomination hearings.

GOVERNMENT DIVISION

Responses to 10,590 congressional requests were prepared by the Government Division during fiscal 1978. Ninety-four major projects were also completed by the division during the year, and seventy-one were in progress as the new fiscal year began.

Issues such as extension of the ratification deadline for the proposed Equal Rights Amendment, pregnancy disability, problems of displaced homemakers, and abortion evoked many congressional inquiries which were handled by the Civil Rights and Equal Opportunity Section. Other research by the section on topics of interest to Congress covered such subjects as reverse discrimination, application of proposed equal opportunity programs within Congress, reorganization of the equal employment opportunity programs, Indian land claims, federal programs of assistance to Indians, sexual preference legislative proposals, and the activities and recommendations of the American Indian Policy Review Commission, the Privacy Protection Study Commission, and the National Women's Conference. A number of reports were produced for the Select Committee on Assassinations.

The work of the Congress Section included major analytic assistance to committees and Members on congressional organization and procedure, congressional term limitations, the workload and staffing of Congress, congressional standards of conduct, constituent relations, and histories of specific committees. Access to the social science data archives of the Interuniversity Consortium for

Political and Social Research enhanced the timeliness and comprehensiveness of responses to congressional inquiries on a number of occasions, as well as reducing research costs.

The Government Organization, Activities, and Oversight Section rendered assistance to the Congress on policy relating to sunset legislation, revamping of security classification operations, civil service reform, statutory regulation of the papers of a former President, and public access to certain congressional information. The reorganization proposals of the administration and attendant considerations of executive branch structure occupied a large portion of the section's research time. A major history of presidential staffing activities and policy was prepared and published as a committee print.

In addition to answering congressional inquiries in the general areas of history, politics, philosophy, and religion, the Politics, History, and Territories Section responded to numerous requests relating to the status of Puerto Rico, election statistics and trends, citizen participation, and voting representation for the District of Columbia. Members of the section worked closely with congressional committee staffs during consideration of the President's election reform proposals regarding abolition of the electoral college, public financing for congressional campaigns, and election day voter registration. A seminar for congressional staff on lobby law reform, initiated by the section, was conducted in February 1978 in cooperation with the American Law Division. At the request of a congressional subcommittee, a major study of corporate political activities was undertaken. A number of reports were produced for the Select Committee on Assassinations. Increasing congressional interests in such issues as a national constitutional convention, the proposal for a national initiative, the conduct of the 1980 census, and congressional redistricting led to major research efforts in these areas as well.

Staff of the Planning, Development, and Survey Research Section assisted Congress in such areas as urban community development, neighborhood rehabilitation and conservation, other aspects of national urban policy, and rural development. Assistance was also provided in evaluating survey research findings and in the design of survey questionnaires and administrative procedures for conducting surveys.

LIBRARY SERVICES DIVISION

The Library Services Division provides bibliographic services to CRS researchers, congressional offices, and the other congressional agencies. Many of these services are supported by a data base developed and maintained by the division and containing some 220,000 citations to periodical articles, government publications, pamphlets, and CRS studies issued since 1969. Well over a thousand bibliographies covering a wide variety of public policy issues were prepared from the data base at the specific request of congressional offices and CRS researchers in fiscal 1978, a substantial increase over the total for 1977. As an example of the services provided through use of the data base, citations entered since 1976 pertaining to each of the states were retrieved during the fiscal year to furnish separate bibliographies to the congressional delegation from each state.

Retrieval of citations from the data base was facilitated by several improvements during the year. The Library Batch Reporting Activity (LIBRA), a new print facility, enabled the division to respond more rapidly to requests for lists of citations. Additional information regarding types of congressional publications was added to appropriate bibliographic records so that references to hearings, reports, committee prints, and documents can be retrieved more easily. Law journal articles were identified in the bibliographic record to allow retrieval of all such articles on a particular subject. Various messages concerning individual citations were repositioned in the on-line file for improved visibility.

Another important product of the bibliographic data base is the Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) service. Because of limitations in computer programming and a shortage of staff, the number of subscribers that can be accommodated has always been limited. In-house subscriptions to SDI were significantly reduced in 1978, thereby enabling the division to increase the number of congressional subscribers accordingly. A study of the overall SDI system was initiated near the end of the fiscal year, and the findings and recommendations will be used to make appropriate changes so that CRS may ultimately invite all congressional offices to subscribe. To improve the document delivery service which complements the SDI, a night crew of master file assistants was established.

All of the numbered CRS reports issued since 1965 were converted to microfiche during the year, and by duplicating the microfiche the division was able to supply complete sets of the reports to the CRS research divisions, to CRS reference centers in the congressional office buildings, and to the other congressional agencies. A planned subject index to the reports will provide convenient access to the microfiche.

The number of congressional inquiries answered by the division increased by 2,767 over 1977 for a total of 20,858, the number of pieces added to the main reference files by about 1,000 for a total of 173,134, and the number of pieces added to the duplicate collection by 94,050 for a total of 309,096. The number of citations added to the bibliographic data base declined slightly, the total for fiscal 1978 being 22,872 as compared to 23,263 the previous year.

Among the publications issued by the Library Services Division in 1978 was a revised *CRS Magazine Manual,* the first since March 1976, listing some fifteen hundred magazines acquired by CRS. Two editions of the *Subject Catalog to CRS Multilithed Reports in Print* were issued. The eleventh edition of the *Legislative Indexing Vocabulary* appeared in October 1977 and the twelfth edition was in press at the end of fiscal 1978. In cooperation with the research divisions, individual staff members also produced a number of bibliographies and edited several major studies.

SCIENCE POLICY RESEARCH DIVISION

During fiscal 1978 Science Policy Research Division analysts prepared all or part of thirty-five studies which were published as committee prints or public documents. Seventy-nine new major projects were started during the year. The Life Sciences Section was involved throughout 1978 in congressional work relating to the public policy issues of DNA recombinant molecule research, starting with a factual review of the issues and the posing of questions and continuing with support of legislative work and oversight hearings. A study on competitive problems of the drug industry, with particular reference to the risks of oral contraceptives, was also published. A major task during the year was analysis of the National Institutes of Health budget in support of the review process of the several committees involved.

The Energy, Engineering, and Aerospace Section, in cooperation with other CRS sections and divisions, contributed to a major analysis of Project Interdependence, a counterproposal to the Project Independence approach to the energy crisis. A special study of solar energy research and development and a review covering the likelihood of intelligent life elsewhere in the universe were published as committee prints. The annual update of the CRS multilithed report on U.S. and Soviet progress in space was also issued as a committee print.

The Earth Sciences Section prepared a major study on development of hard mineral resources in the deep seabed and a major committee print on energy from the ocean. Another study analyzed the administration of research and development in the geothermal field.

Major published studies on the use of information technology by state legislatures and on contracting support of information resources and services were prepared by the Information Sciences Section.

The Physical and Materials Sciences Section worked with other sections and divisions on a study of the petroleum industry's involvement in the development of alternative sources of energy. The section also organized the annual Henniker Conference on Materials and prepared the conference proceedings, which were issued as a committee print.

A major study of the role of national energy laboratories in the Energy and Resources Development Agency and the new Department of Energy was conducted by the Policy and Behavioral Sciences Section. As part of a continuing series of prints prepared over many years, the section prepared an across-the-board inventory of congressional concern with research and development in all areas. A special review of federal R & D policy prepared by the section appeared as a published report, as did a review of psychological and social science research support by the National Science Foundation.

Development of the Futures Information Retrieval System (FIRST) by the Futures Research Group (administratively housed in the Science Policy Research Division) in cooperation with the Library Services Division continued during the year. Members of the group participated in projects throughout CRS that could be enhanced by strengthening foresight-related analyses and also

worked closely with the Congressional Clearinghouse on the Future, an organization with a widespread membership of Senators and Representatives. As the fiscal year ended, CRS decided that the overall foresight responsibilities of the Congress could be better met by assigning the members of the group to as many different divisions as possible, with a view to eventually having such specialists in all research divisions. The objective of this move is to make the techniques of forecasting and futures research an integral part of all divisions and to rely upon the creation of ad hoc teams as needed to handle major forecasting assignments which require joint efforts.

4

PROCESSING SERVICES

AUTOMATION ACTIVITIES

Processing Services, through its Office of the Special Assistant for the Automation of Technical Processing, continued to invest considerable time and energy in the planning of an integrated technical processing system—the Core Bibliographic System. Because of the lead times involved, however, automated systems based on research and development activities conducted during fiscal 1978 will not become operational until fiscal 1979 and beyond. To provoke thinking about what kinds of projects Processing Services should undertake to implement the Core Bibliographic System, the office produced an internal report entitled "An Overview of Automated Bibliographic Processing for the Library of Congress" in January 1978.

The office expanded its activities to include coordination of certain developmental efforts previously handled by the Planning Group of the former Bibliographic Systems Office. The definition of automation priorities originally developed in 1977 was further refined and reworked in 1978 as a sharper picture emerged of perceived needs based on the actual progress of various projects already undertaken. The task of providing specifications for extending the Automated Process Information File (APIF) to shared cataloging records in English and possibly Spanish and Portuguese was completed. The office also worked with the staff of the Computer Service Center and others to determine the number of terminals to be installed for Processing Services and to decide what staff relocations would be required. By September 30, 1978, 150 terminals had been installed and 125 more were slated for installation or in a deferred status pending relocation of staff. Component word search capability, which allows searching on individual words or combinations of words in corporate names, titles, subject headings, and series, was made available to Processing Services for experimental use and comment.

Processing Services staff collaborated with the Network Development Office (NDO) in designing a questionnaire to gather information on the practices of American libraries with respect to authorities and their use of LC authority data, as part of NDO's Network Data Base Configuration Project. Staff members also worked with NDO on specifications for gathering statistics concerning authority records in the MARC data bases. Although this task is part of the network data base project, these statistics will be useful to Processing Services in its effort to change existing name authority headings under the second edition of the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules (AACR2).* Expansion of the MARC communications format for authorities to cover series was begun during fiscal 1978, both to meet Processing Services needs and as another part of the design task for the Network Data Base Configuration.

ACQUISITIONS AND OVERSEAS OPERATIONS

The most significant new activity in the area of acquisitions during the past year was the formation of the Hispanic Acquisitions Project (HAP) as a pilot program. The project represents an attempt to span the traditionally separate acquisition functions—purchases, gifts, and exchanges—and to control all sources and forms of material from a single point. Such an approach has often been recommended, most recently by the Librarian's Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning, which proposed a merging of the Order Division and Exchange and Gift Division and organization of the new unit into geographical subunits. Hispanic acquisitions were selected for the pilot program because there was already the nucleus of a group with the necessary expertise in the culture, bibliography, and book trade of a large geographic area characterized by a substantial homogeneity of background, tradition, and language. The HAP was given a mandate to develop a pilot program with the short-term expectation of improving the scope and currency of the Library's receipts of research publications from Spain, Portugal, and Latin America and the broader objective of making a beginning in testing whether it would be desirable and practicable to restructure the Library's programs for acquiring foreign materials on a geographic basis.

Among the initial tasks of the HAP was a survey of Hispanic acquisitions functions and a determination of what staff would be required to do the work. Through various mechanisms, the possibility of improved exchange activities with Bolivia, Cuba, Guatemala, and Haiti was greatly enhanced. Efforts were initiated to develop a working bibliographic control file and to reduce the number of duplicates and out-of-scope Hispanic materials received by the Library.

There were several major developments in those areas of overseas acquisitions which are the responsibility of the Overseas Operations Division. A crisis arose for the Library and the twenty-five other American research libraries participating in the PL 480 Special Foreign Currency Program located in Cairo when the State Department announced that the U.S. government-owned supply of excess Egyptian pounds, until recently estimated to last for fifteen to twenty years, would be exhausted by fiscal year 1980 at the current rate of expenditure. Program participants strongly urged that the Cairo operation continue but could only contribute funds to support activity at one-third to one-half the present level. Continuation of the Cairo Office ultimately depends on the willingness of Congress to appropriate dollars rather than Egyptian pounds. Special Foreign Currency funds were sufficiently plentiful in 1978 for the Cairo Office to break all records for acquisitions, which increased by 33 percent over the previous fiscal year. Preparing for future reductions, however, the office had already cut back on the acquisition of Lebanese and Syrian publications as well as newspapers in general.

The year saw steady progress being made in the microfiche program centered at New Delhi. Production began in February 1978, and in the spring efforts were made to bring quality up to LC standards and to correct technical problems. Initial input for the program came from the Jakarta Office, which by September had selected 1,546 titles for the program and cataloged 827 of these and sent them to New Delhi for microfiching. It is estimated that hard copies would have cost participants in the program $11,456 each, as opposed to $1,855 for microfiche. More significant, however, is the fact that microfiche makes available a copy to each participant that wants one. Participants in the Library's Southeast Asia program received the first batch of microfiched Indonesian publications —approximately a thousand fiche—in September.

Responsibility for the coverage of Burma and Thailand was transferred from the Jakarta Office to the New Delhi Office. The latter, strengthened in staff by the addition of a fourth American position and with greater financial resources than Jakarta, is expected to bolster acquisitions in both countries through more frequent direct contact with both commercial sources and exchange partners. The New Delhi Office completed plans for its role in the Library's experimental project to romanize cataloging entries in Indic script. The number of monographs sent to the Library and participating libraries from India, Nepal, Sri Lanka, and Bangladesh increased by 66, 22, 15, and 28 percent, respectively. An experimental special project for the acquisition of exceptional and classic Indian films for the Library was undertaken.

The Karachi Office's acquisitions of Pakistan imprints were down 5 percent from last year, despite diligent attempts to ferret out all

Special Foreign Currency Program
Pieces Acquired for the Library of Congress and Other Participants,
Including English-Language Programs

Country	Newspapers	Serials	Monographs	Other	Total fiscal 1978	Total to date
Egypt	357,816	99,361	41,044	2,575	500,796	[1]3,994,131
India (includes Bhutan)	110,346	444,639	177,333	297	732,615	[1]12,385,621
Indonesia						[2]992,336
Israel						[3]1,664,777
Nepal	8,854	10,837	3,887		23,578	[4]384,650
Pakistan	57,113	55,539	19,795	70	132,517	[1]2,980,805
Poland	6,650	9,430	6,480		22,560	[5]512,382
Sri Lanka						[6]153,382
Yugoslavia						[7]1,082,707
Total	540,779	619,806	248,539	2,942	1,412,066	24,150,791

Beginning July 1973, the Public Law 480 program in Sri Lanka became a dollar-funded cooperative acquisitions program procuring publications for the Library of Congress and seventeen other participants. Acquisitions for FY 78 were:

Sri Lanka	13,686	13,145	4,432		31,263	123,500

The cooperative dollar-funded program for Bangladesh got under way in fiscal 1976. Although some materials were acquired earlier, the figures below represent only receipts for the Library of Congress and eleven other participating libraries since FY 1976:

Bangladesh	11,584	11,142	4,764		27,490	88,522

[1]From January 1962 to date
[2]From July 1963 through June 1969
[3]From July 1963 through June 1973
[4]From July 1965
[5]From January 1972 through March 1978
[6]From July 1966 through June 1973
[7]From March 1967 through June 1973

English-Language Program Acquisitions
Fiscal Year 1978

Country	Serials	Monographs	Total fiscal 1978
India	81,142	2,101	83,243
Pakistan	22,104	794	22,898
Total	103,246	2,895	106,141

publications of program quality. The figure appears to reflect a decline in the publication of materials of research interest. The field director made two trips to Kabul, Afghanistan, in part to arrange for shipment of publications to the Karachi Office. Acquisitions for Afghanistan increased a remarkable 165 percent over fiscal 1977. The field directors of the New Delhi and Karachi Offices came to Washington during the year for consultations, and they and members of their staffs also conducted survey trips to various countries within their respective spheres of responsibility.

National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging
Library of Congress Receipts through Regional Acquisitions Programs

Program	Source			Form of material				Total fiscal 1978
	Purchase	Gift	Exchange	Monographs	Newspapers	Other serials	Miscellaneous	
Eastern Africa[1]	17,996	1,543	6,257	2,578	12,658	10,479	81	25,796
Southeast Asia[2]	19,251	588	2,610	2,990	8,568	10,853	38	22,449
Brazil	11,828	3,291	13,372	5,217	3,703	18,081	1,490	28,491
Total	49,075	5,422	22,239	10,785	24,929	39,413	1,609	76,736

[1]Acquisitions statistics for the Library of Congress only; total multiple copies acquired in fiscal 1978 through the NPAC cooperative Eastern Africa program for New York Public Library, the Center for Research Libraries, and the Library of Congress were as follows:

Monographs	Serials (including newspapers)	Miscellaneous	Total fiscal 1978
4,842	27,769	81	32,692

[2]Acquisitions statistics for the Library of Congress only; total multiple copies acquired through the NPAC cooperative Southeast Asia program for eleven participants (including the Library of Congress) in fiscal 1978, the first year of the microfiche program which reduced multiple copy acquisitions, were as follows:

Monographs	Newspapers	Other serials	Miscellaneous	Total fiscal 1978
12,264	46,621	52,401	130	111,416

The Polish PL 480 program came to an end during the year as outstanding orders for serials and monographs were distributed to the Library and program participants. Coverage of Poland was transferred to the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging.

The chief of the Overseas Operations Division paid inspection visits to the Library's offices in Cairo, Karachi, Nairobi, and Rio de Janeiro and visited New Delhi to attend the Fourth Field Directors' Conference in November 1977.

National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging

The Tokyo Office observed its tenth anniversary with a reception on June 2, 1978, at which Yoshikatsu Kano, Librarian of the National Diet Library at the time the shared cataloging agreement was concluded, reminisced about the early days of the project. During fiscal 1978 the office sent to the Library of Congress and the National Library of Medicine 11,299 titles in 14,638 volumes, an increase of 4.7 percent and 5.3 percent, respectively, over the previous year's figures. Toward the end of the fiscal year the Librarian of Congress visited the Tokyo Office as part of his tour of Japan and Taiwan.

The Wiesbaden Shared Cataloging Center increased the number of books processed and sent to the Library by 7 percent over 1977, owing primarily to the receipt of a sizable backlog of books ordered and claimed. There was also a discernible shift in emphasis in German and Swiss publishing toward more academic subjects, and a larger proportion of the books produced were thus of interest to the Library.

Arrangements were completed for notifying the London Shared Cataloging Center of the British Cataloging in Publication Program titles so that the center can avoid purchasing these publications and thus eliminate duplication. The future of the Barcelona Center became uncertain when it was announced that the Spanish NPAC dealership was for sale; alternate dealers were identified to prevent a disruption in service. Computerization of the Finnish and Swedish national bibliographies was implemented, and most problems have been resolved. In general, a steady flow of publications and cataloging data continued from all the shared cataloging centers.

The Jakarta Office expended much time and effort in developing its exchange and gift activities and by the end of August could report a 259 percent increase in the number of pieces acquired and a 39 percent increase in the number of new titles acquired over the corresponding period of 1977.

The year under review was a productive one for the Nairobi Office, which managed to maintain acquisitions at 1977 levels in spite of political and military unrest in some of the sixteen countries now covered. The field director and staff made acquisitions trips to Djibouti, Ethiopia, Madagascar, Mauritius, Reunion, Seychelles, Tanzania, and Zambia. The field office was represented at the Ife Book Fair in Nigeria.

The number of items sent to the Library by the office in Rio de Janeiro increased again in 1978, exceeding twenty-eight thousand. However, a serious backlog in the cataloging of serials delayed indefinitely the preparation of a second list of serials. The office coordinated a visit to Brazil by the Library's network development officer, Henriette Avram, who presented an introduction to MARC under the sponsorship of the Brazilian government. Six distinguished Brazilian writers were recorded for the Library's Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape.

Exchanges

A regional approach to exchanges is being increasingly emphasized, particularly in Africa, Asia, Latin America, and the Middle East, where the trend is toward greater reliance on the Library's overseas offices. The successful partnership between the Exchange and Gift Division and the Library's offices in Nairobi and Rio de Janeiro has demonstrated how effective the field offices can be in conducting nonpurchase acquisitions on the spot. With proper direction, field offices are able to enlarge the coverage of publications acquired, reduce duplicate acquisitions, and in many cases arrange for cataloging overseas, where language expertise is readily available at lower costs.

The continued effectiveness of the collaboration between the field offices and the Library's exchange staff depends on maintenance of continuous communications, issuance of and timely compliance with careful instructions and guidelines, and regular transmittal of exchange correspondence prepared in the field. A relationship of this nature inevitably requires much time and labor, at least initially, to open these channels and train the local staff. During the past year the New Delhi Office began to receive all exchange materials for the Library from Burma, Sri Lanka, and Thailand. The Karachi Office is performing a similar role for Afghanistan, and the Nairobi Office has extended its coverage to Rwanda and Burundi.

The benefits of close collaboration with contract field representatives are even more apparent. The contributions of the Library's representatives in Venezuela and Mexico, for example, have greatly increased in value because they now thoroughly grasp the Library's program, understand its needs, supply publications hitherto unavailable, and have maintained or expanded functioning exchange arrangements. Contract arrangements are being closely monitored to determine whether the expenses incurred—including Library staff time, training, and transportation—are justified by the results.

The number of active exchange arrangements increased to 13,070 in fiscal 1978. Of these, 102 organizations are considered official exchange partners and receive either full or partial sets of U.S. official publications or a selection of major items. The unofficial agreements are limited and selective in character, are arranged at the convenience of the Library, and are terminated if they prove ineffective.

In return for their participation in the prepilot test of the LC ONLINE project conducted by the Cataloging Distribution Service, exchange staff obtained the benefit of two four-phase terminals to carry out routine searches of titles recommended for request.

Purchases

The reliability of the Order Division's Library Order Information System (LOIS) improved from 53 percent for 1977 to 71 percent for 1978 overall and 88 percent during the final six months of the year. Processing of invoices received top priority; by February 1 manual processing had ceased and by late July all payment history updates were paid and filing backlogs cleared up. The system entered 22,421 invoices, processed some 9,000 payment history file updates, forwarded over 20,400 invoices for payment, and keyed bibliographic data for 20,481 orders. As of August, LOIS records began to appear as part of the MARC Search Service.

The NPAC Standing Order List for Switzerland was reviewed to identify titles classed as clinical medicine or technical agriculture. Titles so identified were referred to Research Services in September for possible deletion. The results of this pilot project will be evaluated and will serve as the basis for a review of all NPAC Standing Order Lists.

There was a general increase in all phases of evaluation activity during 1978. An advisory evaluation of the first and second drafts of the Gettysburg Address was conducted for insurance purposes, and the total number of pieces considered for evaluation rose 127 percent to 338,959. As a result of the Loan Division's continuing activity in clearing borrower's accounts by accepting cash payment for lost books, the number of titles processed for that division increased by 18 percent to 5,231.

During 1978 the Library placed bids at forty-six auctions on 199 items and obtained 107–a 53 percent success rate as compared to 46 percent for 1977. Expenditures from the Librarian's Special Reserve Fund totaled $56,394.26, up from $13,155.22 for 1977. The fund made possible such purchases as three autograph signed letters of Thomas Jefferson, a hand-printed edition of *The House Beautiful* in a setting designed and executed by Frank Lloyd Wright, and an autograph signed manuscript by Franklin Pierce.

For 1978, 189,694 titles were received, an increase of 9.4 percent over 1977. Included were 17,578 titles received on regular orders, 15,538 on blanket orders, 43,538 via dealer selections, and 113,040 accessioned outside the Order Division. Subscription titles cleared for payment totaled 31,798, and the number of reels of microfilm received on regular orders rose from 5,400 to 10,786. The number of special orders placed increased by 19.6 percent to 17,966, and subscription orders rose 28.6 percent to 3,513. Receipts of current Chinese-language monographs increased to 11,268 titles. Of exceptional interest among these were 1,870 books received from the People's Republic of China through various sources, some directly from Peking.

Documents

Since the nineteenth century the International Exchange Service (IES) of the Smithsonian Institution has been the agency designated by law to distribute sets of U.S. government publications abroad to most of the Library's official exchange recipients. In recent years the IES has experienced increasing difficulty in coping with the workload–eighty-seven institutions in sixty-two nations are now included in the program. In 1977 the Exchange and Gift Division initiated discussions with the Smithsonian Institution and the Government Printing Office to remedy this situation, and in December 1977 direct shipping responsibility was transferred on a trial basis from IES to the Superintendent of Documents, which had been supplying the publications to IES on the Library's behalf. Recipient institutions have reported a marked improvement in service, and procedures that will allow selection of titles and categories of official publications received are being developed.

Membership in the Documents Expediting Project at the end of fiscal 1978 included 123 university, public, and special libraries. *CIA Reference Aids,* a special service of the project, grew rapidly in popularity, with subscriptions up from 160 in 1977 to 270 in 1978. The project distributed 335,977 pieces, a sharp drop from the 419,406 for 1977 that reflected the understaffing experienced for over half of 1978.

Little change occurred in the receipt of state documents and in the number of entries listed in the *Monthly Checklist of State Publications*–27,200 as compared to 26,000 for 1977. Publications lists from eleven states were searched and missing titles requested from the issuing agencies. Oklahoma became the eighteenth state to pass a

depository law requiring that a minimum number of copies of all official publications be sent to the Library.

A formal agreement was concluded with George Mason University for the deposit there of certain research materials generated by the Federal Theatre Project during the 1930s. The materials remain the property of the Library but are available for research at the university through a special center devoted to theater arts.

Gifts

The trend that has characterized gift acquisitions ever since enactment of the Tax Reform Act of 1969 continued: donations of self-created personal papers and similar materials again declined while deposits of such materials increased. Gifts of special materials presented by heirs and collectors remained substantial. Additions were made in 1978 to the personal papers of Alfred Adler, Frederick Douglass, Sigmund Freud, Theodore Roosevelt, and Walt Whitman, and the first installment of the papers of Daniel Patrick Moynihan was received. Gifts of music materials included a holograph of Igor Stravinsky's dedication to the American people of his orchestration of the "Star Spangled Banner," correspondence and related material of Sergei Rachmaninoff, and seventeen tapes of two Pablo Casals rehearsals. Additions were also made to the Library's Dayton Miller Flute Collection. The American Film Institute has been very active in getting private collectors of motion pictures to place their films in the Library. Companies such as Paramount, Columbia Pictures, United Artists, Janus Films, Lee Enterprises, Blackhawk, and Movieland Films continued to make their films available to the Library for its National Film Collection.

Cataloging in Publication

On June 5, 1978, the Cataloging in Publication (CIP) Program was elevated to division status, reflecting its crucial role in the acquisitions function of Processing Services. There are now 1,783 participating publishers, an increase of 226 over 1977, and almost 75 percent of the titles produced in the United States include CIP data. During 1978 CIP entries were prepared for 28,598 titles, and backlogs of untyped preassigned card number requests and books awaiting processing were eliminated. Turnaround time has been reduced to five working days.

In March 1978 representatives of the British and U.S. CIP programs met to determine what changes should be introduced to make CIP data prepared by the two programs as consistent as possible. Variations in practice were examined, and in many cases the differences in approach were resolved, although it was recognized that some problems could not be settled until *AACR2* is implemented.

Selection

The Selection Office experienced a modest increase in workload for 1978, although weeding of the classified collections was hindered by the transfer of the Exchange and Gift Division, with which the office cooperates closely, to the Navy Yard Annex. A major project for fiscal 1978 involved the organization of a collection of six thousand pamphlets dealing with twentieth-century progressive and radical movements, transferred from another federal agency, which were arranged by author or subject and given a collective subject classification.

CATALOGING

A major development in 1978 was the decision of the Library, in concert with the British Library and the National Library of Canada, to delay implementation of the second edition of the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules,* and hence the closing of the card catalogs, until January 1, 1981. This decision was reluctantly made at a meeting which took place in Chicago on August 3, 1978, with representatives of fifteen American library organizations and agencies, many of whom had indicated strong support for such a move.

The Office of the Director for Cataloging spent the greater part of the year developing plans for closing the catalogs and adopting *AACR2.* Several studies were conducted to determine the impact of *AACR2* on name headings, and it was discovered that the percentage of required changes from

headings already established for the Library's catalogs could be substantially reduced by making a number of exceptions to the rules (explicit and by example) which were of minor importance but major impact. Furthermore, several categories of desirable changes in headings were identified as not significantly affecting filing (and thus user access). In such instances the Library could continue to use its old compatible headings, further reducing the impact. The Library decided to formally adopt all of these slight variances when following *AACR2*.

Plans for closing the catalog were publicized extensively by Processing Services. Three different summaries on the topic were published in the *Library of Congress Information Bulletin* during the year, and extensive discussions were held at the American Library Association's midwinter meeting in January 1978. Processing Services staff discussed the changes at numerous institutes and workshops. Within the Library, the Reference-Processing Working Group on the Future of the Catalogs, with representatives from all departments, met throughout the year to assist in formulating policies on the catalogs.

On other fronts, Processing Services staff worked with the American coordinator of the English Short Title Catalog Project for Eighteenth Century Books on plans for establishment of the project. A staff member from the Office of the Principal Descriptive Cataloger developed a cataloging manual based on *AACR2* for use with the project.

In the area of microforms, the Library began working closely with the American Library Association's Resources and Technical Services Division, Resources Section, Subcommittee on Bibliographic Control of Microforms, to develop a comprehensive program as part of the emerging national bibliographic system. While the Library found it necessary to continue to limit its cataloging to one entry for each monographic set, with no analytics, owing to insufficient staffing, it did identify the data elements required for microform machine formats and commit itself to defining the bibliographic standards for microform cataloging.

Cooperation in Cataloging

As fiscal constraints increasingly affect libraries throughout the country while patrons continue to expect these libraries to provide expanding information resources, cooperation becomes essential. The Library of Congress long ago determined that its resources were insufficient to allow it to provide all the bibliographic records needed by the library community. The Library has thus accepted the concept of receiving records from other institutions and, via networks, providing them to still other libraries. To develop a bibliographic basis for this program, Processing Services drafted a document entitled *National Level Bibliographic Record—Books.* Advance copies were sent to the Association of Research Libraries' Task Force on Bibliographic Control, and copies will be widely distributed to the library community for comment. The document focuses on the bibliographic content required to make a monograph record in the MARC format acceptable on a national basis. A similar document is being prepared for authorities.

Work continued on the cooperative effort begun last year by the Library and the Government Printing Office to coordinate cataloging produced at the Library with that done by the GPO Library for its *Monthly Catalog.* Emphasis this year was on the development of compatible name authorities which would allow GPO corporate name authority records to be entered into the Library's automated data base. A total of 2,214 corporate name authorities were processed, of which 1,683 represented new headings.

A cooperative venture with the Northwestern University Library, begun in January 1978, will test the effectiveness of building a national bibliographic data base through a decentralized system of bibliographic data control centers. Funded by a two-year grant to Northwestern from the National Endowment for the Humanities, the project will produce a data base of material relating to Africa. Cataloging records of Northwestern University, LC, and other libraries specializing in Africana are verified by Northwestern for compatibility with the LC authority files of names, topical subjects, and series. These records form the basis for the *Joint Acquisitions List for Africana*, now published from the machine-readable records, and will be distributed as one of the MARC distribution services to increase the number of high-quality cataloging records available for use by the nation's libraries. If this project is successful it may encourage similar ventures which will lead to wider distribution of records for other specialized

materials. Within the Library the Northwestern Africana Project is under the general direction of the Network Development Office.

The COMARC (Cooperative MARC) Pilot Project was terminated in May 1978, when funds granted by the Council on Library Resources were depleted. This project, which was under the general direction of the Network Development Office but operationally in Processing Services, began in November 1974. Cataloging records originally created by the Library of Congress and converted to machine-readable form by other organizations were submitted in that form to the Library, where they were compared against the corresponding entry in the Official Catalog, corrected as necessary, and redistributed to COMARC participants and subscribers to the MARC Distribution Service. All eligible COMARC records (a total of 39,396) were verified as of July 21, 1978, and plans were developed for their full integration into the MARC data base. The project demonstrated the difficulties which libraries have in becoming aware of—and thus following—LC data preparation procedures, as well as the fact that, without an automatic system for validating records against established authorities, the verification and correction of records from other libraries is no less expensive than the conversion of records within the Library. In addition to submitting LC cataloging records for addition to the MARC data base, location data were reported to the *Register of Additional Locations* in machine-readable form by two participants, Northwestern University and the Washington State Library Network. This reporting of locations is expected to continue, notwithstanding the demise of the COMARC Project itself.

The Association of Bibliographic Agencies of Britain, Australia, Canada, and the United States (ABACUS) met for the second time on March 8-10, 1978, at the Library of Congress. Joseph H. Howard, Assistant Librarian for Processing Services, and Lucia J. Rather, director for cataloging, represented the Library. Devoted to the theme of international cataloging cooperation, the ABACUS meetings are designed to provide a forum for the national libraries to apprise each other of future plans well enough in advance to minimize differences, wherever possible, and to develop strategies for ensuring maximum compatibility. Among the many topics covered at the second meeting were the CIP Program, *AACR2*, nonbook materials, authority files, romanization/transliteration, the MARC format, international standards, Dewey classification, and key titles.

Descriptive and Shared Cataloging

The staff of both the Descriptive Cataloging and Shared Cataloging Divisions handled numerous additional assignments in fiscal 1978 but at the same time managed to maintain a level of production only slightly below that for 1977. The Descriptive Cataloging Division provided new printed card cataloging for 109,889 titles, and 108,836 titles were cataloged in the Shared Cataloging Division. Catalogers also participated in the Main Reading Room Reference Project, taught foreign languages to Library staff, trained descriptive catalogers from the Copyright Office and Geography and Map Division, assisted in the National Union Catalog Quinquennial Project, and served on the Processing Services Reference Committee. The Library's various automation projects have involved extensive retraining of catalogers to ensure smooth adoption of new technologies and equipment.

There were several notable achievements in cataloging during the year. The Chinese/Korean searching project grew to thirteen participating libraries with the addition of the University of Pittsburgh. The libraries reported 13,633 Chinese titles; seven of them also reported an additional 1,975 Korean titles. Non-NPAC materials transferred from the Descriptive to the Shared Cataloging Division in 1978 were searched and cataloged. Significant inroads were made on non-NPAC Japanese titles, and work was begun on German language non-NPAC items. The Yudin Collection was brought under preliminary bibliographic control, and some 8,000 publications in Thai were shipped from arrearage to the Library's New Delhi Office for preliminary cataloging. A concerted effort to eliminate a large backlog of books awaiting CIP verification succeeded, and arrangements were made to ensure that such backlogs do not recur. The major task of recataloging entries for liturgical works of the Catholic Church to bring them into conformity with the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules* was completed. The number of English-language monographs awaiting cataloging

declined, as did Indonesian, Korean, Latin, and Persian arrearages. Progress continued to be made in cataloging nonmusic sound recordings. Audiovisual catalogers took time out from their regular duties to provide extensive assistance in answering the queries of libraries and media centers concerning the bibliographic control of the materials for which they are responsible. The Library began using Canadian MARC tapes to produce printed cards as its preliminary shared cataloging record, relieving the National Library of Canada of the obligation to send computer-produced cards to the Library. During the year, input of machine readable name authorities was expanded to cover all current name headings established.

Subject Cataloging and LC Classification

Edward J. Blume, chief of the Subject Cataloging Division since 1972, retired during the year and was honored with a Distinguished Service Award and named one of ten "Federal Retirees of the Year." Mary K. D. Pietris, assistant chief since January 1977, succeeded Mr. Blume in May 1978.

The division maintained a high level of production. Titles classified and assigned subject headings reached 215,747, a 2.4 percent increase over last year. The Descriptive Cataloging Division processed 227,674 music titles, as compared to 219,796 last year. The arrearage in new titles awaiting subject cataloging was reduced from 58,907 to 55,762.

In December 1977 the Library entered into a contract with the United States Historical Documents Institute, Inc., and University Microfilms International to publish the Library of Congress shelflist on microfilm and microfiche, respectively. Hard copy will also be made available. In addition to the entire shelflist, separate subject segments will be sold. In October 1977 the handling of telephone queries for shelflisting information from the various reference divisions within the Library was transferred to the Shelflisting Section from the Catalog Management Division. A total of 1,107 queries from within and outside the Library were answered in 1978. In September 1978 the Shelflisting Section obtained three additional terminals for processing entries into the Automated Process Information File, bringing the total number to six. During the year 17,025 titles were processed through APIF.

Lists 187-90 (September 1977 through June 1978) of the quarterly *LC Classification–Additions and Changes* were published. Revisions were introduced for extinct, ancient, and medieval languages in class P, for Czechoslovakia in DB and Korea in DS, and for part of agriculture in S; nonlegal work in copyright was reinstated in Z. A total of 8,036 subject headings were established and 1,243 were changed. There were 5,322 new class numbers established and 606 changed. Two new editions of schedules appeared during the year, one for PN, PR, PS, PZ (General Literature, English and American Literature, Fiction and Juvenile Literature) and one for class M (Music). The staff completed work on a cumulative edition of B-BJ (Philosophy and Psychology) except for the indexing and began work on cumulative editions of PJ-PM (Literature of Non-Western Cultures) and R (Medicine). A new schedule is being developed for German law, and a third revised edition of H-HJ (Economics) is being prepared. Work continued on the development of schedules for French and Latin American law. With the concurrence of the Law Library and the American Association of Law Libraries, it was decided to alter the notation previously announced for subclasses KG through KZ to eliminate crowding of material related to Asia and Africa. The new notation will be started after completion of the work on German law.

Following the recommendation of the American Library Association's Resources and Technical Services Division, Cataloging and Classification Section, Subject Analysis Committee, that the Library review the feasibility of the Preserved Context Indexing System (PRECIS) as a replacement for or supplement to LC subject headings, a formal study was conducted from November 9 to December 6, 1977. The Library of Congress Professional Association was instrumental in providing logistic support for the international coordination that was required. Michael Hoey, senior research assistant in the Bibliographic Services Division of the British Library, assisted the Subject Cataloging Division in investigating the similarities and differences between LC subject headings and PRECIS terminology and structures. It was decided that the Library could not afford to include PRECIS strings in addition to LC subject headings, in view of the cost involved and the lack of U.S. demand for such access.

Decimal Classification

Changes in schedules and tables for the index to the nineteenth edition of the *Dewey Decimal Classification* were completed and a coherent manuscript produced for the entire text of the new edition. The total manuscript consisted of almost fifty-four hundred pages, of which the index comprised approximately one-half. The entire text of the eleventh abridged edition was drafted, reviewed, and verified in the light of comments from the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee. The editors received and reviewed a second draft of the completely new music schedule prepared in Britain and, as directed by the Editorial Policy Committee, converted the text into Dewey form.

Output from the Decimal Classification Division surpassed last year's record by 4 percent, reaching a new high of 104,721 titles classed.

Machine-Readable Cataloging

On May 31, 1978, the MARC Editorial Division verified its one millionth MARC monograph record, a major milestone. In a little over nine years the scope of MARC has expanded from English-language records to all roman-alphabet languages, the conversion system has changed from paper tape input devices to on-line cathode ray tube terminals, and the annual production has increased from about 60,000 records to over 180,000. During 1978 78,369 name authority records were verified, bringing the cumulative total to 87,918. In addition, 26,476 book and film records were updated, as were 714 name authorities, and 23,475 CIP records were expanded to full MARC records. As time permitted, retrospective monograph records selected for the new library at the John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts and monograph records selected to expand the language scope of MARC retrospectively were processed. Conversion of the Kennedy Center records will make possible an on-line catalog there. Other records will expand the language scope of the MARC data base to include all roman-alphabet language records going back to 1968, the beginning of MARC.

Cataloging Instruction

The Cataloging Instruction Office offered four highly specialized new courses in fiscal 1978, dealing with primary sources for data and choice of entry for serials, special filing problems, descriptive cataloging for Copyright Office catalogers, and identification of bibliographic elements for entry-level Library employees. Four other courses were given for catalogers, searchers, and other staff users of the catalog, and instruction was provided in machine-related skills such as terminal searching of the MARC data base. A total of 224 staff members from thirteen divisions in five departments attended the courses.

CATALOG MAINTENANCE, PRODUCTION, AND PUBLICATION

Serials

To attack the perennial missing serials problem, the Serial Record Division, with support from the Planning Office and various custodial and acquisitions divisions, implemented a special claiming project. Initially, 1,100 serial titles were identified by custodial units throughout the Library as being either important or troublesome, and systematic monitoring to ensure timely receipt of material and prompt claiming of missing issues was begun. It is hoped that the project will provide guidelines for expanding claiming to include most currently received serials.

The Library's various acquisitions units sent 1,266,494 pieces to the Serial Record Division in 1978 for processing, a 10.3 percent decline from 1977. A total of 1,256,989 pieces were processed, down 11.2 percent from last year. For the first time, the impact of microforms on serials processing was felt: over ten thousand reels of microfilm, as well as numerous sets of microfiche and even a few sets of ultrafiche, were processed. Serials in microform only, without a corresponding hard-copy edition, began to appear.

The staff of *New Serials Titles* met publication deadlines for all issues of both *NST* and *NST–Classed Subject Arrangement.* The total number of titles prepared for the year dropped 26 percent to 13,188, reflecting fewer reports of new titles by

participating libraries, but the number of additional locations added to the file, representing holding institutions, increased by 22 percent to 80,087.

November 1977 marked the end of the initial stage of the Conversion of Serials (CONSER) Project as defined by the original contract between the Council on Library Resources (CLR) and Ohio College Library Center (now OCLC, Inc.). The Library had agreed to assume responsibility for the project at the end of this period, but fiscal and resource restraints made this impossible. It was therefore decided by all participating institutions that the project would remain at OCLC, which would also take over the management functions heretofore entrusted to CLR. In the course of meetings held to facilitate this transfer of control, it was recognized that CONSER had become, without benefit of a formal change in name, an ongoing program rather than a short-term project and that there was a permanent need for this cooperative on-line serials activity. By the end of the fiscal year the CONSER data base had grown to nearly 200,000 records, a third of which had been verified by the designated Centers of Responsibility—the National Library of Canada and the Library of Congress. In 1978 alone, 11,176 titles were input to CONSER by participating institutions. Of these, 4,195 were verified and authenticated by the Library, an increase of 30 percent over the previous year. Processing of serial titles in the areas of social sciences and humanities for inclusion in the CONSER data base, a project jointly funded by the National Endowment for the Humanities and CLR, was completed during the year, and preliminary reports indicate that approximately 40,000 titles in these broad disciplines were added to the CONSER data base. The *CONSER Manual* was reviewed, revised, and put into final form by the CONSER operations coordinator and a group of technical experts from the Serial Record Division. The *Manual*, which represents the basis of the bibliographic practices and agreements among CONSER participants, was published by CLR in December 1977. The fiscal year also saw the completion of the second CONSER edition of the *MARC Serials Editing Guide*. Plans were made to expand the current distribution service, which handles only authenticated records, to include all CONSER records.

As the U.S. national center for the International Serials Data System (ISDS), the National Serials Data Program (NSDP) is charged with assignment and registration of the International Standard Serial Number (ISSN) to serial publications with a U.S. imprint. In addition, ISSNs for non-U.S. imprints registered by other national or regional centers in the ISDS network are also reported to NSDP. During fiscal 1978 NSDP processed 9,419 requests for ISSN assignment, 1,100 more than the year before, of which 8,116 were for U.S. imprints. Although there now exists a substantial pool of serial titles with ISSNs, convincing publishers to voluntarily display the ISSN on their serials has remained a problem. It was considered a major victory, therefore, when the U.S. Postal Service (USPS), after months of meetings, negotiations, and discussions with representatives of the Library, decided to use the ISSN as the official registration number for some of the 30,000 serials mailed at second-class rates. Publishers wishing to obtain the second-class rate benefit will now have to display the ISSN. The new rules appeared in the *Federal Register* of July 12, 1978, and by the end of the year, with the cooperation of OCLC, Inc., the Automated Systems Office, and the Cataloging Distribution Service, all work was completed for the 9,000 retrospective titles qualifying for ISSN assignment. Supported by a grant from the Council on Library Resources, Cornell University, Harvard University, and the Minnesota Interlibrary Telecommunication Exchange also assisted in this initial registration process, using documentation provided by the R.R. Bowker Company. In September, a small NSDP outpost was set up at USPS headquarters to provide immediate assignment of ISSNs as new and changed titles are received by the Postal Service for second-class registration. In April 1978 U.S. accession to the statutes of ISDS was approved by the State Department, and the Library's representative was thus a full participant in the May meetings of the ISDS General Assembly and Governing Board. The long-awaited *ISSN-Key Title Register* was published in 1978, in partial fulfillment of NSDP's role as a national ISDS center.

Progress in integrating the Library's current serials cataloging with CONSER and NSDP continued in 1978. All serials catalogers received orientation in working with the MARC serials format, the CONSER data base, and the OCLC terminals. Catalogers can now search the CONSER data base directly and select records appropriate to

their own current cataloging. The overall number of serial titles processed by the catalogers dropped by 1,388 to 10,391, owing to the need to learn new modes of operation and provide expanded name authority data. However, by the end of the fiscal year 25-30 percent of the Library's current serials cataloging involved the use of bibliographic data provided by other institutions as part of the CONSER Project, a measurable indication of the potential to be realized from cooperative on-line bibliographic control. The cataloging arrearage was reduced by another 1,663, down to 17,590 titles, and Korean-language serials cataloging was resumed.

Card Catalogs

The Catalog Management Division prepared 3,150,000 cards for the Library's catalogs and divisional files, filed almost 900,000 cards in the Main Catalog and 1,100,000 in the Official Catalog, edited proof for approximately 57,000 cards, and answered 32,300 inquiries. The last figure, a sharp drop from the 43,100 answered in fiscal 1977, indicates the growing effectiveness of terminal searches in answering patron questions. The lack of space for physical expansion of the card catalogs remained a critical problem.

Book and Microform Catalogs

The Catalog Publication Division continued to produce ten publications on a demanding schedule and to develop new ways to meet the bibliographic needs of the library community. Preparation of the various 1973-77 quinquennial cumulations occasioned monumental increases in workload. Thirty-five issues of various publications—a total of 185 volumes and 58 microfiche negatives—were edited, compiled, and prepared for printing. Highlights of the fiscal year included:

□ Editorial completion in record time of 110 volumes of the 135-volume 1973-77 *National Union Catalog* quinquennial, the division's largest project to date.

□ Delivery to the printer ahead of schedule of the 7-volume 1973-77 cumulation of *Films and Other Materials for Projection,* the first quinquennial ever to be computer produced.

□ Cumulation of reports to *Newspapers in Microform* for 1973-77, delivered to the printer in August 1978 in separate parts for the United States and foreign countries.

□ Production, in cooperation with the Photoduplication Service, of the first internally produced microfiche catalog, the *Chinese Cooperative Catalog.*

□ Distribution of annual cumulations of the *National Union Catalog,* 1976 (16 volumes); *Register of Additional Locations,* 1976 (2 volumes); *Films and Other Materials for Projection,* 1976; *Music, Books on Music, and Sound Recordings,* January-June 1977; *Subject Catalog,* 1976 (17 volumes); *Monographic Series* (volumes 3 and 4); *Name Headings with References,* 1976 (2 volumes); and *National Register of Microform Masters,* 1977.

To produce these and other catalogs, the division mounted 131,081 pages of camera copy, a 77 percent increase over the previous year.

Due to the delay in adopting *AACR2*, the next large cumulation of the *Subject Catalog* will cover 1975-80 instead of the normal quinquennial period, 1975-79. Negotiations were begun with OCLC, Inc., to arrange for receipt of reports from other libraries for the *Register of Additional Locations* on magnetic tape for records containing a Library of Congress card number. Such a procedure would substantially reduce the amount of manual handling involved in assembling the *Register,* as well as other associated costs.

Dwarfing even the immense 1973-77 *National Union Catalog* is the *National Union Catalog, Pre-1956 Imprints,* being compiled at the Library by the National Union Catalog Publication Project. Between October 1, 1977, and September 30, 1978, 936,922 edited cards were sent to the London publisher, Mansell Information/Publishing Ltd. The year's work extended the completed portion of the catalog from "Stapleton, England"

to "Ussing, Hjalmar." Over ten million cards have now been shipped to London during the project's twelve-year history. Subscribers have been sent 589 volumes (excluding four reserved for the Bible, which will be handled and published after "Z"), with coverage to "Thiene Mann, August." Cards for approximately forty more volumes are in the publisher's hands. The major accomplishment this year was completion on schedule of the immense "United States" file. In its finished state this file, representing the largest single author heading in the catalog, numbered 228,971 cards, enough material to fill fourteen volumes. In order not to delay sequential publishing and distribution, work on this particular heading extended over a period of almost three years.

With over 90 percent of the editorial work on the catalog now accomplished, major steps were taken during the year to plan and implement a program to ensure publication of a supplement to the completed catalog. Since the project's commencement in 1967, almost three million cards have cumulated in the portion of the alphabet already published. A pilot project conducted during the year established the feasibility of publishing such a supplement.

Cataloging Data Distribution

The quickening pace of automation promises to provide increasingly systematic and wide-ranging assistance to the Cataloging Distribution Service in carrying out its varied and quantitatively demanding tasks. The eagerly awaited Card Automated Reproduction Demand System (CARDS) was installed in the summer of 1978 and became operational for MARC card printing in September. This demand printing system, which uses laser, Xerographic, and computer technology and is linked to existing CDS software and systems, eliminates the necessity of maintaining a card inventory. The last cards from the division's seventy-six-year-old inventory were discarded in September. The new system allows maintenance of a high-quality card service, improvement of turnaround time in response to orders, and cost control in a period characterized by a decline in library ordering and conversion to automated library catalogs. Development of an on-line information system for maintenance of customer address, subscription, price, account, and other information is also under way. The Cataloging Distribution Service is coordinating a new information service—a continuously updatable series of loose-leaf publications that, beginning with the second CONSER edition of the *MARC Serials Editing Guide,* will make vital and current information available to libraries doing shared, computerized cataloging according to national cataloging standards.

This was the first fiscal year in which part of the CDS revenue derived from the sale of bibliographic products was retained to cover expenses in the preparation and distribution of catalog cards and other publications of the Library. Under a 1977 amendment to the 1902 enabling legislation and stipulations of the fiscal year 1978 appropriation law, the Library is authorized to retain up to $6,500,000 of CDS revenues for such purposes. This amount was in fact achieved, through sales of, among other items, 470,036 card orders, 97,727 catalogs and publications, 2,311 MARC tapes, and 19,553 proof sheets.

STAFF ACTIVITIES

The Library's unique position within the U.S. library community as both a major center for innovative approaches to pressing library problems and the single most important source of original cataloging data in a multiplicity of forms has conferred on it a special responsibility to communicate frequently with the rest of the library world. The sharp increase in cooperative activities in which resources are pooled and mutual standards developed has required the Library to become even more acutely sensitive to the opinions of others than in the past. Although written communications such as press releases and the *Library of Congress Information Bulletin* serve an important purpose in this effort, the prime mode of disseminating ideas is through workshops, meetings, and other forms of direct personal contact. Fiscal year 1978 saw the Library's staff sent to all parts of the world to explain and to coordinate the formulation of future policies and standards.

Library personnel continued to play active roles in the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA). Lucia J. Rather, director for cataloging, served as chairperson of

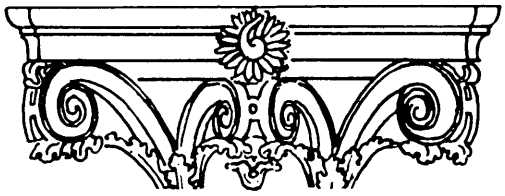
the IFLA Committee on Cataloging. The IFLA Working Group on Corporate Headings, of which she was first a member and then chairperson, issued its recommendations in the summer of 1978 and distributed them for comment. The recommendations should serve as a benchmark for bringing future *AACR* changes closer to international standards, as part of the goal of achieving Universal Bibliographic Control. Nathan Einhorn, chief of the Exchange and Gift Division, who also attended IFLA's annual meeting, held this year in Strbske Pleso, Czechoslovakia, participated in efforts to move closer to the goal of universal availability of publications. Fred Bindman represented the Library at meetings of IFLA's International Standard Bibliographic Description (Music) Working Group in Mainz, London, and Lisbon. At the annual American Library Association convention an audience of over five hundred heard four representatives from Processing Services, including Robert R. Holmes, director for catalog maintenance, production, and publication, speak and give slide presentations on the subject "New Directions for the National Union Catalog." Robert C. Sullivan, chief of the Order Division, moderated a panel entitled "Acquisition of Latin Americana from Latin America" at the twenty-third Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials. John Byrum, chief of the Descriptive Cataloging Division, addressed the fifty-third annual meeting of the Potomac Technical Librarians on November 5, 1977, and represented Processing Services at the Conference on Cataloging and Information Services for Machine-Readable Data Files. Ben Tucker, principal descriptive cataloger, was the featured speaker at a meeting of the Technical Services Section of the Minnesota Library Association on May 26, 1978. Vivian Schrader, head of the Audiovisual Section, conducted workshops and led discussions on the cataloging of nonprint materials in various parts of the country.

Mary K. D. Pietris, chief of the Subject Cataloging Division, spoke on freezing the card catalog at the ALA midwinter meeting and served as a resource person at a two-day LC Classification Conference held in Chapel Hill, North Carolina. Paul Weiss of that division answered questions relating to cataloging of law materials at the annual meeting of the American Association of Law Libraries. Benjamin A. Custer, chief of the Decimal Classification Division, conducted a seminar-workshop on Dewey classification at a meeting of the Indiana Library Association in Indianapolis.

A primary objective of these and many other staff activities throughout Processing Services is to ensure responsible and orderly communication between the Library of Congress and the general community of information providers and users.

5

RESEARCH SERVICES



"Business as usual during alterations" characterized the first months of operation of Research Services, which, through a series of changes that began in the spring of 1978 and extended into the early fall as part of a major reorganization of the Library, now encompasses most of the units and functions of the former Reader Services and Research Departments. The shifting of personnel, revision of procedures, and establishment of new working relationships were accomplished with no interruption to the numerous and varied services provided by Research Services components to the Congress, government agencies, libraries, the scholarly community, and the public. This continuity of service during upheaval was a major accomplishment in a year which also saw vigorous efforts to increase the availability to users of the tremendous resources of the Library. Research Services has custody and service responsibility, including reference functions, for the general book collections, microforms, technical reports, government publications, newspapers, periodicals, maps and atlases, manuscripts and personal papers, music, records, television and radio transcripts, all oriental-language materials, prints, photographs, and rare books.

REORGANIZATION

Although the first formal announcement did not appear until March 20, 1978, reorganization was the dominant theme of the entire fiscal year, with planning and preparatory activities preceding the actual implementation. Under the reorganization plan all units of the Research and Reader Services Departments except the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped and the Children's Book Section, which were assigned to the new Associate Librarian for National Programs, and the Archive of Folk Song, which moved from the Music Division to the American Folklife Center, were regrouped under directors for area studies, general reference, and special collections, who in turn report to the Assistant Librarian for Research Services. The Preservation Office also reports directly to the Assistant Librarian. The Library Resources Office, now in Research Services, will later become part of the Collections Development Office. The basic aim of this restructuring was to bring together under a single head the Library's major areas of scholarly, informational, and congressional services, other than those provided by the Congressional Research Service and the Law Library.

Office of the Assistant Librarian for Research Services

The Associate Librarian of Congress, Donald C. Curran, assumed the additional duties of Acting Assistant Librarian for Research Services on June 5, 1978, and continued in that capacity for the rest of the fiscal year. A few days before the end of fiscal

1978, Louis R. Mortimer was named executive officer.

To place collections custody and preservation efforts under unified direction, the Preservation Office was transferred to Research Services on July 31, 1978, from the Associate Librarian for Management. The Collections Maintenance Office became part of the new Collections Management Division under the director for general reference. In addition, the National Preservation Program was assigned to the Preservation Office, and the newspaper microfilming coordinator and research assistant were later transferred to that program from the Serial Division, thus emphasizing the national focus of their preservation function.

Director for Area Studies

Four divisions were assigned to the director for area studies, a position filled by detail of Frank M. McGowan from the post of assistant director (acquisitions and overseas operations), Processing Department. The Slavic and Central European Division, renamed the European Division, had its area of responsibility enlarged to include France, Italy, the Benelux countries, the Scandinavian countries, and enclaves such as San Marino, Monaco, and Vatican City. Paul L. Horecky retired as chief of the division in December 1977 and David H. Kraus was appointed acting chief. The Orientalia Division became the Asian Division, with Warren Tsuneishi as chief, and the Hebraic and Near East Sections were combined with the African Section of the General Reference and Bibliography Division to form a new African and Middle Eastern Division, with Julian W. Witherell as chief. The Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division became the Hispanic Division. Chief Mary Ellis Kahler left the division in August 1978 to assume direction of the Library's office in Rio de Janeiro, and John Hébert was subsequently named acting chief. Plans for an American Division have not yet been implemented.

Director for General Reference

The appointment of Elizabeth F. Stroup, former assistant director for assignment, reference, and special services of the Congressional Research Service, as director for general reference on June 5, 1978, signaled the start of some of the major organizational and personnel changes involved in the reorganization. The General Reading Rooms Division (GRR) was formed largely from elements of the disbanded General Reference and Bibliography and Stack and Reader Divisions. Assigned to GRR were the two general reading rooms, the Microform Reading Room and its collections, the special study facilities, and the telephone inquiry, reference correspondence, bibliography, and union catalog reference functions. The staff of the Research Guidance Office, formerly attached to the Office of the Director, Reader Services Department, was transferred to GRR. The assistant chief of the General Reference and Bibliography Division, Edward N. MacConomy, became chief bibliographer under the director for general reference, and Ruth S. Freitag, head of the Bibliography Section, became associate chief bibliographer. Responsibility for operation of the issue desks in the general reading rooms was divided between GRR and the Collections Management Division. Management of the new division became the responsibility of Ellen Zabel Hahn, former assistant chief for network development in the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

The Stack Service Section of the former Stack and Reader Division plus the staff of the Collections Maintenance Office became the Collections Management Division, with Steven J. Herman as chief. Internal changes, including formation of a Collections Improvement Section, resulted in the transfer and reassignment of many staff members.

The third division to undergo substantial change was the Serial Division, which was realigned to reflect a new capacity for service of U.S. federal and state as well as foreign government publications. The Reference Section was abolished and its functions distributed among three sections concentrating on government publications, newspapers, and periodicals. Senior specialists in United Nations and international documents and U.S. government documents were transferred from GRR to augment the division staff.

The basically unchanged Loan Division, Science and Technology Division, and Federal Research Division completed the roster of units under the jurisdiction of the director for general reference.

Director for Special Collections

Six divisions of the former Research Department became the responsibility of the director for special collections, Alan Fern. Among the six was the new Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division, which combined the Recorded Sound Section of the Music Division with the Motion Picture Section of the Prints and Photographs Division. With Erik Barnouw as its chief, the division will emphasize not only films but also acquisitions, preservation, and reference activities in the radio and television broadcasting field, thus fulfilling the mandate of the new Copyright Act.

Development in other Special Collections divisions during the fiscal year included the appointment of Donald Leavitt as chief of the Music Division, the resignation of John B. Kuiper in August 1977 and the appointment of Dale K. Haworth as acting chief of the Prints and Photographs Division, and the retirement of Walter W. Ristow in April 1978 and the promotion of John A. Wolter to the position of chief of the Geography and Map Division. The American Revolution Bicentennial Office was transferred to the Manuscript Division. The organization and staff of the Rare Book and Special Collections Division remained essentially unchanged during fiscal 1978.

To those familiar with the Library it was evident that the reorganization constituted a serious, comprehensive effort to redirect and refocus the services provided and make them more responsive to the needs of users. Reorganization combined with normal attrition to produce drastic leadership changes, and revision of procedures and development of new personal and organizational working relationships, still under way at the end of the year, affected hundreds of employees and inevitably generated additional work and greater pressures. It is too early to assess the operational effectiveness of the various efforts, but it is noteworthy that a reorganization of this scope has proceeded without serious disruption to users of the Library's collections and services.

IMPROVEMENTS IN SERVICES

The basic goal of many ongoing activities is identical to that of the reorganization efforts described above–improvement of service. Included are alterations in physical facilities, improvements in reference collections to provide rapid access to information, preparation of informal finding aids or guides to direct users to appropriate sources, cataloging and processing activities, better loan procedures, and automation applications. Of these, two projects represent significant departures from past practice. First, plans have been developed for the new Performing Arts Library which will open at the John F. Kennedy Center in early 1979. Construction of the facility was started, collections materials in many formats were assembled, opening ceremonies and exhibits were being arranged, and two staff members were appointed. Secondly, the Recording Laboratory made tape recordings of the proceedings of the United States Senate during the floor debates on revision of the Panama Canal treaties. This was the first time that archival recording of floor proceedings had been allowed.

Reading Rooms

Service includes the physical accommodations provided to users of the collections, but the intense competition for each square foot of space until the Madison Building opens imposed severe constraints on what could be done in this area. Nonetheless, the Rare Book Reading Room was improved by a major refurbishment and rearrangement which grouped reference, circulation, and security functions while making card files more accessible and creating better work areas for the staff. The Science Reading Room was reorganized, of necessity, during construction of a book carrier station, and a map was prepared to assist readers in locating reference materials. An improved room for viewing motion pictures was constructed, and an adjacent area was provided for the use of books and related materials. Researchers benefited from the transfer of public listening facilities from the Archive of Folk Song/Recorded Sound reading area to the Music Reading Room, and listening hours were increased. The Music Reading Room was refurbished and rearranged to facilitate use of the catalogs, reduce the noise level, and improve supervision of the area.

Reference Collections

Acquisition and assignment of reference works for more than a hundred reference collections

throughout the Library continued to expand. Over the past five years, the number of books assigned has increased by 17 percent and the number of purchase recommendations for reference collections has doubled. The Main Reading Room reference collection catalog publication project was completed during fiscal 1978, and the local history and genealogy reference collection was overhauled to improve both its content and its physical condition. The European Reading Room collections, including the *New York Times* clipping file on Eastern Europe, were updated. The Newspaper and Current Periodical Reading Room reference collection was expanded, and the Prints and Photographs Reading Room organized its reference collections for better service. In a related area, the Rare Book and Special Collections Division worked on identifying and processing private press books to make them more readily available to users.

Finding Aids and Guides

In addition to assigning materials to the reference collections, considerable energy was devoted to producing finding aids and guides to provide quicker, easier access to the collections. Some of the major lists of materials received in the Library are noted in the account of publications, but other less extensive or less formal efforts also merit comment. The Science Reading Room not only improved its finding aids and form letters used for popular topics but also prepared a reference manual for its staff. The Serial Division produced operational documents for use in research dealing with African newspapers and the black press, as well as newspaper bibliographies and indexes. A handbook on the organization and cataloging of pictorial material in the Prints and Photographs Division, prepared by Elisabeth Betz, was circulated widely to other libraries as well as to LC staff. A guide to the Theodor Horydczak Collection was developed, and work continued on cataloging the *Look* collection. Also initiated in the Prints and Photographs Division was a "Pathfinder" series of occasional guides for researchers using the P&P collection.

Cataloging and Related Activities

Cataloging and preparing materials for use by readers constituted another important area affecting improvements in service during the fiscal year. A working group prepared detailed recommendations for cataloging television and radio programs. In area studies, the Asian Division completed new shelflist files of holdings in the Vietnamese and Thai languages, increased the Japanese Union Catalog by 84,000 cards and the Chinese Union Catalog by 10,000 cards, and added 35,000 cards to the Japanese shelflist. The East European Area File grew to 160,000 entries. The Near East National Union List was started with funding provided through the Middle East Studies Association by the National Endowment for the Humanities and the al Dir'iyah Institute of Geneva, Switzerland. The Hebrew, Yiddish, and Amharic title files were rearranged, and 6,550 entries were added to the card catalog of periodical literature on sub-Saharan Africa. In the general reference area, newspaper cataloging proceeded at a steady pace. To achieve more complete bibliographic control of the serial collections, 3,205 "review before binding" decisions were submitted to the Selection Office for reevaluation; many titles were removed, making the collection more current and more manageable. The cataloging of serials in microform accelerated, and new procedures for cataloging Soviet monographs on microfilm resulted in an increased flow to the collections.

Special collections units were also active in increasing the availability of collections materials. Atlas catalogs and files were improved and other Geography and Map Division catalogs were weeded of extraneous and incorrect material. In the Prints and Photographs Division, curatorial records were reorganized and over 10,000 cards were added to indexes. Improvements were made in the Rare Book dictionary catalog, and work proceeded on reproducing and filing shelflist cards for bound pamphlets. Better control of television materials on videotape and in the motion picture collections was achieved. These and many related activities reflect a continuing effort to efficiently digest a tremendous influx of materials and make it possible for the researcher to identify and utilize them.

Loan Functions

In the Loan Division, guidelines were established for photocopying serial articles requested by federal libraries in lieu of lending. Nearly fifteen thousand

articles and pamphlets, particularly in the science and technology fields, were distributed in this manner, and as a result service was expedited while the original materials remained in the Library and available to others. The heaviest users of this service agreed to contribute toward the cost of the program. During the year Loan Division staff members visited sixteen federal libraries to promote better understanding and to exchange information, went to congressional offices to stimulate the return of borrowed materials, and consulted with all department directors and division chiefs in the Library to emphasize the necessity of charging materials withdrawn from the stacks. As part of another effort to improve service, 30 percent of Central Charge File staff time was devoted to editing control records and thus reducing obsolete charges.

Automation

Automation activities in Research Services during the year were characterized by increased use of available data bases and by gradual or incremental extensions of automated applications rather than the institution of major new programs. Available computer search systems gave access to twenty-four data bases. Extensive training on use of the MUMS and SCORPIO systems was given to both staff and readers. Full-text search capability for SCORPIO files was achieved. Rotation of Automated Systems Office planners through the Computer Catalog Center improved communications between the offices. Work on manuals and a user survey was in progress at the end of the fiscal year. The Asian Division joined the units benefiting from the current awareness printouts of MARC records of new LC accessions in its areas of interest. Editing of cards in the Near East Section was undertaken as the first step in producing a computerized roman-alphabet catalog which will indicate locations of Arabic, Persian, and Turkish monographs and serials in American libraries. Tests, modifications, and staff training on the automated loan charge and book paging systems continued. Design work was begun on a computer-based machine-readable catalog of the Historic American Buildings Survey and other architectural collections. Preliminary work was undertaken on a circulation control system for the Rare Book and Special Collections Division. The Geography and Map Division conducted workshops in Indianapolis and Mexico City on MARC map classification and cataloging.

COLLECTIONS DEVELOPMENT

Despite organizational changes within Research Services and the Library as a whole, the Library Resources Office continued to carry out its basic responsibilities: coordination of Research Services activities in the areas of collections development, organization, and preservation, liaison with Processing Services and other units of the Library in all matters relating to these activities, and participation in the development of Library policies and procedures in these areas. Particular emphasis was placed on planning for the Performing Arts Library at the John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts and on the preparation of the *Guide to the Special Collections of the Library of Congress*. A coordinated effort was directed toward the drafting of acquisitions and cataloging policies affecting television and radio materials for the newly established American Television and Radio Archives. In cooperation with the Copyright Office and the custodial divisions of Research Services, a statement of "best" or preferred editions was developed which will be part of the Copyright Office regulations affecting the mandatory deposit of copyrighted materials such as books, microforms, music scores, motion pictures, phonorecords, and graphics. A proposed revision of the Library's processing priorities was also prepared.

The acquisitions policy for children's literature was revised to include examples of mass-market and propaganda publications as well as works of recognized excellence. Studies were also made of the Library's requirements in the areas of television and radio broadcasts, college and university catalogs, and ethnic publications issued in the United States and Canada.

General Reference

Funds for the purchase of new and retrospective materials were sufficient to allow the establishment of a special allotment for the acquisition of microforms. Near the end of the fiscal year, when it became apparent that there would be budget

problems in fiscal 1979, the Library Resources Office directed a large-scale review of purchased serials to identify titles of lesser research value as well as those which were also being acquired by exchange or copyright deposit. Significant savings were achieved not only in book funds but also through reductions in expense of processing, binding, and storing publications not of primary importance to the Library's current programs.

The flow of nearly 275,000 new books and pamphlets to the general classified collections was sufficiently high to tax processing and storage resources. Reversing last year's direction, the number of newspaper issues received rose by 81,000 to 582,000, while periodical and government serials dropped by 60,000 items to 421,000. A serial claiming program was established under which the Serial Record Division will promptly claim issues needed for some 1,100 titles identified as most frequently requested by users. Added attention was also given to claiming copyright serials, and purchase orders were initiated for twenty-six major periodical series on microfilm. Total receipts of technical reports exceeded 110,000, 92,000 of which were in microform. More than 150,000 items were acquired by the Microform Reading Room, with the microfiche format accounting for a substantially larger proportion than last year.

Area Studies

Efforts continued to improve the selection of representative materials for the Latin American collections from each entity within the area of cultural concern. To this end, the exchange program, the contract representative program, gift solicitations, and retrospective purchases were all utilized to build the collections. Fifty new writers were added to the Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape.

The flow of foreign materials to the collections was further stimulated by acquisitions trips to several European, African, and Asian countries. Exchange arrangements were established with major libraries in the People's Republic of China, and the National Central Library in Taipei set up a special task force to procure for the Library of Congress hard-to-obtain noncommercial and government publications in Taiwan. Under a cooperative project established with the University of Manitoba, four Icelandic newspapers will be microfilmed. Russian materials, including microfilm of British Foreign Office documents about Russia, were acquired in significant numbers, as were Polish serials. Acquisition of a copy of the Paris Polyglot Bible, which appeared in ten volumes from 1629 to 1645, makes the Library of Congress one of the few libraries in the world to hold the four great polyglot Bibles.

Special Collections

The Rare Book and Special Collections Division continued its general policy of acquiring items of individual significance to fill gaps in its collections. A first edition of Frank Lloyd Wright's first book, *The House Beautiful,* and Thomas Maitland Cleland's original layout for the *Locomobile Book* (1915) were important additions. Lessing J. Rosenwald added 191 titles to the treasures in the Library's Rosenwald Collection. A quite different collection comprising ten thousand pieces of ephemeral material dealing with radicalism in America from 1947 to 1977 was also received. Gifts of other significant items were too numerous to detail here but provided a most important and appreciated source of growth of the rare book collections.

The other divisions reporting to the director for special collections were no less active in building their collections. The Geography and Map Division accessioned almost seventy-six thousand items from among the much larger number examined. Major additions to the collections in the Prints and Photographs Division included such items as Mexican broadsheets illustrated by José Guadalupe Posada and architectural drawings by Waddy Butler Wood, as well as fine prints, master photographs, and posters. A series of six plates of *Bulls* by Roy Lichtenstein was purchased, as was an 1895 art nouveau poster representative of the Glasgow School artists. Acquisition policy statements giving a clearer perspective of the direction the Prints and Photographs collections should take were drafted, and copyright deposits were examined more thoroughly for materials of possible research value. Gabor Peterdi retired as a member of the Committee to Select Prints for Purchase under the Pennell Fund and was succeeded by Jim Dine, an artist of international standing.

The Music Division recorded many gifts which enriched its collections. An exceptionally brilliant collection relating to the life and works of Serge Koussevitsky came to the Library as a bequest of the late Olga Koussevitsky. Forty tape recordings

were added to the Archive of Recorded Poetry and Literature. Over 1,600,000 items were added to the holdings of the Manuscript Division in accession lots ranging from one item to hundreds of thousands. The long-sought papers of horticulturist Luther Burbank and Chief Justice Melville W. Fuller were received. Major acquisitions in the area of recent political history included the papers of Senator Daniel P. Moynihan and Ambassador John Bartlow Martin. Substantial additions were made to existing collections of organizational archives and personal papers, and further advantage was taken of the benefits of preservation microfilming of manuscript collections.

Major shipments of motion picture negatives were received from Columbia Pictures and MCA/Universal. The American Film Institute published a list of over fourteen thousand film titles in the AFI and United Artists Collections, which are now part of the Library's National Film Collection. The new Copyright Act required changes in the method of acquisition of films and caused some problems during the transition period. Among the feature films received were *Star Wars, High Anxiety,* and *Aranyer Din Ratri.* Television programs acquired included "The Jeffersons," "All in the Family," and "Maude," as well as news and documentary programs. From the American Library Association came *The Speaker, a Film about Intellectual Freedom.* The archives of radio programs had a banner year for acquisitions. Over 1,000 broadcast transcriptions of "Easy Aces" and several of the "Danny Kaye Show" were donated by Goodman Ace. The Museum of Broadcasting deposited the NBC Radio Collection of approximately 175,000 transcription discs, described as the single most important radio collection in the United States. The Armed Forces Radio and Television Service contributed 32,000 radio transcriptions. Among a number of other significant gifts, one deserving attention for its research value was the collection of tape recordings of interviews by author John Toland with people who knew and worked with Adolf Hitler.

In addition to their major acquisitions activities, the Research Services divisions continued to work toward filling gaps in their collections. Exchange arrangements, acquisition trips, contractual agreements, gifts, transfers, cooperative filming projects, claiming procedures, reports of recommending officers, and purchases to the extent permitted by limited funds were all directed toward that end. In this connection, the steadily increasing reliance on microforms, with its implications in the areas of storage and service, should be noted.

COLLECTIONS IMPROVEMENT

The Collections Maintenance Office became a section of the new Collections Management Division late in the fiscal year but retained its responsibility for the shifting of collections material in all parts of the Library. Some of the moves reported here thus reflect Research Services responsibility for the Collections Maintenance Section staff as a service group but not for some of the decisions the group is implementing, such as the relocation of the Exchange and Gift Division. Major efforts during the year included cleaning and realigning collections of the Music Division, relocation of E&G materials to the Navy Yard from the Thomas Jefferson Building and the Landover Center Annex, moving Manuscript Division collections from the Duke Street Annex to Landover, relocation of motion picture film from the Navy Yard and sound recordings from the Library of Congress Building to Landover, expansion of the Copyright Office, moving approximately half of the class J materials to Landover, and relocation of several other smaller segments of the general collections. Shelfreading by the Collections Maintenance Section staff in the course of the moves supplemented that done by the Book Service Section and constituted one of the weapons in the battle to reduce the number of books reported not on shelf.

A major collections improvement program involving careful checking of new receipts, inventorying, correction of labeling and other errors, and a greatly expanded special search service was established and was being staffed at year's end under the direction of an assistant chief of the Collections Management Division.

Despite progress in Japanese, Thai, and Sinhalese materials, uncataloged arrearages remained in the Asian Division. The African and Middle Eastern Division collated files of Persian newspapers, and 300 titles of Arabic serials were sent for cataloging. The pamphlet collection of the African Section was reviewed and weeded, and some titles were recommended for addition to the Library's permanent collection. The Serial Division removed 14,000 pieces from its retrospective serial collection

and prepared them for binding, filming, or discard. The Library's holdings of bound newspapers, excluding some eighteenth-century items of historical value, were further reduced by conversion to microfilm. In a physical realignment intended to provide greater service logic, 16,371 Federal Advisory Committee documents were transferred from the Rare Book and Special Collections Division to the Serial Division.

Cold storage vaults designed to house film in an optimal environment were completed at the Landover Center Annex in April. Satisfactory temperatures were achieved and film was relocated from the Navy Yard Annex, although humidity in the vault remained higher than desirable. The pneumatic tube system carrying books between the Library of Congress Building and the Thomas Jefferson Building was dismantled in January 1978, and work began on an automated book carrier system which will permit transportation of materials to a large number of stations in the three Library buildings on Capitol Hill.

PRESERVATION

The most significant development in preservation research during the fiscal year was the considerable progress made in mass, vapor phase deacidification. The Research and Testing Office staff monitored a series of vapor phase deacidification tests using the diethyl zinc process. Performed in January and February 1978 at Valley Forge in the General Electric space autoclave, the tests involved 1,200 volumes. The process deacidifies the paper and also deposits an alkaline reserve to combat later acid attacks, thus adding a degree of permanence lacking in other processes. A discovery in the preservation laboratory that papers washed in distilled and deionized waters in restoration processes actually had a shorter life than those washed in tap water startled the conservation community and caused revision of many preservation operations.

Public awareness of the poor quality of book paper and book fabrication increased considerably during the year and was reflected in both the mail and the requests for interviews received by the Preservation Office. As part of the Library's national preservation program activities, the Preservation Office staff made many other presentations on various preservation and conservation topics during the year. Frazer G. Poole retired as assistant director for preservation on January 27 and was succeeded by Norman J. Shaffer, who was appointed chief of the Preservation Office on May 27.

The Binding Office processed 30,000 volumes in the rebinding program, a significant improvement over previous years. The count of all volumes commercially bound during the past fiscal year approached 250,000. The Preservation Microfilming Office (PMO) continued to receive an unusually large amount of material from the Binding Office, and several weeks of staff time were devoted almost solely to charging and integrating these volumes in the PMO collections. In an effort to enlist greater support for the activities of PMO, meetings were held with representatives of the Research Libraries Group and the Association of Research Libraries Preservation Committee.

The Restoration Office completed the phased boxing of eight thousand rare volumes in the European Law Division of the Law Library and began a new project of rehousing in acid-free folders, boxes, and drawers approximately twenty-eight thousand broadsides in the custody of the Rare Book and Special Collections Division to stabilize their condition until a full conservation treatment can be applied. After extensive testing and the development of an in-house specification, the Preservation Office continued its attempts to interest outside fabricators in the production of widely used conservation boxes, folders, film sleeves, and other preservation items so that these will not have to be custom made. Two major vendors of library supplies indicated that they were adding a line of preservation items to their catalogs.

During fiscal 1978 the Library Resources Office coordinated the most extensive departmental preservation programs in the Library's history, and cooperation between custodial divisions and the Preservation Office produced excellent results. The Prints and Photographs Division and the Preservation Office developed a detailed program for present and future preservation needs, including coordination of microfilming activity. The Collections Management and Rare Book and Special Collections Divisions engaged in efforts to prepare acid-free envelopes for pamphlets, and oiling of leather bindings was resumed. The Serial Division placed emphasis on replacing newspapers with archival-standard microfilm, and a number of major

U.S. and foreign titles were filmed by the Library while other significant files were acquired from commercial sources. Important special collections such as the Alexander Graham Bell and the W.E.B. Du Bois albums, the Houdini scrapbooks, and the Schreiber Collection were also being recorded on microfilm. Conservation and rematting work on fifteenth- and sixteenth-century prints was completed. In a cooperative effort, issues of *Adis Zaman,* the major Amharic-language newspaper, were collected and forwarded to the Center for Research Libraries for filming. Regular inspections were conducted to detect and remove deteriorating nitrate film in the vaults at Wright-Patterson Air Force Base in Dayton, Ohio. In the Music Division, filming of the manuscripts of Charles Martin Loeffler was completed, filming of brittle books was resumed, and a microfilm edition of woodwind instruction books published before 1830 was produced.

OUTREACH EFFORTS

A primary function of Research Services is to make the resources and facilities of the Library available to all who wish to use them. This category of services includes not only responses to specific requests presented in person, by telephone, or by mail but also the various means of letting potential users know what vast resources are available to them, particularly the special collections and facilities which are unique to this institution. This latter obligation has been addressed through the preparation of bibliographies indicating the content of the Library's collections in specific subject areas, other publications based upon the collections, and descriptive brochures about services or functions and the units which provide them; through public events such as concerts, lectures, poetry readings, and exhibits; and, finally, through staff writing, teaching, and speaking engagements and active participation in professional organizations.

Poetry and Literature

Growing public awareness of the office of consultant in poetry was accompanied by heavy demands from individuals and organizations outside the Library. A highlight of 1978 was a reunion at which twelve former consultants joined Robert Hayden in reading their poetry. Other poetry and literature programs, including a new Thursday afternoon series and the customary programs by the current consultant, featured readings by Andrei Voznesensky, Robert Huff, Ann Stanford, Dudley Randall, Patrick Galvin, A. Poulin, Jr., David R. Slavitt, Katie Louchheim, Beth and Nelson Bentley, and Henry Taylor. In addition, there were programs devoted to Danish, Hungarian, Chinese, and Greek poets, as well as to the works of Carl Sandburg, Saint-John Perse, and Sir Muhammad Iqbal. A memorial album of readings by Robert Lowell was published in May 1978. The Hispanic Division sponsored a reading by Portuguese poet Alberto de Lacerda.

A series of four presentations of excerpts from plays created under the Federal Theatre Project of the 1930s was presented in October 1977 by arrangement with the New Federal Theatre. A lecture by Alan Paton entitled "A Total View of South Africa" elicited tremendous public interest and comment. "Song and the Compositional Process" was the title of a lecture by Charles Seeger, and composer David Raksin discussed his film music and presented some examples. The Library's celebration of National Children's Book Week included a lecture by Eleanor Cameron. The origins of printing in America were discussed by Edwin Wolf 2nd in the fourth Engelhard lecture. A series of luncheon discussion meetings sponsored by the Federal Research Division and featuring well-known area speakers covered energy problems, science issues, the future role of intelligence activities, and the future of world business.

Music

Thanks to the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation, the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation, the McKim Fund, and the Norman P. Scala Memorial Fund, the Library of Congress again presented an outstanding series of concerts during the year. The Juilliard String Quartet gave twenty performances, including the American premiere of Henri Dutilleux's "Ainsi la Nuit." Vocal performances included Handel's *Acis and Galatea* and madrigals by the King's Singers of London. Premieres of Earl Kim's "Monologues," Ben Weber's "Lyric Piece for String Quartet," and Arthur

Foote's unpublished Theme and Variations from his Suite for Strings added interest and luster to the season. Of particular interest to staff members was the premiere of "The Library of Congress March" by J. William Middendorf II, performed by the Navy Ceremonial Band on May 5, 1978. Milton Babbitt was appointed consultant to the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation during the year.

The Katie and Walter Louchheim Fund continued to underwrite part of the cost of making available tapes of the chamber music concerts for delayed broadcasting through some forty subscribing radio stations across the country. Also through the Music Division, the Library of Congress hosted the convention of the National Flute Association on August 19, 1978. The performances and flute demonstrations in the Coolidge Auditorium were well attended and highly successful, as were the exhibits of flutes from the Miller Collection in the Whittall Pavillion.

Exhibits

Research Services participated in exhibits by supplying material for major shows and mounting divisional exhibits, as well as through Preservation Office efforts in preparing items for exhibit to prevent damage. Five divisions contributed to "Panama: An Exhibition in Five Parts," and two were involved in "China: Nineteenth-Century Drawings by Unknown Artists." Divisional exhibits covered such diverse subjects as Mexican culture, western research on the Soviet Union, decorated eggs of Eastern Europe, Arabic calligraphy, theater posters, the flute collection, Washington, D.C., newspapers, Indians of North America, Hawaiian maps, the most important rare book acquisitions of the last half-century, literary manuscripts, Henry Clay, John Paul Jones, Carl Sandburg, and the Battle of Saratoga. The contributions to recorded sound made by Emile Berliner were marked by an exhibit and a luncheon in connection with the annual meeting of the Association for Recorded Sound Collections, hosted jointly by the Library and the National Archives.

Publications

A wide variety of Research Services publications appeared during fiscal 1978. Volume 39 of the *Handbook of Latin American Studies* totaled 835 pages, making it the largest volume of the series. The fourth volume in the *American Bibliography of Slavic and East European Studies* series was published during the year. The second edition of *The Federal Republic of Germany: A Selected Bibliography of English-Language Publications* and the fourth edition of *The USSR and Eastern Europe: Periodicals in Western Languages* also appeared in fiscal 1978. Some 550 domestic and 1,120 foreign titles were listed in the sixth edition of *Newspapers Received Currently in the Library of Congress,* and a guide to collections available in the Microform Reading Room was prepared. From the Science and Technology Division came ten new *Tracer Bullet* titles, on topics ranging from beekeeping and dryland agriculture to astronomy and astrophysics, plus three updated *Switchboard* titles. Of a somewhat different nature were the ten bibliographies which appeared in the *ARL Newsletter* and the six lists of references prepared by the General Reading Rooms Division and published in the *Library of Congress Information Bulletin.*

New publications prepared by the African and Middle Eastern Division included *Uganda: Subject Guide to Official Publications* and *Islam in Sub-Saharan Africa: A Partially Annotated Guide.* The long-awaited catalog of the Lessing J. Rosenwald Collection was published in 1978. The Geography and Map Division completed the 9,805 entries containing information about 12,000 cities and towns in the United States, Canada, and Mexico for a checklist of fire insurance maps and atlases produced by the Sanborn Map Company. In typescript was a checklist of U.S. Senate Executive Documents through the Twenty-fifth Congress, including 38 foreign treaties and 116 treaties with Indian tribes. From the Asian Division came a new guide entitled *Chinese-English and English-Chinese Dictionaries in the Library of Congress.*

A number of bibliographies and special studies were prepared by the General Reading Rooms Division and the European Division on a wide variety of topics, including immigrant arrivals, college and university education, and small libraries. Brochures describing services and facilities were revised. The Manuscript Division made available registers of the papers in five major collections. Numerous articles were contributed by Research Services staff members to the *Quarterly Journal of*

the Library of Congress, biographical dictionaries, and other publications.

The Permanent Committee for the Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise appointed Stanley N. Katz of Princeton University coeditor of the *History of the Supreme Court of the United States* and established a four-year timetable for completion of this major work.

Publications in a different format included eight records in the Folk Music in America series and an album of readings by poet Robert Lowell. The Archive of Folk Song added *Afro-American Music of Tate and Panola Counties, Mississippi* to its series of recordings.

Staff Activities

Research Services staff members took an active part in dozens of professional organizations, holding office, serving on working committees, addressing meetings, and editing newsletters and journals. One staff member served as chairman of the United States side of the Joint US/USSR Research Group for Development and Testing of a Common Communications Format for the Exchange of Machine-Readable Bibliographic Data. A dozen or more staff members worked on the Technical Conference of the International Cartographic Association held in this area in July-August 1978. A staff member was detailed on a part-time basis to assist the task force of the Council on Library Resources on the technical development plan for the National Periodical Center; another served as technical adviser during the filming of a movie on the Wright brothers, *The Winds of Kitty Hawk.*

Personal writings were voluminous and covered a broad spectrum of subjects. Lectures were addressed to audiences at universities, libraries, and professional associations. Along similar lines, at least two Voice of America broadcasts and one television program featured Research Services staff members.

This abbreviated survey has of necessity overlooked many significant contributions by staff members, whose importance in demonstrating and making known the richness of the Library's collections and services is inestimable.

BASIC WORKLOAD

The preceding pages have dealt largely with the events and developments which made 1978 different from each earlier year—reorganization, physical rearrangement of divisions for more efficient use of space, improvements in services, the year's acquisitions, new preservation techniques, and recent publications. All of these activities, however, were set against a background of continuing, basic services. What purpose acquisitions, for example, without consideration of the use made of them? It is appropriate, therefore, to mention a few of the Research Services daily workload items which illustrate the uses being made of collections and facilities.

The Collections Management Division received 974,922 requests for materials from the general classified collections; it shelved 1,329,151 items; it read 166,508 shelves to ensure that materials were in proper order. Slightly over 10,000 special search requests resulted in the location or explanation of 8,586 items which were not retrieved through normal procedures. The General Reading Rooms Division reported reference assistance in person to 221,819 readers. Another 58,741 users were served by telephone, while 41,284 required correspondence. The Serial Division, in addition to serving 90,524 readers in person, circulated 316,093 items, shelved 1,355,499, accessioned 581,914, and disposed of 935,843. Specialized assistance in the science and technology area was given in 43,421 instances. The Loan Division circulated 202,534 pieces plus 14,647 articles and pamphlets photocopied in lieu of lending.

Some 1,265,936 collection items were sorted or arranged in the Asian Division, and 239,745 cards were arranged and filed. The European Division completed 58,543 bibliographic entries. In the Hispanic Division, 13,128 hours were devoted to reference activities.

There also was vigorous activity in the units reporting to the director for special collections. The Geography and Map Division reviewed 131,022 items for possible acquisition. The Manuscript Division accessioned 1,628,736 items. In the Music Division, 28,581 items were made available to

readers in the Library. The Prints and Photographs Division sorted or arranged 194,631 items. The Rare Book and Special Collections Division searched 6,638 items in catalogs or collections.

This litany of figures selected at random is obviously incomplete and in no way presents a balanced picture of accomplishments, but it does give an idea of some of the day-to-day activities which go on in fairly routine fashion. Two conclusions can be drawn from it: the Library's collections indeed are being used, and there is an energetic effort by staff to facilitate access and assist researchers in utilization of the collections.

6

LAW

Fiscal 1978 was a year of growth for the Law Library's global legal collections as well as a year of increased activity for its staff of legal specialists and support personnel. Overall reference and research services to Congress and other users rose by almost 30 percent. Expansion also occurred in circulation, acquisition, and maintenance functions and in the preparation of substantive publications and finding aids. The new demands placed upon the Law Library resulted both from a growing mutual involvement among the world's legal jurisdictions and from the Law Library's own efforts to develop its resources and make them more widely known to potential users.

Members and committees of Congress frequently turned to the Law Library for reference service in American law and for objective, nonpartisan, and authoritative analyses of foreign laws and legal systems. Consulting the relevant legislative experience of other countries as a possible model or object lesson is becoming a routine part of formulating and evaluating American law. Requests from Congress also reflected a growing need to keep abreast of foreign legislation as it affects American public and private interests abroad and relates to the conception and implementation of U.S. foreign policy.

Not only Congress but also the bench and bar, executive agencies, international organizations, students and scholars of the law, other law libraries, and the general public increasingly drew upon the unique collections and services of the Law Library during a year when the legal actions of individuals and juristic persons frequently transcended the boundaries of a single state. Insofar as time permitted, the Law Library also provided appropriate responses to these noncongressional clienteles.

Various efforts were undertaken during the fiscal year to broaden the potential user's knowledge of the Law Library's bibliographic and human resources, the most visible of which was an expansion of its publications program. The number of special studies issued as Law Library Publications doubled in 1978, and an even greater increase was noted in the number of entries prepared for publication in the *Index to Latin American Legislation.* An extensive and detailed guide to the Law Library's services and its general and special collections was issued. Additional staff time was devoted to briefings and tours for congressional and other users.

The expanding activities of the Law Library required that its collection be in optimum condition. Toward this end, the staff undertook a number of special projects designed to enhance the Law Library's ability to meet the increasing demands for its reference and research services. Highlights of these activities included:

- Broader application of the computer to storage and retrieval of bibliographic information.

- A general review of the collections with a view to ensuring proper arrangement, timely preservation, and expeditious and complete updating.

□ Initiation of a series of intensive reviews of selected collections for completeness of holdings, retention of the proper number of copies, efficiency and accuracy of the organization of the shelflist, etc., to improve service and reduce acquisition costs.

□ Development of the much-used periodical collection and selected enrichment of the collection of rare and valuable lawbooks.

During the fiscal year the Library of Congress and the Joint Committee on the Library gave extensive consideration to the Law Library's organizational position within the Library. This question was particularly examined at a hearing before the Joint Committee on January 26, 1978. The committee declined to alter the Law Library's status. A study of the Law Library by an outside consultant was deferred until fiscal 1979.

READER SERVICES

The Law Library provides a wide range of services to a varied clientele. The nature and extent of these services depend upon the identity of the user, Library policy, and the availability of staff time and bibliographic resources. Priority is given first to congressional requests and then to requests from executive agencies, the judiciary, and other noncongressional clients. The results of some research projects are made available to a wider audience through the preparation and dissemination of a variety of publications.

There were significant increases in all of the above categories in 1978. The staff responded to a total of 227,300 requests during the fiscal year, as opposed to 175,300 in fiscal 1977. Circulation in the Law Library and the Law Library in the Capitol increased from 331,200 volumes in 1977 to 345,200 volumes in 1978. Some 70,710 telephone inquiries were handled, in contrast to 48,900 last year. Inquiries answered by mail increased from 2,618 for fiscal 1977 to 3,062.

Similar increases occurred in the number of special studies, translations, and bibliographies prepared for congressional, governmental, and other clients. During fiscal 1978 the Law Library staff prepared 2,471 special studies totaling over 66,000 pages, an 18 percent increase over the 2,091 such studies prepared in 1977. These studies ranged from a summary and analysis of a single law of a foreign legal jurisdiction to voluminous collaborative reports examining the content, background, and state of implementation of a number of related laws in many nations throughout the world. Studies of foreign legislation involved locating laws in unindexed sources, translating them into English, taking great care to maintain essential distinctions between American and foreign legal terminology, developing original analyses of the laws, and conducting extensive research in English and vernacular primary and secondary sources to place the laws in their economic, historical, sociological, or political context.

Extensive translations are prepared only for Congress and certain governmental requesters. During the year 132 translations, totaling almost seven hundred pages, were prepared, a 50 percent increase over 1977. Some fifty-five hundred entries were prepared for 222 bibliographies, increases of 17 percent and 6 percent, respectively, over last year.

Both the Law Library staff and researchers in the various reading rooms maintained by the Law Library benefited from the increased use of computer technology for bibliographic and legislative searches. During the fiscal year two four-phase CRT terminals, one of them for public use, were installed in the Law Library. Three Hazeltine CRT terminals with printers have been available for some time for use by the staff.

Reference and Research Service to Congress

Each year Congress draws upon the full range of the Law Library's services. Members and committees receive expert reference assistance in American law from the Law Library in the Capitol. Other inquiries involving foreign and international law take the form of telephone calls to Law Library legal specialists. These specialists also consult on a one-to-one basis with members and staff when individual attention is desired and appear as expert witnesses or translators before congressional committees. Of the special studies prepared in 1978, 979 (totaling 23,030 pages) were in response to congressional requests, as compared to 725 (totaling 18,600 pages) in 1977. Congressional telephone inquiries increased from 5,100 to 7,200. At a member's request, the Law Library offered a special

seminar on the parliamentary systems of Great Britain, France, Italy, and Israel. Sung Yoon Cho, assistant to the chief of the Far Eastern Law Division, was particularly active in providing extensive research services for the congressional investigation of the activities in the United States of agents of the government of the Republic of Korea.

Reports prepared in response to congressional inquiries again reflected major developments in international relations and economics during 1978. The increasing importance of Japan and the Middle Eastern countries was apparent in many reports, including special studies dealing with Japanese law on trade secrets and conspiracy, financial assistance given to Japanese industries to help them comply with pollution control standards, legal barriers in Japan to the importation of logs and finished wood products, business, trade, and construction regulations in the Arab oil-producing countries, laws of the Middle Eastern nations governing banking activities, taxation of foreign nationals in Iran, and the exchange transaction law of Iran.

The debate over U.S. recognition of the People's Republic of China was reflected in Law Library reports prepared on a formula according to which the United States might grant recognition, possible discrepancies between the English and Chinese versions of the Shanghai Communiqué, and justice in Communist China. Requests for information on Panamanian law were received regularly during the Panama Canal negotiations. In response to a number of these requests, the Spanish version of the 1978 Panama Canal Treaty was translated and the resulting English version was then compared with the official English version. The discriminatory legislation and administrative procedures of South Africa were the topic of many special studies.

Collaborative reports, which explore the law of a number of nations relevant to a particular subject, included the following topics:

Restrictions of foreign nations on the purchase of and investment in land within their territory by Americans.

Judicial review of the constitutionality of legislation and administrative acts and decisions.

Terrorism and intelligence and security services.

Restrictions of Western European countries on advertisement of products on TV programs for children.

Law and practice of correspondent banking operations in Common Market countries.

Financial disclosure by U.S. multinational corporations operating in host countries.

How various foreign countries deal with criminal conduct in the Antarctic.

Production of documents and records by foreign subsidiaries of U.S. corporations.

Restrictions of various nations on the ownership of banks by noncitizens.

Use of tax benefits and tax-related export subsidies similar to DISC tax deferrals.

Taxation by foreign countries of citizens living abroad.

Depreciation allowances in OECD countries.

Offshore drilling and leasing laws of countries with 200-mile economic zones.

Tax incentives aimed at reducing inflation.

Other reports dealt with the act of state doctrine, compensation for victims of crime, preferential treatment of veterans, interference with radio frequencies, cargo preference, the maintenance of bilingual court systems, gold clauses in contracts, antidumping legislation, employment of foreign workers, and regulation of foreign exchange.

Reports dealing with only one or two jurisdictions included:

Indexation in Brazil and Canada.

English experience with the elimination of jury trials in civil cases.

Obtaining the writ of habeas corpus in India.

Restitution programs of the Federal Republic of Germany.

Antitrust and business laws of Nigeria.

Israeli settlements in the Sinai and the law of belligerent occupation.

Impact of the British Emergency Provisions of 1973 on human rights in Northern Ireland.

Eighty-three translations totaling 369 pages were prepared for Congress in fiscal 1978. Major translations included:

Reports in the Nationalist Chinese press on justice in the Republic of China.

The Russian Employment Act of 1946.

The Belgian Data Bank Bill of 1976.

Decree laws creating intelligence agencies in Chile.

Articles in the Overseas Chinese press on procedures according to which a resident of the People's Republic of China might obtain permission to leave the country.

Other Reference and Research Services

There was also a marked increase this year in the number of special studies, translations, and bibliographies prepared for noncongressional inquirers, with the total of such items increasing from 1,570 in 1977 to 1,740 in 1978. Noncongressional clients represented a wide range of professional and lay figures and organizations, prominent among which were segments of the executive and judicial branches. As the project to provide bibliographic and research support services to members of the federal judiciary who do not have access to a legal information center was put on a permanent footing, their requests almost doubled. The Law Library's responses mainly involved the compilation of legislative histories, but many substantive special studies were also prepared.

Special studies prepared for noncongressional patrons covered such topics as:

Marriage by proxy under Chinese law.

Divorce under Chinese customary law in Hong Kong.

Registration of marriage in Thailand.

Proof of common law marriage in Australia.

Liquidation of a corporation in the Republic of Vietnam.

Buddhist marriage in Burma.

Legitimation requirements in Dominica.

Validity of a foreign court decree in Tanzania.

Dissolution of a customary marriage in Nigeria.

Islamic divorces among members of the Lebanese Shi'it sect.

Recognition in India of a Mexican divorce.

Possession of marijuana under Mexican law.

Capacity of aliens to sue in Peru.

Many additional reports concerning personal status questions under the law of foreign states were prepared. Former nationals of the Republic of Vietnam and Cuba frequently sought information relevant to their previous acts that was published in the national gazettes of these countries. In response to a request from the Federal Trade Commission, members of the Law Library staff prepared an extensive review of foreign laws regulating the advertising of tobacco products and a bibliography of sources dealing with the impact of such advertising.

Indexes, Other Bibliographic Tools, and Publications

Through preparation of indexes and publications, the Law Library facilitates access to and promotes knowledge of foreign legal sources. The total number of index entries prepared rose from 4,900 in fiscal 1977 to 15,800 in fiscal 1978. The number of publications doubled during the same period.

In many countries there are no published indexes to major primary sources of the law, and quite often there are no published indexes for the important legal periodicals. Since effective service to Congress and other official clients of the Law Library requires rapid access to legal sources, the Law Library finds it essential to devote a great deal of time to the preparation of indexes or digest/indexes of both primary sources (mostly national gazettes) and legal periodicals of many countries.

The major indexing product of the Law Library, the Hispanic Law Division's *Index to Latin American Legislation,* contains digest/indexes of legislation published in the national gazettes of twenty-three Latin American republics and is published serially. Important steps were taken in 1978 toward eventual total automation of this index, including the conversion of the subject heading index into machine-readable form. Approximately fourteen thousand entries were input into the computer, which in turn arranged the entries and generated printouts for use in a manual file. With a view toward the eventual development of a thesaurus suitable for use with all foreign legal systems, the staff also considered the question of consolidating the present subject headings of the *Index* with the *Legislative Indexing Vocabulary* of the Congressional Research Service and analyzed and tested other methods of attaining the same objective. The third supplement to the *Index,* covering 1971-75, was published during the fiscal year by G. K. Hall in two volumes containing over 21,000 entries.

Work continued on the indexing of major legislation from the national gazettes of some forty African, Near Eastern, and Asian countries. Subject headings were substantially revised for the African and Near Eastern countries. The staff also continued to index Ukrainian, Chinese, Korean, and Japanese law journals for the *Index to Foreign Legal Periodicals,* published in London by the American Association of Law Libraries. The staff of the Hispanic Law Division examined 4,310 serial pieces and recommended 1,118 articles for inclusion in the division's index to Latin American legal periodicals.

An illustrated guide entitled *The Law Library of the Library of Congress: Its History, Collections, and Services,* prepared by Kimberly W. Dobbs and Kathryn A. Haun, was published during the year. The guide outlines the history of the Law Library, describes its services, characterizes its general collections, and provides relatively extensive descriptions of twenty-two special collections. Two major bibliographies prepared by staff members of the Far Eastern Law Division were also published: *Japanese Writings on Communist Chinese Law, 1946-1974: A Selected Annotated Bibliography,* compiled by Sung Yoon Cho, and *Vietnamese Legal Materials, 1954-1975: A Selected, Annotated Bibliography,* compiled by Nguyen Phuong-Khanh.

The *Republic Acts of the Philippines* for 1965 to 1968 (R.A. 4642-5455) were assembled from the *Official Gazette* and bound in three volumes in order to fill in the gap in the published set of session laws of the Philippines. Also assembled were R.A. 6424-6635 for 1972, the last series of acts which had not been published in the session laws.

With the permission of the original requester, the Law Library issues as Law Library Publications certain special studies which it deems to be of broad interest or significant scholarly value. In addition, studies completed in anticipation of congressional needs may be published as part of this series. The following Law Library Publications were issued during the year:

Legal Status of Aliens in Australia, by Audrey F. Glover.

Congressional Committee Calendars: A Comparative Summary, by Phyllis R. Christenson.

Coal Mining Health Standards in Australia, by Robert L. Nay and Linda B. Murphy.

The Law on the People's Militia of the People's Republic of Bulgaria, by Ivan Sipkov.

Consular Conventions between the United States and the Communist Countries, by Ivan Sipkov.

Doing Research in Federal Labor Law, by Jeanne M. Jagelski.

Collective Bargaining Rights of Government Employees in Canada, by Jean V. Swartz.

Labor Rights of Employees of the British Government (revised), by Audrey F. Glover.

Great Britain: Proposed Wealth Tax, by Kersi B. Shroff.

Indictment Procedures in Great Britain, by Kersi B. Shroff.

Coal Mining Health Standards in Canada, by Jean V. Swartz.

Extradition under Greek Law: The Rolf Pohle Case, by Penelope Tsilas.

The Reemergence of the Procuratorial System in the People's Republic of China, by Tao-tai Hsia and Kathryn A. Haun.

A Study of the Restructured Italian Intelligence and Security Forces, by Vittorfranco S. Pisano.

Coal Mining Health Standards in Poland, by Tadeusz Sadowski.

Numeous requests were received for past Law Library Publications, many of which were reprinted to satisfy this demand. Altogether, almost six thousand copies of new and past Law Library Publications were distributed.

The staff also prepared a variety of other publications. Tao-tai Hsia and Kathryn A. Haun published the new insert on the 1978 Constitution of the People's Republic of China for the series Constitutions of the Countries of the World, edited by Albert P. Blaustein and Gisbert H. Flanz. "*Decretum Gratiani,* Cornerstone of Canon Law," by Darío C. Ferreira and Sandra A. Sawicki, legal research assistants in the Hispanic Law Division, appeared in the October 1977 issue of the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress.* Many of the reports prepared by the staff were published as congressional committee prints, in the *Congressional Record,* or as administrative decisions of executive agencies. Several members of the staff published articles and book reviews in legal and other journals, while others performed major editorial work.

The Law Library mounted an exhibit entitled "The Inns of Court: Ancient English Societies of Legal Learning" and prepared a portion of the Library-wide exhibit on the Panama Canal.

COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT

Fiscal year 1978 was characterized by growth and consolidation of the immense and rich holdings in the custody of the Law Library. Collection development officers on the Law Library staff monitored the acquisition of legal titles by Processing Services, selected other publications from their own reviews of dealers' lists, bibliographies, and catalogs, and reviewed portions of the collections to ensure their proper organization and maintenance. A special intensive survey of materials for several countries in each Law Library division was undertaken as a preliminary to an intensive review of the entire collection, which, it is hoped, will lead to reductions in acquisition costs and thereby minimize the adverse effects of anticipated reductions in funding and price escalations. Claiming of serials was carried out by the Law Library staff in conjunction with binding preparation, processing, bibliographic checking, visible file review, and reference and research work.

A total of 38,670 volumes were acquired during the year, and 4,230 were discarded. At the end of fiscal 1978 the holdings of the Law Library totaled 1,456,000 volumes. Some 2,000 reels of microfilm and 48,500 microfiche were added to the collection, bringing the total holdings to 13,700 reels of microfilm and 258,400 microfiche. The steady growth of the microformat collection reflects the fact that a considerable portion of available book funds has been used for the purchase of these materials.

Selection and Acquisition

Although the major portion of incoming legal materials are acquired through the domestic and international acquisitions programs administered by Processing Services, Law Library staff members contribute to the excellence of legal acquisitions work in a variety of ways. During fiscal 1978 the instructions given to blanket order dealers for legal materials were reviewed and revised. Fewer copies of secondary sources were specified when such a reduction could be effected without impairing the quality of the Law Library's coverage of the legal jurisdictions involved. Relations with various dealers in Europe were examined in an attempt to resolve problems arising from delayed receipt of primary sources. A review of all serial orders was initiated under which the efficiency of receipts is being scrutinized and prior decisions regarding the number of copies to be acquired are being reevaluated. Law

Library retention policy was revised to reflect recent user demands. After scanning dealer lists and searching titles, the collection development officers recommended 5,560 titles for acquisition, as compared to 3,400 in fiscal 1977.

Total receipts of monographs, serial pieces, bills, briefs, loose-leaf inserts, and pocket parts rose to nearly 3 million items, an increase of more than 11 percent over last year. Some 18,500 items were added to the collection of appellate records and briefs for the United State Supreme Court and seven of the eleven circuits of the United States Courts of Appeal. Records and briefs are no longer received for the third, seventh, ninth, and tenth circuits.

Law reviews and bar association journals included in standard indexes were reviewed for completeness of holdings and timeliness of receipt. Almost 100 new continuation orders were placed, and over 750 retrospective volumes of continuations were acquired.

Zuhair E. Jwaideh, chief of the Near Eastern and African Law Division, traveled to Egypt, Kuwait, Bahrain, the United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Oman, Iran, Afghanistan, and Turkey to acquire needed material and arrange exchange programs with various institutions. Tao-tai Hsia, chief of the Far Eastern Law Division, carried out acquisition activities in Hong Kong and Taiwan.

During the fiscal year the Law Library was fortunate in being able to locate a number of rare books and manuscripts for addition to the collections. Two valuable manuscripts were obtained: "Observations sur la coutume de Bordeaux" (1750) and "Remarques faites" (1695), the latter being a commentary on the coutume d'Artois by Guislaume François Hébert. Important printed works acquired included a 1702 edition of the *Coutume de Paris* and a copy of the first edition of *Forensia* (1544), an important work on legal terminology by the famous French jurist Guillaume Budé prepared for the press of Robert Estienne in Paris. An 1846 printing of the Iowa constitution and an 1845 printing of the Texas constitution were obtained. Several sixteenth- and seventeenth-century English local practice manuals were acquired. Other major additions included *Chung hua min kuo ts'ai p'an lei pien,* a forty-five volume work containing statements of the judgments of the Supreme Court and Administrative Court of the Republic of China for the years 1950-71, and the *Sobranie postanovlenii pravitel'stva SSSR,* which contains the legislation of the Council of Ministers of the USSR for the years 1957-74.

Organization and Maintenance of the Collection

Keeping the Law Library collections in proper order is complicated by the large influx of new material, the heavy usage of the collections, and the existence of two separate classification schemes for American, English, Canadian, and general law materials. The difficulties are compounded by the fact that no additional shelving space has become available to the Law Library for many years. Measures taken in fiscal 1978 to alleviate the situation included continual shifting of materials, shelfreading, placing less frequently used sets in storage, filming highly brittle serial titles, and discarding unneeded duplicate copies. The annual housekeeping review concentrated on the organization and maintenance of the collections in preparation for the move to the James Madison Memorial Building.

The classification schedules recently developed by Processing Services for Law (General), Law of the United Kingdom and Ireland, Law of Canada, and Law of the United States continued to be applied to newly acquired materials in these classes. Progress on the application of these schedules to retrospective holdings of Law (General) and Law of the United States was slow—only 10,400 volumes, primarily American primary sources, were so classified. The receipt of added quantities of new materials fully processed by Processing Services reduced the number of volumes shelflisted in the Law Library to 11,750 monographs and 4,250 serials.

American and European loose-leaf service collections and the European Economic Community collection were reorganized, used National Reporter System volumes were replaced by less frequently used volumes transferred from other federal libraries, and the entire KF treatise collection was shifted to provide needed shelving space.

The number of loose-leaf inserts filed increased from 1,171,350 in fiscal 1977 to 1,616,400 in fiscal 1978; 372,600 pieces were shelved in 1978 as compared to 335,100 in 1977; and 2,000 more shelves were read in 1978 than in 1977.

Preservation

The Law Library has been in continuous existence since 1832, and as a result of heavy daily usage of the collections as well as the passage of time, thousands of volumes have deteriorated beyond repair. The most brittle serial sets among these materials have been preserved by microfilming. With the cooperation of the Preservation Microfilming Office, thirteen titles representing 2,397 volumes were prepared for microfilming during fiscal 1978:

Annuaire de lêgislation francaise et êtrangère, v. 1-62, 1870/71-1934/36.

Il Diritto commerciale e la parte generale delle obbligazioni, v. 1-58, 1883-1939.

Indisch tijdschrift van het recht, v. 1-151, 1849-1940.

Journal des notaires et des avocats et journal du notariat, 1808-1955.

Jurisprudencia argentina, v. 1-211, 1918-1971.

Raccolta ufficiale delle leggi e dei decreti del Regno d'Italia, 1861-1946.

Revista de direito civil, commerical e criminal, 1906-1945.

Revenue algêrienne, tunisienne et marocaine de lêgislation et de jurisprudence, 1885-1960.

Revue critique de lêgislation et de jurisprudence, 1851-1938.

Rivista penale di dottrina, legislazione e giurisprudenza, v. 1-109, 1874-1929.

Semanario judicial de la federaciôn, 1871-1968.

Themis, v. 1-99, 1839-1938.

Washington Law Reporter, 1874-1970.

A total of 5,700 monographs, serials, and records and briefs were bound during the fiscal year, and 400 such volumes were rebound. The Preservation Microfilming Office treated and rebound 124 volumes of United States session laws. In cooperation with the New York Public Library, the Law Library prepared further issues of twenty-three national gazettes from Latin America and Egypt for microfilming. The planned preservation box project, initiated in 1972 by the Preservation Office to provide temporary storage for rare and valuable European books, was completed with the boxing of 7,718 volumes.

PERSONNEL

The staff remained at ninety positions during the fiscal year. Temporary employees were used to shift materials in the stacks, to work on a foreign law citation manual, and to serve as legal specialists and library technicians on special projects. Several high school students were employed under the Library's work study program.

Dorothee Wiedemann, law librarian at the University of Zurich, Switzerland, spent a three-week internship in the Law Library, and two graduate students from Catholic University completed a practicum training course in the Law Library.

Negotiations continued with the Law Library of Congress United Association of Employees on a collective bargaining agreement. Staff members spent a total of over 1,800 hours in training courses. Twenty-three employees spent 530 hours in in-service courses, primarily in legal research and languages, within the Library of Congress; the same number spent over 800 hours in job-related law, bibliographic, language, and administrative training courses; and 177 spent 470 hours in courses funded through the tuition support program.

Professional Activities

As always, many members of the staff participated in a variety of professional activities in the legal and library science fields. Their activities included delivering speeches and papers, serving as panel members, teaching law and library science courses, working as consultants, and attending conferences and professional meetings. Many were active in the American Association of Law Libraries, International Association of Law Libraries, American Bar Association, Federal Bar Association, Association for Asian Studies, and other bar and library organizations. Staff members also participated in the work of a number of Library of Congress committees and special projects.

7

COPYRIGHT SERVICES

Throughout its century-long history the Copyright Office has survived some difficult years, but never one comparable to fiscal 1978.

The new copyright law of the United States, which came into effect on January 1, 1978, shifted the philosophical basis for protection of authors' rights in this country and changed the entire legal framework through which that protection is achieved. One of the many effects of the new law was to transform the work of the Copyright Office. Everything the office had been doing had to be changed. Old responsibilities were substantially enlarged, and many new duties and services were created.

The new law presented the Copyright Office with an enormous challenge, and in meeting it the entire staff of the office demonstrated a truly remarkable devotion to duty. One can hope that the Copyright Office never again has to face the transitional problems and growing pains it met and surmounted in 1978, but if it ever does, the achievements of that year will be an inspiring example to follow.

One decision resulting from the new law has been to publish the annual report of the Copyright Office in two versions aimed at somewhat different groups of readers. In this chapter of the Librarian's annual report we shall concentrate on the effects of the new law's first year upon the Copyright Office as a whole and upon its individual organizational units. A broader and more detailed report of the year's copyright developments will be found in the *Annual Report of the Register of Copyrights for Fiscal Year 1978,* published separately in accordance with section 701(c) of the new statute.

OPERATIONS AND SERVICES

Reorganization

The Copyright Office was reorganized in January 1978 to provide for the additional responsibilities brought by revision of the copyright law and to enable it to deal as effectively as possible with its increased workload. The sectional structures of the Cataloging Division and the Examining Division were realigned to correspond with the classification system adopted for registering claims under the new law. The Information and Reference Division, replacing the former Reference Division, enlarged its functions to meet the expanded informational and training needs of the office. The Acquisitions and Processing Division continued the functions of the former Service Division with

greatly expanded acquisitions responsibilities assigned to the Copyright Office by the new law.

The new Licensing Division was established to implement sections of the law pertaining to compulsory licenses—those dealing with the secondary transmissions of radio and television programs, making and distributing phonorecords of nondramatic musical works, public performance by means of coin-operated phonorecord players, and the use of published nondramatic musical, pictorial, graphic, and sculptural works, and nondramatic literary works, in connection with noncommercial broadcasting. A second new division, the Records Management Division, was created to bring together under one administrative head the Copyright Office's historic responsibilities for maintenance, service, and preservation of records related to the copyright registration process and to recognize these records as an important management concern.

The administrative structure of the office was also revised to provide for two assistant registers of copyrights, rather than a single deputy register, both assistants reporting to the register of copyrights. The office was fortunate to have able, experienced executives to fill these posts. Waldo H. Moore, assistant register of copyrights for registration, oversees the divisions primarily involved in the registration process and acts as the register's deputy as required. Michael R. Pew, assistant register of copyrights for automation and records, has jurisdiction over divisions concerned with automation applications, licensing activities, and records administration. Mr. Pew has continued also to carry the principal responsibilities of executive officer of the department.

Workload and Problems Encountered

While the Copyright Office anticipated and planned for an influx of claims under the old law near the conclusion of calendar year 1977, it could not have foreseen the extraordinary crush of work that immediately confronted its staff from the beginning of revision implementation in January 1978. The unfamiliarity of the public with the new law and the new application forms combined to create a backlog of cases requiring correspondence or awaiting replies. Before the 1976 law, an estimated 85 percent of copyright applications and deposits could be acted upon without correspondence. The complexities of the new law, particularly the provisions concerning copyright registration, altered this situation dramatically: for at least the first half of 1978 less than 20 percent of the applications and deposits received could be passed without first writing to the applicant to correct errors or elicit missing information. This exploding workload required temporary details throughout the Copyright Office.

Frequent meetings of division chiefs, section and unit heads, and other officers involved in the registration process were called to explore new possibilities for work simplification and acceleration. Procedures were streamlined and less-essential steps postponed in an effort to speed the registration process and the issuance of certificates. The public proved remarkably understanding throughout this difficult period, and by the end of the fiscal year the backlog had begun to diminish.

Acquisitions and Processing Division

One of the principal effects of the reorganization of the Copyright Office in fiscal 1978 was the demise of the Service Division and its rebirth as the Acquisitions and Processing Division. There were those in the division who regretted losing the familiar name of "Service," an apt description for an operation dedicated to assisting and benefiting others. However, like the characters in the television commercials for its more famous namesake, the office's new "A&P" might be said to deal with "Price" (the accounting and fiscal control activities of the office) and "Pride" (the efficient processing and control of the entire registration workflow). And the A&P Division had special reasons for pride in 1978.

There was, first, the huge influx of work in December 1977, resulting from the public's rush to get registrations under the old law and at the old fee. Then there was the deluge of requests for application forms and information concerning the new law. Next, after January 1, 1978, came the flood of new-law applications, most of which required correspondence. For a time the volume of work going into the processing pipeline remained quite heavy while completed output fell off to a dribble, and this meant the buildup of a tremendous backlog of cases awaiting final resolution.

Physical control of the office's workload became increasingly difficult, and searching for cases in process became a nightmare.

Throughout this period the staff of the Acquisitions and Processing Division managed not only to cope with a crushing workload but, by massive infusions of ingenuity, dedication, and stamina, they began to restore the day-to-day processing activities of the division to currency. This was by far the division's greatest accomplishment during the year.

There were other bright spots in the A&P picture. The many promises of automated in-process control began to be realized as the deposit account subsystem of the Copyright Office In-Process System (COINS) became operational. This system, which is described in more detail in this chapter in connection with the office's automation activities, was an unqualified success and a tribute to the dedication and competence of the staff of the Fiscal Control Section and its Accounting Unit.

Another important accounting change was made necessary by the new statutory requirement that the first $3 million of Copyright Office fees be credited to the Library of Congress appropriation to be used for Copyright Office salaries and expenses. For this purpose the Library of Congress sought and obtained General Accounting Office approval for the Copyright Office to take credit for fees as they are received, rather than waiting until after a certificate has finally been issued. This new procedure was implemented in August 1978, and the $3 million target was achieved. In addition, virtually all of an additional $500,000 needed to cover a supplemental appropriation for the Copyright Office was credited to the Library's appropriation. While obviously more realistic from a budget standpoint, the new reporting procedure is also consistent with the long-range automation plans of the office.

The new copyright law has greatly strengthened the provisions for the mandatory deposit of copies and recordings for the collections of the Library of Congress. The stiffened requirements and stronger penalties for failure to comply, combined with the Copyright Office's resolve to expand its support to the Library, resulted in a complete overhaul of the old Compliance Section. Moved from the Reference Division only last year, the section was split into two units: Compliance Records, which records the works submitted in compliance with the mandatory deposit provisions of section 407 of the law and provides administrative support to the entire section, and Identification and Search, which issues demands for deposit of works identified by its own staff or recommending officers elsewhere in the Library, pursuing each case until it is resolved. The section's expanded horizons were reflected in its new name: Deposits and Acquisitions.

The response to compliance demands issued under the new law has been excellent, with nearly all cases being resolved within the statutory three-month period, which begins with the demand. At year's end there were fewer than ten outstanding demand cases that had passed the statutory limit; these were being evaluated, with the expectation that some would be referred to the Department of Justice for prosecution.

Examining Division

Although the coming of the new law affected every operation in the Copyright Office, perhaps no single organizational unit felt its impact more directly, broadly, and fundamentally than the Examining Division. Tens of thousands of policies, practices, and procedures–some going back to passage of the 1909 act or even further–had to be pulled up by the roots and, after thorough analysis and reevaluation, either replaced or changed. It was only through the efforts of a dedicated and flexible staff that the Examining Division was able to meet this unprecedented challenge.

Even before the new law took effect the Examining Division was undergoing major structural changes to align itself with an entirely new system for classifying works. In registering a claim to copyright under the old law, an applicant had to select the proper class for the work from some eighteen overlapping classes. Under authority delegated to the Copyright Office under the new law, the administrative categories were reduced to a basic four–nondramatic literary works (class TX), works of the performing arts (class PA), works of the visual arts (class VA), and sound recordings (class SR). This simplification in turn called for a substantial organizational realignment in the Examining Division. The old Book Section became the Literary Section, with responsibility for processing

all claims on nondramatic textual material, including periodicals and unpublished literary works. The Arts Section became the Visual Arts Section, with responsibility for photographs, sculpture, paintings, prints, reproductions of works of art, maps, and technical drawings. The Music Section became the Performing Arts Section, with responsibility not only for music claims but also for dramatic works, choreographic works, pantomimes, sound recordings, motion pictures, and other audiovisual works. The Renewals and Assignments Section was renamed Renewals and Documents Section but otherwise remained substantially intact. The Multimedia Section, on the other hand, was absorbed into other sections of the Examining Division. It had been formed under the old law primarily to eliminate workflow and correspondence problems when materials comprising two or more different classes had to be moved from section to section for examination; with the reduction of these classes of works, the original purpose for establishing the Multimedia Section no longer existed.

The second major undertaking in late 1977 was the establishment of a set of Examining Division practices involving the application of the new law. In a series of all-day meetings chaired by the register, issues which could arise in the examination of claims were discussed, and from these meetings a set of preliminary practices was developed. Another major task in preparing for the transition was clearing up as many pending claims as possible before the new law went into effect. Written guidelines were prepared for transitional cases, new guide letters were developed, no-reply case procedures were altered, and the division undertook a special project to process "old fee" items.

Almost as soon as the first applications were received under the new law, the Examining Division began to recognize the immensity of the problems facing it. Most of the claims received during the first weeks were submitted on the old forms with fees at the old rate and therefore required correspondence. Many remitters knew nothing about the new law, and those that did often had trouble completing the new forms. Correspondence rates soared. This problem became particularly acute in registering periodical claims, as the correspondence rate jumped seven to eight times what it had been under the former law.

In addition to informing the remitters of the new law's requirements, the Examining Division's own staff had to be thoroughly trained in order to ensure knowledgeable, efficient service. Among other things, this meant that for a time all correspondence and claims had to be reviewed before final action was taken; while this review process was necessary, it was costly in diverting supervisory personnel from the normal processing of claims.

As the mountain of correspondence and unfinished business continued to grow during the early months of 1978, it became obvious that emergency measures would have to be taken. In February staff members from elsewhere in the office began to assist the Examining Division directly, and in the summer months the interim practices were reevaluated in a series of all-day meetings with a view toward expediting the examination and recordation process.

The issues discussed during these meetings were difficult. While the office was clearly obligated to maintain a legally sufficient record, the size of the workload facing the Examining Division impelled it to cut back on anything other than essential correspondence and paperwork. The interim practices were revised to take account of this emergency, and a manual was prepared and made available to the staff in mid-August. By the end of the fiscal year there was evidence that the emergency measures were taking effect and that the backlog of material was beginning to shrink.

Cataloging Division

The changes that had to be absorbed and implemented by the Copyright Cataloging Division in fiscal 1978 were by far the greatest the division had encountered since its organization in the 1940s. There were two fundamental reasons for the changes. First, of course, there was the new copyright law. But of equal importance was a management decision to make the division's cataloging product compatible with the cataloging practices of the Library of Congress Processing Services. This decision, which in some ways may prove even more significant than the new copyright law for the future of copyright cataloging, paves the way for eventually adding hundreds

of thousands of copyright entries to national and international data bases.

Whatever form they took, the changes in the division and its work were all radical. The whole division was completely reorganized. The division's cataloging rules were completely revised. The organization and pattern of publication of the *Catalog of Copyright Entries* was altered substantially. The automated cataloging system, COPICS, was completely redesigned and supplanted by a new system, COPICS II. And, as a result of the new law, a substantial amount of cataloging information was added to all copyright entries.

Problems abounded at every step of the way, not the least of which were derived from uneven workflow, balky computers, inadequate space, and understaffing. The staff met and surmounted each problem as it arose; in the words of Robert D. Stevens, the division chief: "To state that the response of the division staff to the challenges posed by the multiplicity of changes and problems was outstanding is, it should be understood, meiosis not braggadocio."

The changes in copyright registration classes resulting from the law of 1976 caused major changes in the flow of work to the Cataloging Division, which in turn required an internal reorganization geared to work flow. This provided a valuable opportunity to make some additional changes designed to bring the organization into better correspondence with parallel units in the Library of Congress proper. A Serials Unit was created to catalog and record all serially published materials, thereby improving the flow of publications to the Library's Serial Record Division, and an Audiovisual Section was created to catalog motion pictures, sound recordings, and mixed-media works. A major aim in both cases was to establish cores of specialized cataloging expertise in the Copyright Office and to establish better workflow and relationships with parallel specialized units elsewhere in the Library.

With one exception, the reorganization of the Cataloging Division to correspond to workflow has been highly successful in reducing sorting and routing operations. As it turned out, the task of breaking receipts of "literary works" into separate catagories of serials and monographs has proved to be more burdensome and time consuming than was anticipated and will need further study and changes in procedure during the coming year.

The need, deriving from the new copyright law, to incorporate additional copyright facts in the cataloging records was seen as an opportunity to review all elements of the cataloging record. A major policy decision was made to adopt the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules (AACR)* and to follow International Standard Book Description practices for all types of material. Beginning with all materials registered after January 1, 1978, the descriptive portion of copyright cataloging entries includes bibliographic data based essentially on the work itself, in the same order and format and with the standardized punctuation required by the rules for International Standard Book Description and chapter 6 of the *AACR*.

For some nonprint materials not covered in AACR, the division has examined the drafts of AACR 2 and consulted specialists elsewhere in the Library in the formulation of the necessary rules. As a consequence, in such areas as the cataloging of motion pictures and multimedia sets the division has pioneered in the framing and application of special cataloging rules. New data—such as date of creation, information about the relationship of the work in hand to previously registered works, statements showing the employee for hire relationship to the work, the need for providing for group registrations and for correction of registration data—also required the writing of cataloging rules and the integration of these rules with the rules for bibliographic description.

A reexamination of the pattern of publication and frequency of issue of the parts of the *Catalog of Copyright Entries (CCE)* suggested the desirability of eliminating some of the smaller parts as separate publications. At the same time, it became obvious that the largest parts should be issued more frequently because these parts had grown so large as to make the semiannual issuances clumsy to handle and difficult to edit. Institution of a separate catalog of renewal registrations was also called for. The changes will occur with the publication of calendar year 1978 catalogs. The 1977 catalogs of *Dramas and Works Prepared for Oral Delivery* and *Prints and Labels* are the final issues of these titles. Henceforth, dramas will be included in the *Performing Arts Catalog* and prints and labels in the *Visual Arts Catalog.* From January 1978 on, the eight parts of the *CCE* will be:

Non-Dramatic Literary Works

Serials and Periodicals
Performing Arts
Motion Pictures
Visual Arts
Maps
Sound Recordings
Renewals

The *Non-Dramatic Literary Works* and *Performing Arts* catalogs will be published quarterly. All other parts of the *CCE* will be published semiannually.

One of the major achievements of the Copyright Office in recent years has been the development and implementation of a complete automated on-line cataloging system known as COPICS. The new law and the need for radical changes in the catalog entries for copyright registrations required such major changes in COPICS that the system had to be redesigned and reprogrammed almost from scratch. The new system, which was named COPICS II to distinguish it from its progenitor, became operational in fiscal 1978.

Introducing a new automated system is never easy, and COPICS II was no exception to this rule. However, despite the multitude of problems, COPICS II can be called a genuine success. Not only was the scope of the automated system greatly expanded to accommodate new entries and new data elements, but, in addition, a number of new features were added to the system to make the work of cataloging easier and to provide additional controls and data.

Information and Reference Division

The staff members of the Information and Reference Division are the front-line troops of the Copyright Office, and it was they who felt the first shock waves from the impact of the new law. It seemed for a time that everyone in the country wanted application forms and information about the new statute, and that all their requests arrived in I&R at the same time. In the face of an enormous influx of letters, personal visitors, and telephone calls, the division did more than merely maintain its reputation for courteous and knowledgeable service to the public. The staff's energy, enthusiasm, and informed intelligence permitted the office to meet an unprecedented challenge; they also provided the public with exceptional personal service during a period that was confused and difficult for everyone concerned with copyright law.

The officewide reorganization left the old and much-honored Reference Division with a new name—Information and Reference Division—that better identifies the broad range of functions it performs. The newly reorganized division is divided into three sections: Information and Publications, Reference Search, and Certifications and Documents.

The Information and Publications Section (I&P) was substantially reorganized and expanded to meet the voracious demands of the public for information, answers to questions, and printed matter. The figures for the year speak for themselves. Some fifty-four hundred people came in person to Crystal City to seek assistance from I&P, including many writers, composers, performers, publishers, producers, figures from the entertainment industries, librarians, educators, scholars and researchers, government officials and foreign representatives. The section answered a total of nearly sixty-four thousand telephone inquiries and, by coincidence, a total of almost exactly sixty-four thousand letters. In an effort to improve information telephone assistance, hours were increased from 8 A.M. to 7 P.M. Monday through Friday (except legal holidays), and a telephone recorder was installed so forms and circulars could be ordered after hours.

As a part of the reorganization of the Information and Publications Section, a Publications Unit was created to assist in the preparation of all Copyright Office publications. The responsibilities of this unit include graphics design, exhibits, writing, editing, printing, and control. During the fiscal year the new unit was responsible for getting the millions of application forms, circulars, announcements, and other publications redesigned, printed, and distributed to the public. One telling statistic: solely as a result of individual requests, the office's mailing list more than doubled in size, from eight thousand to eighteen thousand.

At the heart of the Information and Reference Division's responsibilities is the Reference Search Section, which is charged with searching the vast public records of the Copyright Office and providing search reports and answers to reference inquiries to the public on request. Nearly twelve thousand searches were completed during the year, and these ranged in size from simple searches requiring one hour or less to long,

complex searches–such as the one completed in 1978 for all the works of a famous composer, requiring 285 hours and covering roughly seventeen hundred separate items. Various provisions of the new law have combined to increase the complexity of searching and the legal importance of search reports; these factors, combined with severe dislocations in workflow and card production during the year, had a direct impact on the work of the Reference Search Section in 1978. Despite the problems, however, the section maintained its work on a current basis, and generously assisted other organizational units in the Copyright Office in coping with the revision backlog. Most noteworthy of all, the entire staff collaborated in a remarkable achievement: a thirty-chapter procedural manual describing the work of the section in organized detail and providing the groundwork for the section's future development.

Little-known but crucial public services of the Copyright Office are to provide certified documents made from the office's records and to comply with requests for inspection of copies of works deposited for copyright registration and retained in the office's collections. These services are provided by the third of I&R's sections, the Certifications and Documents Section (C&D). The new law had a direct impact on C&D's work, and nearly every aspect of it increased; the section responded to the requests of more than fifteen hundred visitors, answered nearly four thousand telephone inquiries, replied to thirty eight hundred letters, and sent out some eighty-seven hundred copies of documents of various kinds.

Records Management Division

The second of two new divisions created as part of the reorganization of the Copyright Office and implementation of the new copyright law, the Records Management Division, began to function in May 1978. The new division consists of three sections–the Preservation Section, the Records Storage Section, and the Card Catalog Section–and more than fifty employees brought together from the records management operations of the former Service and Reference Divisions. It is responsible for planning a comprehensive program for maintaining, preserving, and making available for use the enormous body of records of copyright registration, catalog cards, and deposit copies under Copyright Office jurisdiction.

In addition to carrying on its regular preservation and maintenance work, the new division devoted its first few months of operation to appraisal of existing resources and planning for the future under the new statute's expanded emphasis on copyright records. Existing responsibilities of the Preservation Section in the microform or other reproduction of various records, notably deposit copies, will be expanded. One of the two units of the Records Storage Section, the Deposit Copies Storage Unit, increased its collections of copyright deposits by more than 277,000 items during the year and substantially reorganized its holdings and its records pertaining to them; among other things, it installed a computer terminal for the electronic posting of storage data. The other unit of the Records Storage Section, the Records Maintenance Unit, took the brunt of one of the major paperwork requirements of the new law–the obligation to issue certificates of registration as facsimiles of the applications filed. The Filing and Revising Unit of the Card Catalog Section filed some 1,231,000 cards during the year while absorbing a new filing procedure and new filing rules.

Licensing Division

The Licensing Division is a completely new organizational unit within the Copyright Office, established to handle the four compulsory licenses in the copyright law, which are for secondary transmissions by cable systems, for making and distributing phonorecords, for public performances on coin-operated phonorecord players (commonly known as "jukeboxes"), and for the use of certain works in connection with noncommercial broadcasting.

The first three months of fiscal 1978 were devoted to intensive preparatory work. During this period most of the staff members of the division were hired and trained, detailed workflow procedures were developed, and a complex accounting system was established.

Under the statutory provisions governing cable and jukebox performances (sections 111 and 116 of Title 17), cable and jukebox operators must submit royalty fees to the Copyright Office. The office is directed to account for the fees and, after

deducting its "reasonable costs," to deposit the balance in an interest-bearing account with the Treasury of the United States for later distribution by the Copyright Royalty Tribunal. In November 1977 a conference was held with the Office of Management and Budget, followed by several meetings with the staff of the Library's Financial Management Office, and in March 1978 accounts were formally established in the U.S. Treasury for jukebox and cable operations.

In order to be able to deduct the appropriate operating expenses from each of the two categories of royalties collected, the division estimated that, throughout the calendar year, approximately 56 percent of staff time would be spent on cable activities and approximately 39 percent on jukebox licensing. The remaining 5 percent was allocated to certain recording functions under the other two compulsory licensing provisions in the statute (sections 115 and 118). Applying these percentages to the $387,000 budget of the Licensing Division for calendar year 1978, $150,746 was deducted from the receipts from jukebox licenses and $215,311 from the amount deposited by cable systems.

Under section 116, jukebox operators are required to apply for their compulsory licenses during January of each year, and on or before March 1 of the year they must place certificates issued by the Copyright Office on their players. The Licensing Division must issue certificates within twenty calendar days of receipt of an acceptable application and remittance. The first problem the division faced was getting the printed application forms and instructions (form JB) into the hands of jukebox operators throughout the country so that they could meet the statutory deadlines. Through the Amusement and Music Operators Association, the national trade association of vending machine operators, and also through the help of various state trade associations and several of the major jukebox distributors, the division was able to distribute approximately thirty-six thousand applications and forty-nine thousand continuation sheets to operators during the first part of 1978. At the same time the division issued a press release, directed especially to trade journals, informing the operators of their potential liability under the copyright law.

Receipts of jukebox applications, though never as heavy as expected, peaked around the middle of February and continued throughout the year. Their processing was accomplished through the use of an automated "batch" system. After being examined in the Licensing Division, the applications were batched and keypunched, and a first report was issued, using the computer at the Computer Service Center. This report was proofread in the division and, if all of the players, names, and addresses of the operators listed were correct when compared with the original application, the computer tapes were run again and certificates were produced for each player listed in the report. A certificate is a two-part three-by-five-inch printout of the name and address of the operator and the specific information for one player and is designed to fit into the title strips of licensed jukeboxes. A certificate for each licensed jukebox was sent to the operator at the end of this process.

This off-line system got us through the year, but it left a great deal to be desired. With the assistance of the Automated Systems Office of the Library, the Licensing Division is in the process of converting the batch system to an on-line system, using cathode ray tube (CRT) terminals which will be located in the division and attached to the Copyright Office minicomputers. Certificates will be printed on a daily basis, as applications are accepted, using printers attached to the CRTs.

The number of jukebox certificates issued during the fiscal year totaled 137,222. This amounted to about one-third of the 400,000 figure which had been estimated by representatives of the industry as the total number of jukeboxes in the United States. To increase voluntary compliance from those operators unaware of the new law's requirements, the Licensing Division issued an information circular and an additional press release during the year. However, as time went on, it was hard to escape the conclusion that there was a certain amount of noncompliance with the statutory requirements, that at least some of it was deliberate.

Even though section 111, the statutory provision establishing the compulsory license for retransmissions of copyrighted works by cable systems, is extraordinarily complex and detailed, it leaves a great deal to be fleshed out in regulations and administrative practice by the Copyright Office and the Copyright Royalty Tribunal. As a result of rulemaking proceedings during fiscal 1977, proposed regulations on cable were issued

on December 1, 1977, and were later issued in final form.

Under the statute, cable systems in the United States are required semiannually to file detailed statements of account and to pay into the Copyright Office royalty fees computed under complicated statutory formulas. Although not expressly required to do so by the statute, the Copyright Office decided to provide forms for use in filing statements of account. This decision was encouraged by both cable operators and copyright owners, to ensure ease and consistency in reporting. Nearly two months of concentrated effort was needed to design the forms, draft the accompanying instructions, and prepare corresponding revisions in the regulations. The results, forms CS/SA-1, CS/SA-2, and CS/SA-3, were mailed to cable operators during the first week of July. The first accounting period closed June 30, 1978, and the statements of account were due in the Licensing Division no later than August 29, 1978. Between August 21 and August 29 most of the 3,667 statements of account were received by the division. The month of September was spent depositing these cable receipts, and at the beginning of October, examination in depth was begun.

Copyright Office Library

The Copyright Office has, in its library, one of the most complete collections of copyright reference materials in the world. In addition to monographs, treatises, texts, law reports, articles, and bibliographies—including historical as well as current materials, published and unpublished materials, standard and rare materials, and English-language and foreign-language materials—the Copyright Office Library's collections include much documentary and archival material bearing on copyright and related subjects: studies, reports, memoranda, clippings, briefs, transcripts, documentation for international meetings, legislative materials, and so on.

In its origins the library was intended primarily to serve the immediate legal research needs of the Register's and General Counsel's Offices and staffs. The present and potential functions of the library were thoroughly reassessed during the reorganization of the office as a whole. It was agreed that the role of the library should be substantially broadened in scope; its purpose should be to serve not only the legal staff of the Copyright Office but also the office's entire staff and, moreover, the research needs of the copyright bar and public. Accordingly, the library was shifted from the General Counsel's Office and placed under the direction of the assistant register of copyrights for automation and records. At the same time, the word "Law" was dropped from the library's name and it was renamed the Copyright Office Library.

As reorganized, the Copyright Office Library now provides all types of reference services to the Copyright Office staff and copyright-related reference services to the public. In addition, the library is the center of extensive bibliographic and research activities. Every two years the Copyright Office Library compiles and publishes the *Decisions of the United States Courts Involving Copyright (Copyright Office Bulletin).* Volume 40 of the *Bulletin,* covering cases decided in 1975-76, was published in 1978. During fiscal 1978 the library prepared cases appearing in 1977 and 1978 for publication in volume 41 of the *Bulletin* and also neared completion of the monumental task of preparing for publication all U.S. copyright cases reported between 1789 and 1908. A comprehensive legislative history of the new copyright law was also nearing completion as the fiscal year ended.

A new and extremely valuable development during the fiscal year was the regular biweekly publication of the *Copyright Office Bibliographic Bulletin,* a collection of abstracts summarizing recent cases, legislative matters, articles, books, news stories, and foreign-language publications involving copyright. The *Bulletin,* which is a rich source of contemporaneous information and legal scholarship, is distributed in the Copyright Office, and most of the abstracts are later published in the *Bulletin of the Copyright Society of the U.S.A.* As part of this expanded program, members of the Copyright Office staff with foreign-language skills have read books and periodicals in foreign languages and prepared abstracts for publication in both bulletins.

During the year the Copyright Office Library received two substantial gifts. The first consists of a collection of all of the studies on copyright law prepared by law students for the Nathan Burkan Competition from 1939 to 1977 and submitted to the American Society of Composers, Authors, and

Publishers (ASCAP) by law schools throughout the country for entry in the national competition. The twelve hundred papers, which were all prize-winners at the law schools where they were written, cover nearly every copyright subject imaginable. Donated by ASCAP and by Herman Finkelstein, ASCAP's general counsel before his retirement, the collection is in the process of being indexed and will be an invaluable research tool for copyright scholars for generations to come.

The second important gift consists of the reference and documentary materials formerly in the collections of the National Commission on Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works (CONTU). This body of materials, which was donated to the Copyright Office Library after the commission made its final report to Congress, consists primarily of studies, reports, and periodicals and should serve as an important reference for scholars studying photocopying and computer uses.

Automation: The COINS System

Of the three major automation efforts in the Copyright Office in fiscal 1978, two have already been discussed in some detail: the complete revision of the automated cataloging system and its rebirth as COPICS II and the automated system for processing jukebox certificates developed in the Licensing Division. The third is a massive, five-year project aimed at providing automated control over the entire registration workflow and accounting operations of the Copyright Office. Phase 1 of this new system, which was given the acronym COINS (Copyright Office In-Process System), became fully operational, and substantial progress was made in planning, programming, and testing the second phase during the year.

The ultimate goal of the COINS System is fourfold:

□ To record, upon receipt, all material received in the Copyright Office in connection with any service requiring a fee, including registrations, recordation of transfers and other documents, and searches, but not including cable and jukebox licensing and requests for general information or application forms; the system will ensure that the office has a record controlling the workflow of the great bulk of material it receives and accounting control over all monies deposited in connection with that material from the date of receipt.

□ To track the path of the material through the office, so that the whereabouts of a particular case can be located immediately and without manually searching through piles of applications and correspondence envelopes.

□ To generate a variety of statistical and accounting reports showing production and backlogs throughout the office.

□ To pinpoint disruptions and bottlenecks in production and workflow.

The framework of this plan was formulated in 1976, with the expectation that it would become fully operational by the end of fiscal 1982. The accomplishments in fiscal 1978 represented a giant step toward the ultimate goal.

Phase 1 of the COINS system involved the automation of the office's deposit accounts, the arrangement under which applicants are able to make advance deposits and draw against their balance for registrations and other services. In order to validate the new system, the old manual procedure functioned in parallel with the new automated procedure for seven weeks, from Halloween to Christmas, 1977. This parallel testing not only allowed confidence in the new system to grow but also provided an opportunity to reevaluate and revise existing procedures. When it became fully operational on December 23, 1977, phase 1 of COINS marked the first entry of the Library of Congress into so-called "distributed processing" using minicomputers dedicated to a particular purpose. In operation, the automated deposit account system has proved highly reliable and flawlessly accurate.

In August 1978 phase 2 of COINS began pilot operation in the Renewals and Documents Section of the Examining Division. Phase 2 is a correspondence management system enabling the office to track all cases requiring correspondence throughout the entire time they remain pending. By means of bar-code labels and wand readers, the progress of every case requiring correspondence is recorded as it works its way toward final disposition, and the entire office can determine immediately, through video terminals, where the case is

and the actions taken with respect to it. Reports of production statistics showing problems and delays in correspondence are an immediate by-product of the new system. As the year ended phase 2 of COINS was being expanded in other sections of the Examining Division and work on phase 3, aimed at initial automated control over all in-process and fiscal activities of the office, was under way.

Copyright Office Staff: Activities, Recognition, Transition

At the close of fiscal 1978 the staff of the Copyright Office totaled 573 members, and not one of them had been untouched by the various cataclysms that hit the office during the year. Most made contributions far beyond their normal duties and responsibilities, and the office's accomplishments in 1978 are a tribute to the flexibility and dedication of the entire staff.

As might be expected in a year when the entire Copyright Office was reorganized, there were a number of changes in management positions. Among the key appointments: Michael Pew was appointed assistant register of copyrights for automation and records; Marybeth Peters was appointed chief of the Information and Reference Division; John Heard was named chief of the Records Management Division; and Catherine LaTour was appointed Copyright Office librarian.

The Copyright Office was also an integral part of the reorganization of the Library of Congress as a whole. The national copyright system was expressly recognized as one of the four great missions of the Library: "to serve the Congress, to serve the nation's libraries, to serve as the national registrar to protect the rights of the creative-artistic community, and to serve the whole community of learning." As part of this reorganization plan, the Librarian announced on April 13, 1978, that in addition to her present title as register of copyrights, Barbara Ringer would also hold the title of Assistant Librarian for Copyright Services. On September 25, 1978, Ms. Ringer was presented the Gold Medal of the Confederation Internationale des Societes D'Auteurs et Compsiteurs in recognition of her "numerous and eminent services . . . for the cause of copyright. . . ."

The Copyright Office lost a deeply revered colleague in the death, on September 10, 1977, of Abraham L. Kaminstein, register of copyrights from 1960 to 1971. A program in his memory was given by the Emerson String Quartet on December 16, 1977, in the Coolidge Auditorium of the Library of Congress. Alan Latman of the New York University Law Center, executive director of the Copyright Society of the U.S.A., opened the program with a eulogy to Mr. Kaminstein and a review of his enormous and invaluable contributions to the development and adoption of the 1976 revision of the U.S. copyright law. In paying tribute also to his substantial contributions in the international copyright arena, Mr. Latman remarked upon "his perceptiveness and thorough understanding of the practical and theoretical problems" that could separate nations. "His good humor, his patience, his gentleness, and his humanity helped accomplish the impossible." Another former colleague and career officer, William P. Siegfried, died on February 9, 1978. Mr. Siegfried, assistant register of copyrights from 1946 until 1965, participated in the reorganization and modernization of the Copyright Office during that period and received many special commendations for his excellence in directing the general operations of the office.

Special mention should also be made of the retirement during the year of Wilma S. Davis, attorney-adviser in charge of the Copyright Office Law Library. During her twenty-four years of service to the Library of Congress, Ms. Davis was often asked to undertake special projects, including the establishment of the Copyright Office Law Library in 1952. Responsible for many of the publications issued by the Copyright Office, Ms. Davis will be missed by the Copyright Office and the copyright community at large.

COPYRIGHT OFFICE REGULATIONS

Throughout the new copyright law there are clauses expressly requiring or authorizing the register of copyrights to flesh out general statutory provisions with detailed regulations on particular points. Section 702 gives the register general regulatory authority with respect to "the administration of the functions and duties made the

responsibility of the Register under this title." Section 701(d) makes all actions taken by the register (except those involving reproduction of copyright deposit copies) subject to the Administrative Procedure Act.

Fiscal 1978 was by far the most active regulatory year in the history of the Copyright Office. Proposals were published, written comments were elicited, hearings were held, interim and final regulations were adopted, and a constant review and revision process was carried on in the light of actual experience. The groundwork was laid for detailed regulations governing every aspect of the office's work. As the year ended, it had become apparent that the adoption of Copyright Office regulations is not a single act but a continuing responsibility of massive proportions.

The general categories of subject matter covered by proposed, interim, or final regulations issued in fiscal 1978 include applications for registration and registration procedures, mandatory deposit requirements, deposit requirements for registration, deposit requirements for motion pictures, renewal of copyright, corrections and amplifications of copyright registrations, import statements, recordation of transfers and other documents, methods of affixation and position of copyright notice, voluntary license to permit reproduction for use of the blind and physically handicapped, warning of copyright for use by libraries and archives, notices of objection to certain noncommercial performances, implementation of the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts, cable television transmissions, performances on coin-operated machines, and the compulsory license for recording musical compositions. These regulatory actions will be summarized in detail in the separately published *Annual Report of the Register of Copyrights for Fiscal Year 1978.*

LEGISLATIVE DEVELOPMENTS

Performance Royalty for Sound Recordings

Congressional activity in the copyright field, which had reached a fever pitch between 1974 and 1976, fell back to less than normal in 1977 and 1978. The only legislative proposal given active consideration by Congress in fiscal 1978 involved something that might be considered part of the unfinished business of omnibus copyright revision: the scope of performance rights in sound recordings.

Efforts to create a legal performance right for sound recordings date back to the 1920s, even before recorded music became the staple of radio broadcast programming. In recent years, during the last phases of the general revision effort, serious consideration was given in both houses of Congress to proposals for establishing a limited performance right in the form of compulsory license, with payments to performers and producers of copyrighted sound recordings. Ultimately it was decided that the problem required further study, and section 114(d) of the revision statute directed the register of copyrights to submit a report to Congress

> setting forth recommendations as to whether [section 114] should be amended to provide for performers and copyright owners... any performance rights in [their copyrighted sound recordings]. The report should describe the status of such rights in foreign countries, the views of major interested parties, and specific legislation or recommendations, if any.

To fulfill this obligation, the register named a staff of Copyright Office attorneys, under the direction of Harriet L. Oler, to organize and execute a comprehensive, objective study of the problem, aimed at providing Congress with a body of reliable information that would help it to legislate intelligently and effectively on the subject. The office requested public comments on the question in May 1977. Nearly two hundred written responses were received from interested parties, including broadcasters, jukebox operators, record manufacturers and performers throughout the United States. The office held public hearings in Arlington, Virginia, on July 6 and 7, 1977, and in Beverly Hills, California, on July 26, 27, and 28, 1977. Some twenty-five interested parties testified at these hearings to offer their views on the principle of performance rights protection and on the specific provisions of the pending Danielson bill for performance rights, H.R. 6063, 95th Cong., 1st Sess. (1977).

The Washington firm of Ruttenberg, Friedman, Kilgallon, Gutchess and Associates was commissioned to prepare an independent analysis of the potential domestic economic effect of enacting performance rights legislation following the com-

pulsory licensing scheme embodied in H.R. 6063. These findings were announced and made available to the public in early November 1977. Public comments and reply comments to the economic findings were invited through December 1977, and nineteen responses were received. Thereafter, the Ruttenberg firm was asked to respond to the comments.

The Copyright Office also commissioned Prof. Robert Gorman of the University of Pennsylvania Law School to prepare an exhaustive independent study of labor union involvement with the performance rights question during the past thirty years.

The Copyright Office staff prepared a thorough legal study of domestic case law from the 1930s to the present, considering constitutional, statutory, and common law issues raised by broadcasters and other opponents of performance rights. The report additionally reviewed the long legislative history of efforts in the United States to enact performance rights legislation and included a bibliography of domestic and foreign materials on performance in sound recordings. With respect to performance rights in sound recordings under foreign and international laws, Copyright Office staff members visited Canada, Denmark, Austria, United Kingdom, the Federal Republic of Germany, France, and Switzerland and interviewed forty-five government and industry representatives to learn their practical experiences with performance rights and to study various foreign systems of collecting and distributing royalty payments from the public performance of sound recordings. These findings, along with profiles of performance rights in eight other foreign countries, were incorporated in the register's report. The report also included an analysis of international protection for performance rights under the 1961 International Convention for the Protection of Performers, Producers of Phonograms, and Broadcasting Organizations (the Rome Convention).

The Copyright Office submitted its basic "Report on Performance Rights in Sound Recordings" to Congress on January 3, 1978. Several addenda to the report, including a draft bill to create a public performance right for copyrighted sound recordings, were submitted in March 1978. The basic report, together with all of the addenda and transcripts of the office's hearings on the subject, have been published by the House Judiciary Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties, and the Administration of Justice as a committee print.

The House Subcommittee held public hearings on the subject in Beverly Hills, California, on March 29 and 30, 1978, and in Washington on May 24 and 25, 1978. At the Washington hearings the register of copyrights, Barbara Ringer, testified to the office's conclusion, based on the report, that the principle of copyright protection for the public performance of copyrighted sound recordings is desirable and that no legal barriers impede its enactment. The register affirmed that "arguments to the contrary can no longer be justified in the face of extensive commercial use of recordings, with resulting profits to users and harm to creators." She summarized the office's efforts to study the question as thoroughly and objectively as possible and concluded by reviewing the Copyright Office's draft legislation, which followed the earlier Danielson bill with several clarifying provisions and other amendments.

Other Legislative Activities

Of the bills introduced in the first session of the 95th Congress, only one—H.R. 8098 (1977), sponsored by Reps. Gladys Spellman and Donald Fraser—would have amended the new copyright statute before it actually came into effect. The Spellman bill was aimed at amending section 110(9) of the new law to expand the exemptions provided in that clause for certain broadcasts intended for reception by blind people and others with physical handicaps impairing their reading ability. No action was taken on this measure during the 95th Congress.

Retransmission of copyrighted programming by cable television systems was the most difficult issue in the general revision of the copyright law, and the solutions reached in the new statute were based on a number of underlying assumptions deriving from existing regulations of the Federal Communications Commission. These assumptions were thrown into some doubt by the introduction of a bill for the omnibus revision of the Communications Act, H.R. 13015, 95th Cong., 2d Sess. (1978). Introduced by Reps. Lionel Van Deerlin and Louis Frey, the bill proposes a complete restructuring of federal regulation through

replacement of the Federal Communications Commission with a new agency, the Communications Regulatory Commission. The bill also provides for deregulation, at the federal level, of the activities of cable companies. Progress of this legislation will be closely watched by the Copyright Office, since passage of a general revision of the U.S. communications law is certain to affect the compulsory licensing system established by section 111 of the copyright law.

A narrower cable issue was raised by S. 3324, 95th Cong., 2d Sess. (1978). Introduced by Sen. Mike Gravel, the bill would exempt from liability translator services operating on a delayed basis in areas outside of the continental United States. Translators are low-power broadcasting stations that receive incoming signals of a television station off the air and simultaneously amplify and "translate" them to a different frequency for retransmission to the service area. The present law exempts nonprofit translators under section 111(a)(4) where the secondary transmissions are simultaneous. Under Senator Gravel's proposal, the concept of a limited exemption for delayed retransmissions as embodied in section 111(e) would be recognized for translator services operating on a delayed basis.

Several bills were introduced proposing tax incentives for donations in the fields of the arts and humanities. H.R. 10445, 95th Cong., 2d Sess. (1978), introduced by Rep. Frederick Richmond, would allow a tax credit for charitable contributions of literary, musical, or artistic property under certain circumstances. Similarly, H.R. 10429, 95th Cong., 2d Sess. (1978), introduced by Rep. Manuel Lujan, would establish more favorable provisions for determining the amount of a charitable deduction of literary, musical, or artistic property. Finally, a bill introduced by Representative Richmond and twenty-four others, H.R. 12346, 95th Cong., 2d Sess. (1978), would revise the federal income tax form to encourage financial contributions to the National Endowment for the Arts and the National Endowment for the Humanities.

A bill to create an American version of the European concept of le droit de suite, H.R. 11403, 95th Cong., 2d Sess. (1978), was introduced by Reps. Henry Waxman, Frederick Richmond, and Robert Drinan. Under the proposal, whenever a work of visual art is sold for more than $1,000, a royalty of 5 percent of the selling price would be paid into a new organization, the National Commission on the Visual Arts, which in turn would distribute the royalty to the artist. This bill, like Representative Drinan's earlier proposal for legislation recognizing the moral rights of visual artists, H.R. 8261, 95th Cong., 1st Sess. (1977), reflects the growing concern among artists and their representatives over the protection of rights in their works.

INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENTS

The United States and the Berne Convention

While fiscal 1978 was a busy year on a number of international copyright fronts, the most important events might be grouped under the heading of "Berne overtures." It seems likely that future copyright historians will mark 1978 as the year in which concerted efforts to achieve U.S. adherence to the International Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Property (the Berne Convention) began anew.

The Berne Convention, oldest, most prestigious, and most comprehensive of international copyright agreements, has grown enormously since its inception in 1886. Its influence has been incalculable: it has not only established a massive network of international relations underlying dealings in copyrighted material across borders but has also determined the substantive provisions of the domestic copyright laws of the countries adhering to it. Those countries, known collectively as the "Berne Union," have never included the United States.

Earlier attempts at general revision of the U.S. copyright law, dating as far back as 1924, have almost always been tied directly to the efforts to bring the United States into a worldwide multilateral copyright treaty. Until 1955 there was only one treaty of this sort: the Berne Convention. As long as our law remained unrevised, the Berne Union remained closed to us, and we had to rely for our international copyright relations on an unsatisfactory patchwork of presidential proclamations, bilateral arrangements, and regional treaties.

The coming into force in 1955 of the Universal Copyright Convention (UCC), with the United States as one of its original members, changed the situation. The immediate goal for copyright

reformers in this country became general revision for its own sake and not for the sake of enabling us to adhere to Berne. Berne Union membership remained for many a highly desirable ultimate goal but a less urgent one. With the final achievement of a new U.S. copyright act, greatly modernizing our copyright law and fulfilling many of the requirements of the Berne Convention, the question of U.S. adherence to Berne has been squarely raised at the public level.

On June 5-7, 1978, Register of Copyrights Barbara Ringer and Copyright Office General Counsel Jon A. Baumgarten attended a meeting in Geneva to study the new U.S. copyright law and its compatibility with the Berne Convention. This meeting, the first of its kind, consisted of copyright experts from various countries, invited in their private capacities. The meeting was called at the initiative of the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO), the secretariat of the Berne Union.

The examination of the U.S. Copyright Act of 1976 in this context was highly instructive. In general the experts agreed that the level of copyright protection under the U.S. law had been raised substantially and is now at roughly the same level as that required by the Berne Convention. However, questions were raised as to whether the United States could be considered in compliance with the specific requirements of Berne on several points, including the scope of performing rights (notably the jukebox provisions of the new law), the length of term and scope of protection for works made for hire, the lack of express protection for the moral rights of authors in the U.S. statute, the problem of possible retroactive protection for works now in the public domain in the United States, and—most serious—the existence of "formalities" (notably copyright notice and registration) as conditions for U.S. copyright protection in certain cases.

The June WIPO meeting was primarily devoted to a technical examination, by experts speaking in a personal capacity and not for their governments, of two extremely complex legal instruments, one international and one national in scope. However, limited as it was, the meeting did seem to bespeak a general recognition of two important considerations: that the chances for further revision of the U.S. copyright statute to remove any question as to compatibility with the Berne Convention are roughly nil, and that the chances for substantive revision of the Rome Convention to accommodate the U.S. law are even less. Even more significant, the meeting produced an intriguing proposal. The suggestion, which originated with the director general of WIPO, was that consideration be given to adopting a protocol to the Berne Convention, binding only on those states that accept it. The protocol would permit a country (such as the United States) that had never belonged to the Berne Union to adhere to the Berne Convention; for a stated period of years that country could apply the provisions on formalities of the Universal Copyright Convention rather than those of the Berne Convention. At the end of the period, the country would either have to resile from the convention or drop its requirements for notice and registration as conditions for copyright protection under any circumstances. This proposal, around which clouds of controversy have already begun to gather, will be the subject of further meetings in 1979.

Joint Meetings of the Governing Bodies of the Universal Copyright Convention and the Berne Convention

Between November 26 and December 6, 1977, the Intergovernmental Copyright Committee (IGCC) of the Universal Copyright Convention held its regular biennial session in Paris. As has been the custom, the biennial meeting of the Berne Convention's Executive Committee (BEC) was held simultaneously with that of the IGCC. In a significant and productive session, the committees worked through a diverse agenda, anticipating much of the work in international copyright of 1978.

Among the subjects of discussion during this session were the slow but steady growth of the Rome Convention for the Protection of Performers, Producers of Phonograms and Broadcasting Organizations, the proposal of WIPO and UNESCO to prepare guidelines for implementing the provisions of the 1976 Brussels Convention to prevent the "poaching" of signals received from communications satellites, the Model Law on Copyright for Developing Countries (1971), the extent to which the special provisions in favor of developing countries written into the 1971

revisions of the Berne and Universal Conventions have been successfully implemented (including the creation of national copyright information centers), a review of ongoing studies of computer usages or computer-assisted creation of works protected by copyright, discussion of problems arising out of the emergence of audiovisual cassettes and discs and cable television, and the legal protection of folklore.

Debate and exchange of views over the thorny issue of copyright treatment of audiovisual cassettes and discs reached the conclusion that the special problem of off-the-air videotaping of television programming was sufficiently urgent to warrant the convening of a special subcommittee to consider the issue. Similarly, the work done in the area of cable television was sufficiently advanced that the committees determined that special subcommittees could profitably meet during 1978 to complete and close this phase of identifying problems and solutions in the area of cable for the guidance of national legislators. As noted below, both the cable and videocassette subcommittees met during 1978.

Of the other issues considered on the committees' agenda, three deserve special attention. First, there were extended discussions of several related topics: the degree of success of the 1971 UCC and Berne concessions in favor of developing countries, the recognition that much more needs to be done in the establishment of national copyright information centers, and the Tunis Model Law. All of the debates on these matters indicate that the copyright aspects of the so-called "North-South Dialog" are still matters of active concern. The secretariats agreed to circulate a detailed questionnaire to all states in order to develop information on steps taken to facilitate copyright licensing between developed and developing states and to convene a working group to consider the realities of the problem and to recommend solutions.

Second, the assumption commonly held that developing states do not share with developed nations a need for effective international copyright and copyright-type protection for their creative works was strongly contradicted by the discussion over the protection of folklore. Within the context of international copyright, the interests of developing states in effective protection of their folklore was examined by a committee of experts meeting in Tunis in the summer of 1977. It was agreed that, with the Tunis meeting as a starting point, further interdisciplinary studies of the problem would be undertaken.

Third, the committees recommended that the World Council for the Welfare of the Blind, in conjunction with other similar organizations serving people with reading and hearing disabilities, carry out a study of the interrelationship between copyright protection and the need for access to copyrighted works by the handicapped.

The most difficult and time-consuming item on the IGCC's agenda was the election held to renew the membership of the committee itself. The terms of six countries, including the United States, were expiring, and of these the following four were reelected: Japan, Senegal, the United Kingdom, and the United States. The Soviet Union was elected to the committee by acclamation and, as the result of further balloting, the Netherlands was elected to fill the sixth slot. Following the election, several delegations observed that the new IGCC did not preserve the balance of geographic and economic diversity required by the convention and asked that amendment of the rules procedure of the IGCC to deal with this problem be considered at the committee's 1979 meeting.

Off-the-Air Video Recording

The entire question of how copyright law treats, reacts to, or fails to account for the special problems arising out of the so-called "videocassette revolution" has been under active study in the international arena since 1975. The issue of copyright and off-the-air taping of television programs is a particularly acute problem in the United States, where video technology is rapidly gaining ground for home entertainment and public instructional use, and was the topic for a meeting held in Paris in September 1978. The United States was represented by Barbara Ringer, the register of copyrights, who was elected to chair the meeting, and Lewis I. Flacks, attorney in the Copyright Office.

As in the case of cable television, the subcommittees recognized quite early in the meeting that the two international copyright conventions do not need revision to deal with the special problems raised by cassette and disc technology. To carry

out their mandate—to explore problems and solutions offered at the national level for the guidance of domestic legislators—the subcommittees, meeting in Paris in September 1978, cataloged yet another inventory of problems.

Perhaps the most significant result of the September meeting was the greatly increased consciousness on the part of all of the participants of how serious a copyright problem is posed by widespread off-the-air video recording. In view of the relative novelty of videocassettes in the marketplace, the subcommittees were anxious to provide some intellectual tools to cope with an emerging issue at the national level.

In the area of home off-the-air recording, recognizing the difficulties of enforcement of rights, the subcommittees expressed great interest in the present approach of the Federal Republic of Germany and proposed legislation in Austria, which impose a levy or surcharge upon the retail price of either the videotape hardware or blank recording cassettes and cartridges, or both. The money collected would go into a fund from which all rightholders would be entitled to some compensation, but how the distribution would be made remains somewhat vague.

The thorny issue of off-the-air taping by educational institutions for classroom use has so far attracted more attention in the United States than that of home taping. The subcommittees expressed the view that domestic legislation should specify a carefully chosen area of fair use requiring neither prior permission nor remuneration. Beyond this area of fair use, however, it would be necessary and desirable to establish public, private, or semipublic clearance mechanisms for the collective administration of other, more extensive or significant economic uses.

Perhaps the most intriguing development at the September meeting was the recognition by the subcommittees that the impact of home audio recording of copyrighted works, principally music, cannot continue to be ignored, and that solutions reached in the video field may be usefully applied to that of audio recordings. Although the home taping of sounds from radio and other sources has been going on on a massive scale for nearly thirty years, the practical problems of enforcement have seemed so stupendous that little complaint has been raised by copyright owners. Now that home video recording has thrown a spotlight on the whole phenomenon, the various interests affected (performers, record producers, composers, lyricists, and publishers) are beginning to come forward with allegations of serious economic injury.

Cable Television

The most difficult issue encountered throughout the efforts to obtain general revision of the U.S. copyright law was the status of retransmissions, by commercial cable systems, of broadcasts containing copyrighted material. The act of 1976 adopted a rather complicated compulsory licensing system as the solution to this problem, and the efforts to implement this system both by the Copyright Office and by the Copyright Royalty Tribunal are still going on.

With the global growth of cable as a major communications medium, other countries are encountering the same kinds of practical problems, legal issues, and controversies that rocked the U.S. copyright revision boat for more than a decade. This makes international meetings on the subject a fascinating, if poignant, experience for American representatives.

On July 3-7, 1978, subcommittees of the IGCC and the BEC (the governing bodies of the two conventions) met in Geneva to exchange information and explore domestic solutions for national legislatures to consider in connection with balancing the copyright needs and interests of all the groups affected by cable television. The United States was represented by Barbara Ringer, the register of copyrights, and by Patrice A. Lyons, attorney-adviser in the Copyright Office. This was the second international meeting devoted to the copyright problems raised by cable television but the first held at an intergovernmental level. The documentation of the 1978 meeting consisted primarily of the report of a working group which met in Paris in June of 1977.

The task of the July 1978 meeting was to consider in detail whether existing international copyright conventions are adequate to cope with legal issues arising out of cable transmissions and retransmissions. Quite early in the proceedings it was agreed that the Universal and Berne Conventions do not require revision for this purpose; the conventions give a great deal of latitude to national legislation in this field, and it was

therefore felt that the focus of the meeting should be to provide an inventory and analysis of problems raised by cable distribution for the use of member states. The task of adopting particular legislative solutions would be left to the member states and they could take into account the particular circumstances of size, economic development, and the nature of broadcasting and cable activities within the country.

The comprehensive inventory of problems developed by the subcommittees was focused primarily upon the Berne Convention, which establishes a more elaborate regime for broadcasting rights than does the UCC. Threshold problems included those arising out of transmissions originated by cable systems and by broadcasters through cable systems. Transmissions originated by cable systems were seen as fully subject to the exclusive rights of the program author; transmissions originated by broadcasters but transmitted to viewers through cable systems were viewed as being subject to national discretion in determining whether broadcast authorization should constitute authorization for cable transmission.

The most serious problems involve retransmissions by cable systems. The subcommittees explored the distinction between simultaneous and nonsimultaneous retransmissions, giving some guidance as to the applicability of the Berne Convention in a variety of circumstances. Referring to the Universal Convention (and texts of Berne before 1948), the subcommittees observed that, although states party to these instruments had more flexibility in how they solved the copyright problem, this flexibility would not go so far as to allow unauthorized taping and retransmission of taped programs. The report states:

> [A]ccording to the general principles of copyright, the nonsimultaneous retransmission of captured transmissions was a new activity distinct from broadcasting and one that required the authorization of the author.

Of special interest was the subcommittees' discussion of the distinctions to be drawn between retransmissions of national as opposed to foreign programs. In this context, the delegate of the United States noted "with great concern"

> arguments put forward that would protect national programming in some manner (as by payment of equitable remuneration from a fund of royalties paid by cable systems in the country) but would leave foreign signals without any protection against, or remuneration for, retransmission by cable within the country. Following those arguments would lead to discrimination not compatible with the principle of national treatment contained in the multilateral copyright conventions.

The subject of how retransmission rights in broadcasting can and should be administered was also examined. The actual and potential growth of nonvoluntary ("compulsory") licensing throughout the world, including the United States as part of the new copyright statute, has been observed; the practical working of these systems have raised many questions of fairness, universality of coverage, and rate-making standards. The subcommittees noted that

> cable systems transmitting whole programs needed authorization of all rights holders involved, and therefore, as a general rule, in the case of simultaneous retransmissions of whole programs only *collective administration* made cable distribution feasible since the exercise of the exclusive right on an individual basis would paralyze or impede it.

But by "collective administration" the subcommittees did not mean statutory or compulsory licensing. Collective forms of voluntary licensing, quite normal and well-understood in the area of music, are different from either "statutory licenses" (where a given use is permitted upon payment of a statutorily fixed fee, which is pooled and distributed by a public authority to rights holders) or "compulsory licenses" (statutory or judicial requirements that a copyright owner authorize given uses, but having rates set by public authorities only in the event individual agreement on terms is not reached between the parties).

Inter-American Copyright

Inter-American cooperation in intellectual property matters received strong support with the formation, in 1975-76, of the Inter-American Copyright Institute, dedicated to an exchange of views among copyright policy makers and practitioners throughout the Americas. On December 15, 1977, the Executive Council of the ICI held its annual meeting in Washington, D.C. The Copyright Office was honored to host this meeting, during the course of which plans were elaborated to address the growing problems of sound recording and motion picture piracy in the Western Hemisphere.

Double Taxation of Copyright Royalties

On June 19-30, 1978, Patrice A. Lyons represented the Copyright Office as a member of the U.S. delegation to a meeting of governmental representatives, held in Paris to finish preparation of the draft International Convention for the Avoidance of Double Taxation of Copyright Royalties. The draft convention that emerged from this meeting is the product of much compromise, resulting from efforts to accommodate sharply divergent views of developed and developing states as to the proper jurisdictional nexus justifying taxation of income generally.

For the United States, the issue was complicated by our long-standing preference for double taxation to be avoided through a comprehensive network of individually negotiated bilateral agreements rather than a multilateral instrument. This policy reflects the belief that the fairest and most beneficial tax consideration for U.S. nationals can be obtained through bilateral negotiations. It is also justified by the great variety and technicality of tax legislation throughout the world and the difficulty of accommodating a variety of laws within a single multilateral instrument.

The draft convention prepared at the Paris meeting is a fairly straightforward instrument, establishing only a basic obligation to avoid double taxation of copyright royalties by domestic legislation, bilateral agreements, or otherwise, and with a set of "guidelines." The draft convention will be considered at a diplomatic conference to be held in 1979.

International Training Programs

International cooperation in the copyright area emerged as an issue at the second session of the Permanent Committee for Development Cooperation Related to Copyright and Neighboring Rights, held in Geneva in March 1978. Copyright Office General Counsel Jon A. Baumgarten represented the United States at the meeting. Major topics of discussion at the meeting were the educational copyright programs of the World Intellectual Property Organization intended to bridge the gap of knowledge and experience which separate developing states from major publishing and producing countries such as the United States. These training programs, which are also conducted on a large scale by UNESCO, require substantial cooperation and support from member countries of WIPO and UNESCO. Upon his return from the meeting Mr. Baumgarten reported on the serious concerns felt in developing countries that the United States, both at the governmental and private levels, has not been giving adequate support to these programs. Beginning this year the Copyright Office has begun formulating proposals for an expanded international training program, ultimately seeking some affiliation with educational institutions concerned with copyright and international trade and supported generously from private and public funds.

JUDICIAL DEVELOPMENTS

Last year saw a number of interesting and significant court decisions in the field of copyright, and we have singled out four of these as being of special relevance to readers of this chapter of the Librarian's annual report. Three of the cases concern the registration practices of the Copyright Office, and a fourth raises a question that has consumed the attention of many in the library and educational communities: the legality of off-the-air taping of television programs for use in schools. These four important decisions will be reviewed here in some detail; the separately published *Annual Report of the Register of Copyrights* will contain a summary analysis of all copyright and related cases decided in the United States during fiscal 1978.

Registrability of Design Applied to Industrial Use: The Esquire Case

The decisions of the Federal District Court and the U.S. Court of Appeals in *Esquire, Inc. v. Ringer,* 414 F. Supp. 939 (D.D.C. 1976), *rev'd,* 199 USPQ 1 (C.A.D.C. 1978), deal with one of the most complex and controversial questions affecting copyright policy in the United States today: the extent to which the copyright law protects works of industrial design, often of a very high aesthetic quality, when the designs are integrated into utilitarian objects. The issue has

never been whether works of industrial design must have "creativity" or possess "artistic" or "aesthetic" qualities to be copyrightable. Under the law in effect before 1978, the question was whether these admittedly creative industrial products come within the concept of "works of art," the term used in the 1909 statute and the cases decided under it. In the new law, the applicable term has been changed to "pictorial, graphic, and sculptural works," and this phrase is now defined in section 101 of the statute, but the Copyright Office and the courts are still faced with the problem of drawing a line between copyrightable and uncopyrightable designs.

The landmark case of *Mazer v. Stein,* 347 U.S. 201 (1954), settled the threshold question: whether a copyrightable work of art ceases to be protected by copyright when it is embodied in or applied to a utilitarian article. In holding that representational statuettes depicting dancers did not lose their copyright protection because they were intended to be (and were in fact) embodied in industrially produced bases for table lamps, the Supreme Court opened the door to copyright registration for a great many works of two-dimensional and three-dimensional applied design. However, in section 202.10(c) of its regulations, the Copyright Office construed the *Mazer* case to rule out the registrability of three-dimensional designs of useful articles where the only design elements were the shape of the article itself and nothing in the design could be identified separately as a work of art. This distinction has not been embodied in the new copyright statute.

The 1976 case of *Esquire, Inc. v. Ringer,* 414 F. Supp. 939 (D.D.C. 1976) challenged the register's refusal to register the design for an outdoor lighting fixture under the pre-1978 law and regulation. The plaintiff's basic argument was that its design for street lighting equipment was not distinguishable for copyright purposes from the lamp designs involved in the *Mazer* case, and that Copyright Office regulations discriminated against modern art, which is often nonrepresentational and hence not susceptible of passing the test of separability of utilitarian and artistic forms. Judge Gesell agreed that the Register had been wrong in refusing registration, concluding that "there should not be any national standard of what constitutes art, and the pleasing forms of the Esquire fixtures are entitled to the same recognition afforded more traditional sculpture."

Judge Gesell's decision, which aroused great interest in copyright and design circles, was recently reversed by the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia, *Ringer v. Esquire, Inc.,* 199 USPQ 1 (C.A.D.C. 1978). A petition for Supreme Court review is currently pending.

To Judge Bazelon, writing for the court of appeals, the issues separating plaintiff's reading of the Copyright Office's regulations from that of the office itself were subtle:

> The Register interprets §202.10(c) to bar copyright registration of the overall shape or configuration of a utilitarian article, no matter how aesthetically pleasing that shape or configuration may be.
>
> Esquire, on the other hand, interprets §202.10(c) to allow copyright registration for the overall shape or design of utilitarian articles, as long as the shape or design satisfies the requirements appurtenant to works of art—originality and creativity.

Judge Bazelon's opinion began with the central concept that "industrial designs are not eligible for copyright." Noting that the Congress had rejected specific legislation for the protection of industrial products a number of times over the last sixty years, Judge Bazelon observed that the recent enactment of the 1976 Copyright Act, without its proposed Title II for the protection of ornamental designs, lent special support to the register's interpretation of the regulation.

In addition to giving weight to past and recent congressional rejection of design legislation, the court concluded that the long-standing administrative interpretation given the regulation by the Copyright Office was persuasive. In so concluding, the court confronted the question, raised in the district court opinion, as to whether the register's application of section 202.10(c) in the present instance could be squared with various registrations for lighting designs that had, in fact, been made over the years, and whether these registrations constituted an "interpretive precedent" requiring registration in the present case.

The question of administrative consistency in the face of applications for registrations of claims to copyright in a wide variety of works is a sensitive but judicially novel one. Judge Bazelon observed that:

The Register's test requires the application of subjective judgment, and given the large volume of copyright applications that must be processed there may be some results that are difficult to square with the denial of registration here. But this does not mean that the Register has employed different standards in reaching these decisions. The available evidence points to a uniform and long-standing interpretation of §202.10(c), and accordingly this interpretation is entitled to great weight.

In holding that the register's refusal to register claims to copyright in the *Esquire* lighting fixtures was proper, the court took cognizance of congressional policy against protection of purely industrial designs, reflected in the exclusion of special design protection under the 1976 Copyright Act. The court examined the legislative history of the new copyright law's treatment of "pictorial, graphic, and sculptural works," stressing that, while the new law did not control the case, the treatment of design protection reflected "Congressional understanding of the scope of protection for utilitarian articles under the old regulation." This understanding was perceived as supporting the distinction between copyrightable applied art and uncopyrightable industrial designs reflected in section 202.10(c). That history was read to represent "unequivocally that the overall design or configuration of a utilitarian object, even if it is determined by aesthetic as well as functional considerations, is not eligible for copyright."

The court of appeals also disagreed with the district court's reading of the Supreme Court's decision in *Mazer v. Stein,* the leading case in the field. In finding that the register's construction of the rule in section 202.10(c) did not conflict with *Mazer v. Stein* the court stressed that, under section 202.10(c) the figurines in *Mazer* were registrable; indeed, the *Mazer* court had noted and approved the long-standing practice of the office in accepting such statuettes as "works of art."

Mazer, to Judge Bazelon, was simply not in point; there the issue was whether admitted "works of art" could still be copyrightable when embodied in utilitarian articles. The Supreme Court concluded that, under the copyright statute, the intended use of a work of art had no significance to the validity of the copyright. In *Esquire,* however, the question was whether the overall shape of an article is copyrightable. The separability test approved in *Mazer* was seen to be properly applied, with correct results in both situations.

Finally, Judge Bazelon disagreed with the district court's finding of discrimination in the application of section 202.10(c) against "modern art." To Judge Gesell, application of the test of separability put a premium upon traditional realistic or ornate designs, whose distinct identity can be more readily perceived as art than the abstract considerations of form, shape, and line that often characterize modern visual arts and infuse contemporary industrial design. The application of the test of section 202.10(c) by the register was perceived by Judge Gesell as violating the principle of *Bleistein v. Donaldson Lithographing Co.,* 188 U.S. 239 (1903). Under that principle, the merit or lack of merit of a work of art, as evidenced by the commercialism of the use to which it is put, was regarded by Justice Holmes as irrelevant to the existence of copyright protection. To the court of appeals, however, this discrimination, to the extent it exists at all, flowed not from the register's alleged abuse of discretion but from the congressional policy which has traditionally excluded industrial designs from the special statutory definition of "works of art" (now "pictorial, graphic and sculptural works") in the copyright laws.

In a brief concurring opinion, Judge Leventhal confined his separate conclusions to a procedural issue raised in the course of the court's opinion: the propriety of an action in the nature of mandamus where the register's actions admittedly involve an exercise of administrative discretion. The opinion of the Court did not reach the question of the nature of the abuse of discretion necessary to maintain a mandamus action because "under any standard the Register's application of §202.10(c) did not constitute an abuse of discretion."

Registrability of Designs of Typefaces: The Eltra Case

The legal issues that arose in the *Esquire* case were echoed, in part, in *Eltra Corp. v. Ringer,* 194 USPQ 198 (E.D. Va., 1976), *aff'd,* 579 F.2d. 294, 198 USPQ 321 (4th Cir. 1978), petition for rehearing denied (4th Cir., Aug. 1, 1978). Few

works could seem more dissimilar than the street lighting fixtures in *Esquire* and the designs for typefaces (the shape of the various letters, numbers, and symbols in a particular font of type) involved in *Eltra,* but the identity of issues involved in the registrability of both types of works is instructive. Both cases concerned section 202.10(c) of the Copyright Office regulations. Both works, though obviously involving creative effort of different sorts, were characterized as "industrial designs."

In October 1974, largely in response to a reawakening of interest in copyright within the typographical industry and a reexamination of the legal issue within the Copyright Office, the register announced that a hearing would be held on the registrability of typeface designs. The hearing—the first such proceeding in office history—was held on November 6, 1974, and included an inquiry into the office's regulations under which registration for designs of typefaces had been refused under the 1909 statute.

On June 6, 1975, prompted by testimony at the hearing which suggested the subject should be considered in the context of copyright revision, the register of copyrights wrote Rep. Robert Kastenmeier urging the House Judiciary Subcommittee to hear testimony on typeface design protection as part of its inquiry into the bill for general copyright revision. The subcommittee held a day of hearings on designs protection on July 17, 1975, and the testimony included a discussion of typeface protection.

In 1976 the Copyright Office concluded that, in the face of its long-standing refusal to register claims to copyright in typeface designs, and in view of the fact that the question was under active consideration by Congress, it was not in a position to amend its regulations to permit the registration of "variations of typographic ornamentation." Shortly thereafter, on the basis of the office's refusal to register claims to copyright in one of its typeface designs, the Eltra Corporation sought a writ of mandamus to compel registration. The issue had shifted to the judicial branch.

On October 26, 1976, District Court Judge Bryan decided cross-motions for summary judgment against the plaintiffs. The court declined to rule on the broad question of whether typeface designs in general are works of art and assumed that the designs at issue were works of art. The question was then whether this work of artistic craftmanship was within the statutory phrase of "work of art" or whether it had been excluded from the scope of that term by Congress, the courts, and the long-standing practice of the Copyright Office.

Judge Bryan was not persuaded by arguments that copyright protection for typeface, by the very "alphabetical" nature of the work, could inhibit the free dissemination of ideas through print media. He considered that section 202.10(c) of the office's regulations, insofar as it denied that typeface was a "work of art," was in error, and he then turned to the issue of the office's practice of rejecting these claims. On this point Judge Bryan, despite his assumption that typeface designs are copyrightable subject matter and his opinion that they should be registrable, was unwilling to overturn the office's regulation and direct that it reverse a long-standing practice. He therefore sustained the refusal to register plaintiff's designs.

The opinion of the district court raised many questions, centering on how to reconcile the final holding in the case with the court's flat statement that section 202.10(c) of the regulations, as applied by the office to typeface designs, was not in harmony with the legislation from which it derived. The case was sure to be appealed, and on June 14, 1978, the Fourth Circuit Court of Appeals affirmed the decision of the district court in favor of the Copyright Office's refusal to make registration. The opinion of the court of appeals differs substantially from the views expressed by Judge Bryan in the lower court.

Addressing the central issue first, the court of appeals concluded that, while the district court was correct in upholding the register's rejection of the copyright claim, it had erred in finding that typeface is a "work of art." The court of appeals examined the history of section 202.10(c) of the office's regulations in light of the Supreme Court's decision *Mazer v. Stein* (discussed above in connection with the *Esquire* decision). The appellate court in *Eltra* observed:

> This amended Regulation spelt out a plain distinction and sought to draw a precise line between copyrightable works of applied art and uncopyrightable works of industrial design, as declared in *Mazer.* And the distinction, as expressed in the Regulation, clearly accorded with Congressional intent and understanding, which, after all, is the controlling factor in statutory construction, as demonstrated by the long acquiescence of Congress in the Regulation.

Noting the long history of unsuccessful efforts either to amend the copyright laws to provide protection for typeface or to enact special design legislation under which typeface would be protected, the court said:

> Under Regulation 202.10(c) it is patent that typeface is an industrial design in which the design cannot exist independently and separately as a work of art. Because of this, typeface has never been considered entitled to copyright under the provision of §5(g). And the appellant has recognized this because over the years it, along with others in the trade, has sought repeatedly to induce Congress to amend the law in order to provide copyright protection to typeface.

Having resolved the question of the copyrightability of typeface designs, the court turned to consideration of what has been characterized as "the Constitutional issue." As a part of the Library of Congress, the Copyright Office is in the legislative branch of the federal government. Plaintiff argued that the register's authority with respect to registrations is purely ministerial—that as long as certain basic formalities, expressly provided for in the copyright statute, had been complied with, the register could not refuse registration. Out of plaintiff's argument flowed the corollary notion that, if the register's authority indeed does go much further, involving "executive" discretion in exercise of his or her statutory functions, then the location of the Copyright Office in the legislative branch of government violated the principle of separation of powers underlying the Federal Constitution. In advancing this argument, the plaintiff placed some reliance on the Supreme Court's recent decision in *Buckley v. Valeo*, 424 U.S. 1 (1976), in which the legislation creating the Federal Election Commission had been held unconstitutional.

The court of appeals observed:

> it seems incredible that, if there were a constitutional infirmity in the 1909 Act, it would have so long escaped notice by either the Supreme Court or the bar or that the Supreme Court would have given implicit authorization in . . . three decisions . . . for the exercise by the Register of the power to issue rules and regulations, as provided in the Act.

The precise nature of plaintiff's reliance upon *Buckley v. Valeo* centered on the Appointments Clause of the U.S. Constitution. The court of appeals concluded, however, that

> [u]nlike the Federal Election Commission . . . the Office of the Register of Copyrights is not open to any charge that it is violative of the Appointments Clause. The Register is appointed by the Librarian of Congress, who in turn is appointed by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate. By the nature of his appointment the Librarian is an "Officer of the United States, with the usual power of such officer to appoint such inferior officers [i.e., the Register], as [he or she] think[s] proper."

Plaintiff's attempt to rely upon some language in *Buckley*, to the effect that the activities of the register, an officer of the legislative branch, were by nature "executive" and hence constituted a violation of the separation of powers doctrine, was also rebuffed. Observing that the Librarian performed both "legislative" and "executive" functions, as *Buckley* characterized those powers, the court discounted the significance of the administrative placing of the office in the legislative branch:

> It is no more permissible to argue . . . that the mere codification of the Library of Congress and the Copyright Office under the legislative branch placed the Copyright Office 'within the constitutional confines of a legislative agency' than it would be to contend that the Federal Election Commission, despite the 1974 amendment of the Act with reference to the appointment of its members, is a legislative agency unconstitutionally exercising executive administrative authority.
>
> The Supreme Court has properly assumed over the decades since 1909 that the Copyright Office is an executive office, operating under the direction of an officer of the United States and as such is operating in conformity with the Appointments Clause.

Renewal Registration: The Cadence Case

Cadence Industries Corp. v. Ringer, 450 F. Supp. 59 (S.D.N.Y., 1978), was, in the words of the District Court, "the cumulation of a ten-year struggle." Although the case dealt with renewal registrations (registrations of claims to a second term of copyright, made at the end of the first twenty-eight year term), the point at issue did not involve the right to claim renewal or the scope of rights during the renewal period of copyright. The questions presented related to the nature, clarity,

and reliability of the Copyright Office's public records and the evidentiary effect of renewal certificates.

The works involved were various issues of comic books which had been published in the 1930s and 1940s and registered for copyright in the names of the publishers. The renewal section of the copyright statute permits the "proprietor" (that is, the present owner of a copyright) to apply for renewal in four distinct situations, including "composite works" and "works made for hire." It also gives individual authors who were not employees for hire the right to claim renewal in their separate contributions to "periodical, cyclopedic, or other composite works."

The successors in title of the original copyright owners sought to renew the copyrights as "proprietors of copyright in a composite work made for hire." The Copyright Office was willing to accept separate renewal applications for each issue as "proprietor of copyright in a composite work" and as "proprietor of copyright in a work made for hire." However, it refused to register the applications as submitted, taking the view that the basis of the proffered claim as stated was an amalgam of two discrete categories of claimant and, as such, was inherently contradictory.

Ultimately, the issues reduced themselves down to practical questions. The applicant wanted to put the two bases of renewal claim on record without paying two renewal registration fees. The Copyright Office wanted to ensure that a certificate carrying some prima facie effect be consistent on its face.

In an effort to resolve the impasse, which involved a large number of applications, the Librarian of Congress, on behalf of the register, requested that the President seek an attorney general's opinion on the subject. On June 10, 1974, the attorney general rendered an opinion sustaining the central position of the office: "composite works" and "works made for hire" were, the attorney general concluded, "mutually exclusive," and "the Register of Copyrights had the authority to decline registration of a renewal claim asserting these inconsistent bases."

The renewal claimant refused to accept this opinion and brought suit against the register to compel registration of the claims as filed. In *Cadence Industries Corp. v. Ringer,* 450 F. Supp. 59 (S.D.N.Y. 1978), the District Court for the Southern District of New York rejected the attorney general's opinion and ruled against the register. Judge Conner acknowledged that the ownership of rights in individual contributions to periodicals, distinguished from copyright ownership of copyright in the periodical issue as a whole, differed when a proprietor claimed ownership of a "composite work," as opposed to claiming ownership of a "work made for hire." Nonetheless, he questioned whether the categories were mutually exclusive. Speaking practically, Judge Conner observed:

> On their face, the terms 'composite work' and 'work made for hire' would not appear to be mutually exclusive. A publication may obviously be a 'composite work' in the ordinary sense that it consists of the distinguishable contributions of several authors, and at the same time a 'work made for hire' in the ordinary sense that all of such contributors were employees of the publisher.

After examining the holding in *Shapiro, Bernstein and Co. v. Bryan,* 123 F.2d 697 (2d. Cir., 1941), and the definitional practices reflected in the Compendium of Copyright Office Practices, the court concluded that the "ordinary sense" of the two terms was, in effect, the statutory meaning of the terms. The court stressed that overlaps were sure to occur:

> Defendants have cited no court decision or authority on copyright law, and we are aware of none, which has concluded or even suggested that the term "composite work" should or might be interpreted narrowly to exclude publications in which some or all of the contributions were made for hire.

Indeed, the court was struck by the legislative history of the 1909 copyright law, which referred to "composite or cyclopedic works, to which a great many authors *contribute for hire"* [emphasis added], as evidencing the possibility that the terms were not mutually exclusive.

The court reflected:

> when the terms are accorded their ordinary meaning, a 'composite work' can be a 'work made for hire' provided all of the distinguishable contributions were made by employees of the publisher. In that case the proprietor would have all the renewal rights and the authors (in the colloquial sense) and their successors would have none. On the other hand, if the 'composite work' includes the contributions of both employees and non-employees the proprietor would have renewal rights to all portions of the whole except the identifiable contributions of

non-employees, as to which the authors or their successors would have the renewal rights, at least if the copyright thereon had been separately registered. There is no apparent inconsistency in this construction.

Under the copyright statutes in effect before and after 1978, certificates of copyright registration are entitled to consideration as prima facie evidence of the facts they state and of the validity of the copyright in question. It was the position of the Copyright Office that renewal certificates are also entitled to prima facie weight, and that the office was hence precluded from issuing renewal certificates that were contradictory on their face. However, the court, after ruling that the alleged contradiction did not exist, went further. Citing the authority *Epoch Producing Corp. v. Killiam Shows,* 522 F.2d 737 (2d Cir., 1975), it took the view that renewal certificates, unlike original term registration certificates, are not entitled to prima facie evidentiary effect.

Off-the-Air Videotaping:
The Erie County BOCES Case

The hotly debated issue of off-the-air videotaping produced a reported decision in 1978. While only a first salvo in what promises to be a long war, the decision in *Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp. v. Crooks,* 197 USPQ 280 (N.D.N.Y., 1978), reflects the strong undercurrent of professional examination and public debate now going on over the subject.

The range of legal issues arising out of the mass marketing of videotape equipment, to individuals for home use or to educators for classroom applications, has been the subject of much comment in scholarly and professional journals and in domestic and international meetings. The implications of the "videocassette revolution" seem staggering. The ease of reproducing and distributing cassettes has already created difficult enforcement problems in the area of motion picture piracy. Widespread home recording of television programs can change distribution practices between television film producers and broadcasters. Educational media producers find that licensing or selling their products for educational broadcasting can shape the available market for the sale of copies for classroom performance in unintended and troubling ways.

The Board of Cooperative Educational Services (BOCES) of Erie County, New York, was created to provide educational services to over one hundred schools in twenty-one school districts. One of those services included making available to schools educational audiovisual programs, and included among these programs were videotapes of copyrighted television materials made by the Erie County BOCES. The choice of programs by BOCES was fairly straightforward:

When a program of educational value is broadcast on television, BOCES makes a master videotape of the entire film. The vast majority of films it tapes are broadcast by the local public broadcasting channel, WNED-17, but some also are broadcast by commercial stations.

Individual schools followed a standard procedure in requesting tapes. Consulting a catalog of master recordings held in the BOCES tape library, schools submitted written requests for particular titles, including sufficient blank tape for BOCES to use in fixing a copy for the requester. With the exception of one year, BOCES records disclosed the number of copies made for schools but never showed the number of performances or circumstances of the performances. In the words of the court:

The copies are viewed by the students in the classroom, and in most instances then are returned to BOCES for erasure and reuse in videotaping other programs. However, BOCES does not require the schools to return the tapes. A few of the school districts keep the copies for their own videotape libraries. BOCES also does not monitor the use of the tapes by the schools, but presumes they are used solely for educational purposes.... Copies are supplied to the schools at cost, and no admission is charged to the students.

This program of activities was justified by the defendants on the ground that it is

a significant component of the instructional support services provided by BOCES... relied upon by the teachers in planning their school curricula. Since many of the programs are televised when classes are not in session or at times that do not coincide with coverage of the subject in a particular course of study, it is claimed that the students cannot view these programs unless videotapes are available.... The defendants claim that if the program is discontinued, public education would be greatly disrupted.

Plaintiffs, three audiovisual producers and copyright owers, considered their income from sale and licensing of their works both to educational broadcasters and schools to be threatened by the board's videotaping activities, and on October 19, 1977, they brought suit against BOCES alleging infringement of their rights of reproduction, distribution, and public performance under the copyright law of 1909.

The action sought both actual and statutory damages as well as costs and the surrender or destruction of infringing copies. An opportunity for judicial observation on the merits of the case arose in the context of the plaintiffs' motion for a preliminary injunction seeking to prevent BOCES from further videotaping, recopying, distributing, and performance in classrooms. Plaintiffs argued, in support of their motion, that the requirement of a showing of irreparable harm necessary for the granting of a preliminary injunction is presumed in copyright cases where, as here, a prima facie case of infringement had been established.

Defendant opposed the motion on a variety of grounds: (1) that the existence of a clear measure of damages, in the event of plaintiff's success at trial, exists in plaintiff's licensing agreement, compared against BOCES records of copying; (2) that plaintiffs are barred from seeking preliminary injunctive relief because of their allegedly excessive delay in bringing the copyright action, given their awareness of the activities complained of since 1972; and (3) that no infringement was committed, since noncommercial videotaping of television programs for delayed viewing in classrooms, without charge, is a "fair use."

The first two issues were disposed of summarily. Citing the recent case of *Wainwright Securities, Inc. v. Wall Street Transcript Corp.*, 558 F.2d 91 (2d Cir., 1977), *cert. den.*, 434 U.S. 1014 (1978), the court agreed with plaintiff that:

> Because injury normally can be presumed, the plaintiff in a copyright case is entitled to a preliminary injunction even without a detailed showing of irreparable harm if the plaintiff demonstrates probable success on the merits or a prima facie case of infringement.

Further, as to the alleged delay in seeking judicial redress, the court concluded that, "on the present record," knowledge of the activities of BOCES did not exist before December 1976, and

> [t]heir delay in raising the infringement question in the courts, caused at least in part by their attempts to reach an out-of-court compromise solution to a difficult and complex problem, should be commended rather than condemned.

Turning to defendant's assertion of the defense of fair use (argued by defendant as diminishing the probability of plaintiff's success at trial and, thus, their right to a preliminary injunction), the court admitted that:

> The question of probable success on the merits poses a more troublesome issue. Educational institutions have been videotaping television broadcasts for strictly educational purposes for some time. The legality of such copying has never been determined, either by the courts or by the legislature. The problem of accommodating the competing interests of both educators and film producers raises major policy questions which the legislature is better equipped to resolve. However, Congress has not as yet provided a legislative solution to the problem, but has left the issue to the courts.

The court listed the four factors used to determine whether a given use was "fair" or infringing under section 107 of the new copyright law. It justified its reference to the new statute in a case arising out of the old 1909 law as proper, since "[s]ection 107 is intended to restate and not change the existing doctrine of fair use." Plaintiff's arguments that the legislative history of the new law demonstrates that the activities of BOCES fall outside of "fair use" were discounted by the court, relying on language in the House Report which

> carefully disclaimed any intent to influence the present judicial doctrine of fair use as it relates to off-the-air taping for noncommercial classroom use, and made it clear that it was leaving open the question of the legality of such a use.

Defendant's elaboration of fair use apparently relied heavily upon the celebrated library photocopying case, *Williams and Wilkins Co. v. United States*, 487 F.2d 1345 (Ct. Cl. 1973), *affirmed by an equally divided court*, 420 U.S. 376 (1975), and the court took the opportunity to reexamine *Williams and Wilkins*. Noting that the purpose and character of the uses in *Williams and Wilkins* was similar to that of BOCES and that educational purposes were as socially significant as the scientific research purposes in *Williams and*

Wilkins, the court turned to the remaining areas of fair use inquiry: substantiality of copying and impact of the defendant's use upon the market for plaintiff's copyrighted works. On these issues the court found the present case clearly distinguishable from *Williams and Wilkins.*

Although copying of complete articles in copyrighted medical journals constituted reproduction of an "entire" work, the court stressed that the copying by BOCES was different: "the potential impact on the copyright owner's market is much greater because the reproduction is interchangeable with the original. The substantiality and extent of BOCES' copying clearly exceeds that of the medical libraries."

The court's examination of the impact of the BOCES activities upon the copyright owners' market must be approached in the context of the motion before the court and the criteria for its granting or denial. The court noted that in *Williams and Wilkins* the holding that plaintiffs failed to demonstrate convincing proof of economic injury flowing from plaintiff's photocopying activities followed a full trial on the merits; in the BOCES motion the standard was different. The court stated:

> Although BOCES has made a noteworthy attempt to show through preliminary discovery that the plaintiffs have not suffered any economic loss or impairment of their market, the plaintiff's affidavits contain allegations to the contrary. These allegations raise substantial questions of fact, which can be decided only after a full trial record has been developed. Since the burden of establishing fair use is on the defendant and since the plaintiff in a copyright case is presumed to suffer irreparable injury, the court must assume for purposes of this motion that the plaintiffs are capable of proving their allegations.

The court did expressly note that the issue of economic harm, an element of fair use, was not being decided, that defendant would have the opportunity to develop its defense at trial, and that the absence of economic harm "would require a reassessment of the fair use defense."

In its closing paragraphs, however, the court expressed itself on the limited issue of distinguishing between the impact of an injunction in the *Williams and Wilkins* and BOCES cases, in language that has aroused concern in educational circles. Finding that the possibility of disruption of educational services due to the injunction could be met by entering into licensing arrangements with plaintiffs, the court said:

> The scope of BOCES' activities is difficult to reconcile with its claim of fair use. This case does not involve an isolated instance of a teacher copying copyrighted material for classroom use but concerns a highly organized and systematic program for reproducing videotapes on a massive scale. BOCES had acquired videotape equipment worth one-half million dollars, uses five to eight full-time personnel to carry out its program, and makes as many as ten thousand tapes per year. For the last twelve years, these tapes have been distributed throughout Erie County to over one hundred separate schools.

The court, finding that plaintiff was entitled to a preliminary injunction, directed that BOCES be enjoined from further videotaping of plaintiff's educational films off-the-air but stopped short of restraining continued distribution by BOCES of tapes already made. As to these latter works, the court concluded that:

> The interests of the plaintiffs will be adequately protected if BOCES, in cooperation with the school district, implements a plan to monitor the use of the tapes in the schools and to require their return and erasure within a specified time period.

Respectfully submitted,

BARBARA RINGER
Register of Copyrights and
Assistant Librarian of Congress
for Copyright Services

Number of Registrations by Subject Matter of Copyright, Fiscal Year 1978

Category of material	Completed registrations as of September 30, 1978 [1]			FY 1978 extrapolation [2]		
	Published	Unpublished	Total	Published	Unpublished	Total
Nondramatic literary works						
Monographs	83,391	7,895	91,286	102,909	10,038	112,947
Serials	87,518		87,518	110,863		110,863
Machine-readable works	342	105	447	495	127	622
Total	171,251	8,000	179,251	214,267	10,165	224,432
Works of the performing arts						
Musical works	17,477	73,427	90,904	22,253	92,512	114,765
Dramatic works, including any accompanying music	552	4,167	4,719	683	5,426	6,109
Choreography and pantomimes	2	3	5	2	6	8
Motion pictures and filmstrips	6,289	990	7,279	7,384	1,128	8,512
Total	24,320	78,587	102,907	30,322	99,072	129,394
Works of the visual arts						
Two-dimensional works of fine and graphic art, including prints and art reproductions	7,827	2,569	10,396	9,505	3,287	12,792
Sculptural works	409	93	502	640	144	784
Technical drawings and models	504	294	798	614	363	977
Photographs	723	473	1,196	846	597	1,443
Cartographic works	1,006	8	1,014	1,183	6	1,189
Commercial prints and labels	6,452	9	6,461	7,754	16	7,770
Works of applied art	3,637	318	3,955	5,557	505	6,062
Total	20,558	3,764	24,322	26,099	4,918	31,017
Sound recordings	5,994	1,096	7,090	7,528	1,533	9,061
Multimedia works	430	18	448	524	25	549
Grand total	222,553	91,465	314,018	278,740	115,713	394,453
Renewals			17,924			21,247
Total, all registrations			331,942			415,700

[1] To institute more current accounting practices, the method of reporting has been changed. As a result, statistics for fiscal year 1978 cover only eleven calendar months.

[2] An extrapolated figure has been included in these totals which represents the twelve-month figure under previous reporting practices. Also included are an estimated fifty thousand registrations which were in-process and had not completed the registration cycle on September 30, 1978.

Disposition of Copyright Deposits, Fiscal Year 1978 [1]

Category of material	Deposited for copyright registration: Added to copyright collection	Deposited for copyright registration: Forwarded to other departments of the Library	Deposited for copyright registration: Acquired or deposited without copyright registration	Total
Nondramatic literary works				
Monographs, including machine-readable works	91,524	[2] 83,153	4,371	179,048
Serials		175,036	12,687	187,723
Total	91,524	258,189	17,058	366,771
Works of the performing arts				
Musical works; dramatic works, including any accompanying music; choreography and pantomimes	93,347	18,200	246	111,793
Motion pictures and filmstrips	1,532	[3] 9,368		10,900
Total	94,879	27,568	246	122,693
Works of the visual arts				
Two-dimensional works of fine and graphic art, including prints and art reproductions; sculptural works; technical drawings and models; photographs; commerical prints and labels; works of applied art	33,490	3,689		37,179
Cartographic works	8	2,012		2,020
Total	33,498	5,701		39,199
Sound recordings	6,972	5,876	125	12,973
Total, all deposits [4]	226,873	297,334	[5] 17,429	541,636

[1] To institute more current accounting practices, the method of reporting has been changed. As a result, statistics for fiscal year 1978 cover only eleven calendar months.

[2] Of this total, 24,600 copies were transferred to the Exchange and Gift Division for use in its programs.

[3] Includes motion pictures returned to remitter under the Motion Picture Agreement.

[4] Extra copies received with deposit and gift copies are included in these figures. Totals include transfer of multimedia materials in any category.

[5] Of this total, 1,569 copies were transferred to the Exchange and Gift Division for use in its programs.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD

SUMMARY OF ANNUAL REPORT

MEMBERSHIP. Members of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board during fiscal year 1978 were:

Ex Officio

Daniel J. Boorstin, Librarian of Congress, Chairman and Secretary; W. Michael Blumenthal, Secretary of the Treasury; and Representative Lucien N. Nedzi, Chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library.

Appointive

Mrs. Charles William Engelhard, Jr. (term expires March 8, 1980) and Walter S. Gubelmann (through March 8, 1978).

MEETINGS AND ACTIVITIES OF THE BOARD. The board did not meet during fiscal year 1978.

The Trust Fund Board Act (2 *U.S.C.* 154, et seq.) was amended to enable the Secretary of the Treasury to designate, in writing, an Assistant Secretary of the Treasury to act in his place with full powers on the Trust Fund Board. The law, P.L. 95-277, was signed by the President on May 12, 1978. On June 22 the Secretary of the Treasury designated the Assistant Fiscal Secretary of the Treasury to serve in his stead on the board, pursuant to the amendment.

The seat on the Trust Fund Board created by the expiration of the term of Walter S. Gubelmann on March 8 remained vacant at the close of the fiscal year.

In 1977 the Trust Fund Board recommended that necessary steps be taken to obtain favorable cy pres rulings on three trusts: that created by William E. Benjamin to maintain a Chair of American History; that created by the Guggenheim Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics to maintain a Chair of Aeronautics; and the Hispanic Society Fund created by Archer M. Huntington to maintain the Chair of the Literature of Spain and Portugal. Three petitions were filed on September 12 in the U.S. District Court by the Department of Justice on behalf of the Library of Congress and its Trust Fund Board.

ACTIVITIES SUPPORTED BY FUNDS HELD BY THE BOARD. Income from these funds enabled the Library to support a variety of activities during the year and enrich its collections through the purchase

Summary of Income and Obligations [1]

	Permanent loan account [2]	Investment accounts	Total
Unobligated funds carried forward from fiscal 1977	$310,779.87	$202,558.08	$513,337.95
Income, fiscal 1978	325,787.56	239,512.61	565,300.17
Available for obligation, fiscal 1978	$636,567.43	$442,070.69	$1,078,638.12
Obligations, fiscal 1978	305,858.09	189,979.32	495,837.41
Carried forward to fiscal 1979	$330,709.34	$252,091.37	$582,800.71

[1] See appendix 11 for a detailed statement on the trust funds.

[2] For income and obligations from the Gertrude M. Hubbard bequest, see appendix 11.

of Hispanic and Slavic materials, Lincolniana, historical American newspapers, fine prints and slides, prints by American artists, and microfilm reproductions of manuscripts relating to America in European archives.

A representative in France continued to examine and recommend for photocopying materials in French archives that relate to the United States. Funds were also used to continue work on the Frederick Law Olmsted papers, to survey the Frances Benjamin Johnston photograph collection, to identify and annotate U.S. dance instruction manuals of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, and to provide advisory services in connection with the *Handbook of Latin American Studies.*

A reunion of former Library of Congress poetry consultants included a program of readings of their works. Recordings of other poetry readings and performances of literary works were produced by the Library's Recording Laboratory.

The Library's concert season was largely supported by trust funds, as were the production and distribution of recordings of the Library's chamber music concerts to radio stations around the country. A special concert was held to celebrate the ninetieth birthday of Nadia Boulanger, the famous teacher of music composition. Several musical compositions were commissioned, including Iain Hamilton's *Hyperion,* a quintet for clarinet, French horn, violin, cello, and piano; and Thomas Beveridge's *Seranade,* for baritone voice and string quartet.

Library officers represented the Library of Congress at such meetings as the International Federation of Library Associations, the International Association of Music Libraries, and the Serge Koussevitzky Music Foundation. Trust funds were also used for some of the expenses relating to meetings at the Library of Congress to consider Machine-Readable Cataloging (MARC) format changes caused by the introduction of the second edition of the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules* and for a conference to discuss the American Radio and Television Archives.

APPENDIX 2

ACQUISITIONS AND ACQUISITIONS WORK

THE COLLECTIONS OF THE LIBRARY

	Total pieces September 30, 1977	Additions 1978	Withdrawals 1978	Total pieces September 30, 1978
Volumes and pamphlets	18,320,256	327,795	[1] 9,418	18,638,633
Technical reports (hardcopy)	1,275,465	73,517	57,040	1,291,942
Bound newspaper volumes	74,677		4,092	70,585
Newspapers on microfilm (reels)	347,810	20,286		368,096
Manuscripts (pieces)	32,672,753	101,665	16,527	32,757,891
Maps	3,590,395	22,521	7,127	3,605,789
Micro-opaques	450,257	10,228		460,485
Microfiche	1,573,072	238,896		1,811,968
Microfilm (reels and strips)	912,997	41,082		954,079
Motion pictures (reels)	252,157	15,990		268,147
Music (volumes and pieces)	3,646,457	15,817	9	3,662,265
Recordings				
Discs	626,253	30,750		657,003
Tapes and wires	85,401	6,544		91,945
Books for the blind and physically handicapped [2]				
Volumes				
Books in raised characters	43,638	1,673		45,311
Books in large type	5,973	413		6,386
Recordings (containers)				
Talking books on discs	10,551	719		11,270
Talking books on tape	3,146	967		4,113
Other recorded aids	3,161			3,161
Prints and drawings (pieces)	179,501	530	215	179,816
Photographic negatives, prints, and slides	8,516,171	6,639	13	8,522,797
Posters	46,855	1,734	45	48,544
Other (broadsides, photocopies, nonpictorial material, photostats, etc.)	926,933	469	54	927,348
Total	73,563,879	918,235	94,540	74,387,574

[1] Reflects discards of multiple copies of once-popular works, superseded titles, and unwanted serial runs.

[2] Excludes books deposited in regional libraries for the blind and physically handicapped.

RECEIPTS BY SOURCE, SEPTEMBER 30, 1978

	Pieces, 1977	Pieces, 1978
By purchase		
Funds appropriated to the Library of Congress		
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	1,404,533	1,873,036
Books for the Law Library	50,531	68,664
Books for the general collections	441,762	647,123
Cataloging Distribution Service		200
Copyright Office	3,650	9,030
Copyright Office–Licensing Division		269
Congressional Research Service	258,041	264,629
National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works	824	1,488
Preservation of motion pictures	1	
Special Foreign Currency Program	66,295	41,625
Salaries and expenses, Library of Congress		
Reprints and books for office use	2,124	4,864
Microfilm of deteriorating materials	12,432	12,927
NPAC	68,607	83,676
Funds transferred from other government agencies		
Federal Research Division	33,045	44,231
Other working funds	3,923	5,257
Gift and trust funds		
American Council of Learned Societies	5	
Ansari (Iranian)		25
Babine Fund	4	90
Carnegie Fund	14	
Edwards–NUC		7
Evans Fund		5
Feinberg Fund		42
Friends of Music		1
Green Fund	1	
Gulbenkian Foundation	34	73
Heineman Foundation	102	
Huntington Fund	127	1,169
Kaplan Fund		2
Loeb Fund	1	4

RECEIPTS BY SOURCE, SEPTEMBER 30, 1978—Continued

	Pieces, 1977	Pieces, 1978
Miller Fund		245
Pennell Fund	80	63
Rizzuto Fund	76	15
Rosenwald Fund	1	
Rowan & Littlefield (Quinquennial)		500
Stern Fund	8	32
Swann Foundation		19
Union Carbide (Isotope Separation)	4	227
Whittall Foundation		10
Wilbur Fund	26	40
Total	2,346,251	3,059,588
By virtue of law		
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	108	6
Copyright	325,854	[3] 315,412
Public Printer	686,709	537,681
Total	1,012,671	853,099
By official donation		
Local agencies	3,013	2,941
State agencies & MCSP	167,530	143,947
Federal agencies	2,413,642	2,898,145
Total	2,584,185	3,045,033
By exchange		
Domestic	49,064	53,631
International, including foreign governments	453,409	468,503
Total	502,473	522,134
By gift from individual and unofficial sources	2,842,510	2,036,393
Total receipts	9,288,090	9,516,247

[3] This is an eleven-month figure.

OUTGOING PIECES [4]

	1977	1978
By exchange	920,122	1,442,541
By transfer	149,882	115,185
By donation to institutions	572,275	659,136
By pulping	3,450,318	3,845,385
Total outgoing pieces	5,092,597	6,062,247

[4] Duplicates, other materials not needed for the Library collections, and depository sets and exchange copies of U.S. government publications are included.

ACQUISITIONS ACTIVITIES
LAW LIBRARY, RESEARCH SERVICES, AND NATIONAL PROGRAMS

	Law Library		Research Services		National Programs	
	1977	1978	1977	1978	1977	1978
Lists and offers scanned	4,355	4,410	109,296	103,963	604	890
Items searched	28,755	23,336	180,886	146,342	823	950
Items recommended for acquisition	3,426	5,563	109,507	126,455	758	830
Items accessioned			4,022,551	2,495,754	10,235	13,422
Items disposed of	1,710,667	1,817,718	1,300,785	1,772,307		3

APPENDIX 3

CATALOGING AND MAINTENANCE OF CATALOGS

CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION

	1977	1978
Descriptive cataloging stage		
Titles cataloged for which cards are printed	239,978	233,005
Titles recataloged or revised	17,115	15,881
Authority cards established	113,481	106,641
Subject cataloging stage		
Titles classified and subject headed	219,796	227,674
Titles shelflisted, classified collections	193,135	197,316
Volumes shelflisted, classified collections	259,026	311,217
Titles recataloged	26,214	20,914
Subject headings established	8,810	8,036
Class numbers established	5,578	5,322
Decimal classification stage		
Titles classified	100,796	104,721
Titles completed for printing of catalog cards	214,731	224,489

RECORDS IN THE MARC DATA BASE

	Total records September 30, 1977	Additions 1978	Total records September 30, 1978
Books	834,023	176,699	1,010,722
Films	40,899	4,675	45,574
Maps	49,513	5,188	54,701
Name authorities	9,549	78,369	87,918
Serials	[1] 50,151	8,660	58,811
Total	984,135	273,591	1,257,726

[1] This includes records input and/or authenticated by the National Library of Canada.

SERIALS PROCESSING

	1977	1978
Pieces processed	1,412,628	1,266,494
Volumes added to classified collections	28,991	311,217

GROWTH OF LIBRARY OF CONGRESS GENERAL CATALOGS [2]

	Cards in catalogs September 30, 1977	New cards added 1978	Total cards September 30, 1978
Main Catalog	21,462,239	615,943	22,078,182
Official Catalog	24,820,570	830,885	25,651,455
Catalog of Children's Books	249,810	12,962	262,772
Far Eastern Languages Catalog	933,651	102,400	1,036,051
Music Catalog	3,123,861	66,200	3,190,061
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections	73,859	3,950	77,809
Law Library Catalog	2,045,201	80,466	2,125,667
Total	52,709,191	1,712,806	54,421,997

[2] The Thomas Jefferson Building Catalog, now in storage, has been dropped from this table.

GROWTH OF THE UNION CATALOG

	1977	1978
CARDS RECEIVED (Pre-1956 imprints)		
Library of Congress cards		
Printed main entry cards	21,800	32,076
Printed added entry cards	5,013	9,581
Corrected and revised added entry cards	1,872	2,340
Total	28,685	43,997
Cards contributed by other libraries	521,210	526,512
Total cards received	549,895	570,509
CARDS RECEIVED (Post-1955 imprints)		
Library of Congress cards		
Printed main entry cards	160,861	204,894
Corrected and revised reprints for main entry cards	9,601	14,646
Printed added entry cards	136,150	63,187
Corrected and revised added entry cards	8,489	6,576
Printed cross-reference cards	47,506	34,901
Total	362,607	324,204
Cards contributed by other libraries	3,418,383	3,719,846
Total cards received	3,780,990	4,044,050
CARDS IN AUXILIARY CATALOGS		
Chinese Union Catalog	535,120	543,510
Hebraic Union Catalog	575,984	609,344
Japanese Union Catalog	236,240	320,060
Korean Union Catalog	63,360	65,095
Near East Union Catalog	106,378	114,410
Slavic Union Catalog	411,494	412,003
South Asian Union Catalog	41,200	41,200
Southeast Asian Union Catalog	22,512	22,512
National Union Catalog: Pre-1956 imprints, supplement	2,700,000	2,700,000
National Union Catalog: Post-1955 imprints	8,588,567	9,119,062
Total cards in auxiliary catalogs	13,280,855	13,947,196

VOLUMES IN THE CLASSIFIED COLLECTIONS [3]

		Added, 1977		Added, 1978		Total volumes September 30, 1978 [4]
		Titles	Volumes	Titles	Volumes	
A	General works	1,411	4,742	2,079	6,054	336,471
B-BJ	Philosophy	4,506	5,848	5,659	7,217	182,321
BL-BX	Religion	8,916	11,386	9,332	11,355	428,702
C	History, auxiliary sciences	1,436	2,464	2,417	3,542	159,190
D	History (except American)	16,471	21,919	17,497	23,071	776,886
E	American history	718	1,823	1,770	2,889	195,459
F	American history	2,931	4,992	3,265	4,968	290,001
G	Geography-anthropology	6,001	8,486	5,965	8,581	250,928
H	Social sciences	26,313	47,357	31,335	52,707	1,855,940
J	Political science	6,673	13,167	5,996	11,385	647,760
K	Law	7,428	3,925	6,748	33,069	307,397
L	Education	6,142	9,723	6,222	9,352	383,638
M	Music	7,023	9,218	7,960	10,282	503,912
N	Fine arts	7,558	9,384	7,796	9,572	279,035
P	Language and literature	44,531	47,998	42,597	49,142	1,621,274
Q	Science	11,538	20,263	12,363	19,363	728,475
R	Medicine	6,533	9,655	7,045	9,570	301,586
S	Agriculture	4,636	7,863	4,145	7,347	308,710
T	Technology	12,802	23,731	14,204	23,614	870,056
U	Military science	1,131	2,474	1,180	2,228	136,068
V	Naval science	764	1,405	637	1,369	76,766
Z	Bibliography	4,349	11,729	5,022	11,332	439,803
	Incunabula	63	31	803	1,892	4,353
	Total	189,874	279,583	202,037	319,901	11,084,731

[3] Totals do not include, among others, part of the Law collection and materials given preliminary cataloging and a broad classification.

[4] Reflects discards of multiple copies of once-popular works, superseded titles, and unwanted serial runs, as well as inclusion of bound serial volumes added to the classified collections and not previously recorded.

APPENDIX 4

CATALOGING DISTRIBUTION

TOTAL INCOME FROM SALES OF MARC TAPES, CARDS, AND TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS

Sales	1977	1978
General	$6,060,425.68	$6,226,548.39
To U.S. government libraries	307,285.00	301,403.78
To foreign libraries	484,308.22	470,699.25
Total gross sales before credits and adjustments	6,852,018.90	6,998,651.42
ANALYSIS OF TOTAL INCOME		
Card sales (gross)	2,109,878.24	1,672,955.50
Technical publications	515,298.01	503,230.55
Nearprint publications	19,512.25	26,032.00
National Union Catalog including *Register of Additional Locations, Films and Other Materials for Projection*, and *Music, Books on Music, and Sound Recordings*	2,352,977.50	2,704,235.00
Library of Congress Name Headings with References	66,562.50	88,780.00
Monographic Series	124,470.00	150,790.00
Chinese Cooperative Catalog	23,020.00	14,535.00
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections	53,370.00	64,355.00
Subject Catalog	811,120.00	852,650.00
New Serial Titles	470,305.00	516,745.00
MARC tapes	305,505.40	404,343.37
Total gross sales before credits and adjustments	6,852,018.90	6,998,651.42

ADJUSTMENTS OF TOTAL SALES	Credit returns	U.S. government discount	
Cards	$29,047.20	$6,016.43	
Publications	10,707.16	2,032.41	
Subscriptions			
National Union Catalog, etc.	36,335.00	9,423.60	
Library of Congress Name Headings with References	520.00	437.96	
Monographic Series	1,210.00	794.54	
Chinese Cooperative Catalog	340.00	54.09	
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections	1,070.00	216.79	
Subject Catalog	5,080.00	3,556.38	
New Serial Titles	3,720.00	2,623.17	
MARC tapes	19,120.00	1,553.29	
Nearprint publications	431.25	172.57	
Total	107,580.61	26,881.23	(134.461.84)
Total net sales			$6,864,189.58

CARDS DISTRIBUTED

	1977	1978
Cards sold	30,799,708	23,318,278
Other cards distributed		
Library of Congress catalogs	14,613,099	18,345,283
Cataloging Distribution Service catalogs	2,100,958	1,425,756
Depository libraries	8,794,196	8,379,004
Other accounts	218,941	1,143,710
Total	25,727,194	30,719,509
Total cards distributed	56,526,902	54,037,787

CARD SALES, 1969 TO 1978

Fiscal year	Cards sold	Gross revenue	Net revenue
1969	63,404,123	4,172,402.93	4,101,695.31
1970	64,551,799	4,733,291.73	4,606,472.22
1971	74,474,002	4,470,172.86	4,334,833.07
1972	72,002,908	3,653,582.81	3,596,965.03
1973	73,599,751	3,875,134.48	3,813,375.15
1974	58,379,911	3,068,073.58	3,011,182.41
1975	44,860,670	2,741,596.05	2,700,969.62
1976	39,821,876	2,618,271.74	2,561,223.69
July 1-September 30, 1976	8,238,642	635,672.05	622,505.84
1977	30,799,708	2,109,878.24	2,050,860.00
1978	23,318,278	1,672,955.50	1,637,891.87

PRINTING AND REPRINTING OF CATALOG CARDS

	1977	1978
New titles printed		
Regular series	183,233	171,552
Cross-references	46,569	23,750
Film series	5,455	4,796
Map series (Non-GPO printing)	22,703	9,035
Sound recording series	4,243	6,053
Far Eastern languages series	25,115	34,613
Talking-book series	6,317	12,582
Manuscript series	2,240	2,730
Total	295,875	265,111
Titles reprinted by GPO letterpress	9,978	7,562
Titles reprinted by GPO offset	81,510	38,240
Titles reprinted by MARC offset [1]	228,627	[2] 91,993
Titles reprinted by Copyflo [1] and 9200 system	807,635	[3] 724,554

[1] Non-GPO printing.
[2] Discontinued printing for inventory July 1978.
[3] Copyflo discontinued 1977.

APPENDIX 5

READER SERVICES[1]

	Bibliographies prepared	
	Number	Number of entries [3]
National Programs		
American Folklife Center	13	1,809
Children's Literature Center	3	1,172
National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped [2]	5	196
Total	21	3,177
Research Services		
African and Middle Eastern Division	5	3,269
Asian Division	1	5,273
European Division	3	58,543
Hispanic Division	16	12,776
Collections Management Division		
General Reading Rooms Division	29	21,264
Loan Division		
Science and Technology Division	1	14,146
Serial Division	1	16,657
Geography and Map Division	68	27,110
Manuscript Division	1	1,613
Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division		
Music Division	1	100
Prints and Photographs Division	5	1,836
Rare Book and Special Collections Division		
Total	131	162,587
Law Library	222	5,499
Law Library in the Capitol		
Processing Services		
Grand total–1978	374	171,263
Comparative totals–1977	270	74,060
1976	224	85,188
1975	232	87,357
1974	223	105,613

[1] Not included here are statistics for the Congressional Research Service, which answered 306,479 inquiries for members and committees of Congress in fiscal 1978.

[2] See appendix 6 for additional statistics.

[3] Includes entries for continuing bibliographies.

Circulation of volumes and other units		Direct reference services			
For use within the Library	Outside loans [4]	In person	By correspondence	By telephone	Total
9,549		12,997	1,390	4,662	19,049
		874	620	1,530	3,024
		1,444	13,893	5,274	20,611
9,549		15,315	15,903	11,466	42,684
11,296	*675*	9,310	1,611	9,189	20,110
52,101	*3,414*	15,684	827	15,595	32,106
59,171	*1,860*	14,238	2,001	16,842	33,081
13,923	*4,703*	10,815	4,410	17,151	32,376
		3,704	10,041		13,745
425,012	*2,722*	221,819	41,284	58,741	321,844
723,839	[5] 217,181	4,156	76,178	98,516	178,850
16,512	*58*	20,515	15,303	7,603	43,421
316,093	*10,170*	78,275	905	15,503	94,683
56,123	*913*	8,598	4,354	5,696	18,648
65,116	*1,658*	12,471	3,670	15,707	31,848
25,816	*5,897*	3,509	1,198	6,732	11,439
28,581	*1,702*	12,027	988	8,159	21,174
42,236	*1,518*	34,379	4,142	13,698	52,219
25,765	*15*	5,828	993	9,604	16,425
1,861,584	217,181	455,328	167,905	298,736	921,969
336,034		147,123	3,062	67,810	217,995
7,780	1,562	3,556		2,902	6,458
		150	12,643	104,645	117,438
2,214,947	218,743	621,472	199,513	485,559	1,306,544
2,361,973	223,858	573,135	210,474	393,636	1,280,740
2,261,827	228,465	521,592	211,553	439,041	1,172,186
2,200,739	222,992	502,448	192,904	511,519	1,206,871
2,087,961	210,600	456,408	188,672	499,860	1,144,940

[4] All loans except those made by the Law Library in the Capitol are made by the Loan Division; figures for other divisions (shown in italics) represent materials selected for loan.

[5] Includes 14,647 copies of items sent to borrowers in lieu of lending.

APPENDIX 6

SERVICES TO THE BLIND AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

	1977	1978
Purchase of sound reproducers	113,000	144,500
Acquisitions		
Books, including music		
Recorded titles	1,259	1,523
(containers) [1]	1,308,420	1,801,125
Press-braille titles	361	351
(volumes) [1]	46,680	56,420
Hand-copied braille titles	597	508
Cassette titles produced by volunteers	328	208
Cassette titles produced at NLS/BPH	137	177
Commercial recordings (containers)	2,374	5,183
Thermoform braille volumes	12,129	11,028
Large print music (volumes)	565	370
Magazines, including music		
Recorded titles	38	39
(containers) [1]	4,559,370	4,856,910
Press-braille titles	35	34
(volumes) [1]	753,800	663,180
Cassette titles produced by volunteers	6	6
Cassette titles produced at NLS/BPH	4	4
Music scores		
Press-braille titles	4,974	1,039
(volumes)	32,260	5,655
Hand-copied braille masters	2	87
Thermoform braille volumes	1,515	1,054
Large-type masters produced by volunteers	147	43
Large-type volumes produced by volunteers	1,127	1,400

[1] Includes materials deposited in network libraries.

	1977	1978
Certification of volunteers		
Literary braille transcribers	464	427
Braille proofreaders	9	5
Braille music transcribers	7	6
Tape narrators	40	36
Circulation		
Regional and subregional libraries [2]		
Recorded disc containers	10,892,100	10,888,600
Recorded cassette containers	1,722,000	2,517,300
Braille volumes	645,000	591,700
NLS/BPH direct service		
Recorded disc containers	6,700	5,000
Recorded cassette containers	1,100	2,400
Braille volumes [3]	2,700	200
NLS/BPH music		
Recorded disc containers	800	1,000
Recorded cassette containers	5,400	5,800
Braille volumes	5,900	5,400
Large-type volumes	1,600	1,800
Interlibrary loan [4]		
Multistate centers		
Recorded disc containers	12,600	16,200
Recorded cassette containers	1,700	4,600
Duplication (cassette)	[5] 3,512	17,244
Braille volumes	600	1,000
NLS/BPH		
Recorded disc containers	8,000	100
Recorded cassette containers	4,000	800
Duplication (cassette or open-reel)	6,524	6,333
Braille volumes	6,400	3,900

[2] No longer includes large type.

[3] Reflects transfer of service, formerly provided directly by NLS/BPH.

[4] Includes materials sent to establish new network libraries and reflects transfer of function to multistate centers.

[5] Adjusted figure.

	1977	1978
Readership		
Regional and subregional libraries [6]		
Recorded disc	385,630	400,340
Recorded cassette	163,850	216,660
Braille	21,330	20,260
NLS/BPH direct service		
Recorded disc	150	170
Recorded cassette	130	150
Braille [7]	270	10
NLS/BPH music		
Recorded disc	230	170
Recorded cassette	630	510
Braille	970	780
Large-type	430	410

[6] No longer includes large type.

[7] Reflects transfer of service, formerly provided directly by NLS/BPH.

APPENDIX 7

PHOTODUPLICATION

	Total 1977	Total 1978
Photostat exposures	19,591	21,287
Electrostatic prints		
Catalog cards	5,751,954	135,720
Other material	490,996	714,256
Negative microfilm exposures		
Catalog cards	983,242	957,831
Other material [1]	13,361,956	13,383,941
Positive microfilm (in feet)	5,060,679	4,657,599
Enlargement prints from microfilm	4,381	6,001
Photographic negatives (copy, line, and view)	8,741	9,094
Photographic contact prints	21,820	21,429
Photographic projection prints	11,124	12,285
Photographic postcard prints	4,421	950
Slides and transparencies (including color)	6,320	2,484
Black line and blueprints	2,946	2,483
Diazo (microfiche)	308,147	338,641

[1] Includes exposures made in New Delhi: Fiscal Year 1977 369,787
Fiscal Year 1978 352,420

APPENDIX 8

PRESERVATION AND RESTORATION

	1977	1978
IN ORIGINAL FORM		
Books		
Volumes bound or rebound (commercial binding)	230,963	249,319
Rare books and related materials bound, rebound, restored, reconditioned, or otherwise treated	42,577	15,369
Total volumes	273,540	264,688
Nonbook materials		
Manuscripts preserved or restored (individual sheets)	4,111	32,283
Maps preserved, restored, or otherwise treated	16,685	13,607
Prints and photographs preserved or restored	6,542	5,257
Total nonbook items	27,338	51,147
IN OTHER FORMS		
Brittle books and serials converted to microfilm (exposures)	5,343,000	4,832,201
Newspapers and periodicals converted to microfilm (exposures)		
Retrospective materials	1,506,415	1,633,694
Current materials	1,437,231	1,389,070
Deteriorating still-picture negatives converted to safety-base negatives	1,059	1,336
Nitrate motion pictures replaced by or converted to safety-base film (feet)	5,900,000	4,456,190
Sound recordings		
Deteriorating discs converted to magnetic tape	3,368	5,009
Deteriorating tapes converted to magnetic tape	409	1,851
Deteriorating cylinders, wire recordings, etc., converted to magnetic tape	1,461	204
Recordings cleaned and packed	20,776	5,626

APPENDIX 9

EMPLOYMENT

	1977	1978		
	Total	Paid from appropriations to the Library	Other funds	Total
Office of the Librarian [1]	169	56	5	61
Management [2]	956	676	182	858
National Programs		68	7	75
Books for the blind and physically handicapped		170		170
Total, National Programs		238	7	245
Copyright Office	512	590		590
Law Library	90	84		84
Congressional Research Service	789	812	6	818
Processing Services				
General services	1,094	1,027	83	1,110
Cataloging distribution service	418	398		398
Special foreign currency program	8	9		9
Total, Processing Services [3]	1,520	1,434	83	1,517
Reader Services Department [4]				
General services	606			
Books for the blind and physically handicapped [5]	155			
Total, Reader Services Department	761			
Research Department [4]	278			
Research Services		815	243	1,058
Total, all departments [3]	5,075	4,705	526	5,231

[1] Divided into the Office of the Librarian and the Office of the Associate Librarian for National Programs in June 1978.
[2] Formerly Administrative Department.
[3] Does not include local personnel hired for overseas programs.
[4] Reader Services and Research Departments combined into Research Services in July 1978.
[5] Transferred to the Office of the Associate Librarian for National Programs in June 1978.

APPENDIX 10

LEGISLATION

Public Law 95-259, approved April 17, 1978, amended the American Folklife Preservation Act to extend the authorization of appropriations. This act provided for an authorization of $685,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1979, $1,065,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1980, and $1,355,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1981.

Public Law 95-277, approved May 12, 1978, amended the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board Act to authorize the Secretary of the Treasury to designate an Assistant Secretary to serve in his place as a member of the Trust Fund Board.

Public Law 95-355, approved September 8, 1978, made supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1978. Included in this act were funds for the Library for increased pay costs as follows:

Salaries and Expenses

Library of Congress	$3,856,000
Copyright Office	615,000
Congressional Research Service	1,196,000
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	133,000

An appropriation of $50,000 was made to the Congressional Research Service to remain available for obligation until September 30, 1979.

The act also amended the 1978 Legislative Branch Appropriations Act to allow the Copyright Office to obligate an additional $500,000 in receipts.

Also included in this act was an appropriation of $7,675,000 to the Architect of the Capitol for the Library of Congress James Madison Memorial Building.

Public Law 95-391, approved September 30, 1978, made appropriations for the legislative branch for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1979.

This act provided funds for the Library of Congress as follows:

Salaries and Expenses [1]

Library of Congress [2]	$92,249,000

---

[1] An amendment to the Legislative Branch Appropriations Act adopted by the House and concurred in by the Senate provided that five percent of the appropriations for payments not required by law be withheld from obligation and expenditure.

[2] No more than $6,500,000 of the funds credited to this appropriation during fiscal year 1979 from receipts from the sale of catalog cards, technical publications, etc., shall be available for obligation during the fiscal year.

Copyright Office [3]	8,560,500
Congressional Research Service	25,553,000
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	36,729,700
Collection and distribution of library materials	
U.S. currency	256,600
U.S.-owned foreign currency	3,603,500
Furniture and furnishings	7,694,000

[3] No more than $4,600,000 of the funds credited to this appropriation during fiscal 1979 from copyright receipts shall be available for obligation during the fiscal year.

APPENDIX 11

FINANCIAL STATISTICS

SUMMARY

	Unobligated balance from previous year	Appropriations or receipts 1978
APPROPRIATED FUNDS		
Salaries and expenses, Library of Congress		[1] $92,139,688.60
Salaries and expenses, Copyright Office		[2] 12,056,181.90
Salaries and expenses, National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works		520,500.00
Salaries and expenses, revision of *Constitution Annotated*	$29,487.42	
Salaries and expenses, Congressional Research Service		23,041,000.00
Books for the general collections	166,089.76	
Books for the Law Library	31,760.45	
Books for the blind and physically handicapped		28,853,700.00
Collection and distribution of library materials, special foreign currency program	794,541.06	3,441,200.00
Furniture and furnishings	6,830,211.61	7,030,700.00
Total annual appropriations	7,852,090.30	167,082,970.50
TRANSFERS FROM OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES		
Consolidated working funds		
No-year	657,819.37	683,759.50
1978		6,128,328.25
1977-78	6,785.78	4,000.00
1978-79		200,652.00
Total transfers from other government agencies	664,605.15	7,016,739.75
GIFT AND TRUST FUNDS [3]	3,002,257.09	6,025,601.91
Total, all funds	11,518,952.54	180,125,312.16

[1] Includes receipts of the Cataloging Distribution Service amounting to $6,988,688.60, of which $6,500,000 was available for obligation in accordance with Public Law 95-94, approved August 5, 1977.

[2] Includes receipts for copyright registrations amounting to $3,495,681.90, all of which was available for obligation in accordance with Public Law 95-94, approved August 5, 1977.

[3] The principal value of all Library of Congress trust funds is invested as follows:

In the U.S. Treasury	
Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard	$20,000
Public debt securities	1,411,113
Permanent loan	4,166,988
Total	5,598,101

STATEMENT

Total available for obligation 1978	Obligated 1978	Unobligated balance not available	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1979
$92,139,688.60	$90,000,122.80	$2,053,526.02	$86,039.78
12,056,181.90	11,828,146.29	228,035.61	
520,500.00	444,251.59	76,248.41	
29,487.42	965.20		28,522.22
23,041,000.00	22,906,659.52	84,340.48	50,000.00
166,089.76	127,172.64		38,917.12
31,760.45	28,799.20		2,961.25
28,853,700.00	28,425,926.20	427,773.80	
4,235,741.06	3,434,049.52		801,691.54
13,860,911.61	1,366,088.88	1,288.11	12,493,534.62
174,935,060.80	158,562,181.84	2,871,212.43	13,501,666.53
1,341,578.87	635,774.74		705,804.13
6,128,328.25	6,113,277.72	15,050.53	
10,785.78	10,785.78		
200,652.00	181,329.02		19,322.98
7,681,344.90	6,941,167.26	15,050.53	725,127.11
9,027,859.00	6,227,236.13		2,800,622.87
191,644,264.70	171,730,585.23	2,886,262.96	17,027,416.51

Outside the U.S. Treasury (market value September 30, 1978)

Archer M. Huntington Fund	$1,182,000
McKim Fund	931,000
Katie and Walter Louchheim Fund	57,000
Total	2,170,000
Total investments	7,768,101

GIFT AND

Fund and donor	Purpose
Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard [4]	Purchase of prints
Library of Congress Trust Fund,[5] **U.S. Treasury investment accounts**	
Babine, Alexis V., bequest	Purchase of Slavic material
Benjamin, William Evarts	Chair of American history, with surplus available for purchase and maintenance of materials for the historical collections of the Library
Bowker, R. R.	Bibliographical services
Carnegie Corporation of New York	Promotion and encouragement of an interest in and an understanding of fine arts in the United States
Coolidge (Elizabeth Sprague) Foundation, established by donation and bequest of Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge	Furtherance of musical research, composition, performance, and appreciation
Elson (Louis C.) Memorial Fund, established under bequest of Bertha L. Elson	Provision of one or more annual, free public lectures on music or its literature
	Encouragement of public interest in music or its literature
Evans (Archibald B.) Fund	Purchase of original American 18th-century newspapers
Feinberg (Lenore B. and Charles E.) Fund	Purchase of books, manuscripts, and other materials by and about Walt Whitman and other American writers
Friends of Music in the Library of Congress, established by the association	Enrichment of music collection
Guggenheim (Daniel) Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc.	Chair of aeronautics
Hanks, Nymphus C., bequest	Furtherance of work for the blind, particularly the provision of books for the Library of Congress to make available to the blind
Huntington, Archer M.	
Donation	Purchase of Hispanic material
Donation	Consultant in Spanish and Portuguese literature
Bequest	Equipment and maintenance of the Hispanic Society Room and maintenance of a chair of English-language poetry

[4] Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard in the amount of $20,000 accepted by an act of Congress (Public Law 276, 62d Congress, approved August 20, 1912) and deposited with the U.S. Treasury.

TRUST FUNDS

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1978	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1978	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1979
$20,000.00	$1,947.27	$1,593.90	$3,541.17	$532.10	$3,009.07
6,684.74	983.23	535.95	1,519.18	115.17	1,404.01
83,083.31	17,930.02	7,319.22	25,249.24	554.00	24,695.24
14,843.15	6.37	1,190.12	1,196.49		1,196.49
93,307.98	8,854.74	7,612.69	16,467.43	11,203.12	5,264.31
804,444.26	60,634.10	64,100.57	124,734.67	54,140.42	70,594.25
6,000.00	1,550.36	513.97	2,064.33	702.00	1,362.33
6,585.03	1,945.99	652.98	2,598.97		2,598.97
25,000.00	2,488.58	1,991.47	4,480.05	519.40	3,960.65
1,000.00	378.81	79.54	458.35	341.08	117.27
11,659.09	3,165.87	928.97	4,094.84	1,649.35	2,445.49
90,654.22	71,909.88	11,387.61	83,297.49		83,297.49
5,227.31	2,381.51	419.07	2,800.58		2,800.58
112,305.74	10,642.53	9,333.30	19,975.83	6,581.72	13,394.11
49,746.52	8,477.29	4,185.81	12,663.10	250.00	12,413.10
98,525.40	5,526.91	8,096.84	13,623.75	7,852.81	5,770.94

[5] Authorized under Public Law 541, 68th Congress, March 3, 1925, as amended, "An Act to create a Library of Congress Trust Fund Board and for other purposes."

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Trust Fund, U.S. Treasury investment accounts—Continued	
Kaplan (Milton) Fund	Purchase of 18th- and 19th-century American prints, drawings, and photographs
Koussevitzky (Serge) Music Foundation in the Library of Congress, established by the Koussevitzky Music Foundation, Inc.	Furtherance of the art of music composition
Longworth (Nicholas) Foundation in the Library of Congress, established by the friends of the late Nicholas Longworth	Furtherance of music
Miller, Dayton C., bequest	Benefit of the Dayton C. Miller Collection of Flutes
National Library for the Blind, established by the National Library for the Blind, Inc.	Provision of reading matter for the blind and the employment of blind persons to provide library services for the blind
Pennell, Joseph, bequest	Purchase of materials in the fine arts for the Pennell Collection
Porter (Henry Kirke) Memorial Fund, established by Annie-May Hegeman	Maintenance of a consultantship or other appropriate purpose
Roberts Fund, established under bequest of Margaret A. Roberts	Benefit of the Library of Congress, its collections, and its services
Scala (Norman P.) Memorial Fund, established under bequest of Norman P. Scala	Arrangement, editing, and publication of materials in the Scala bequest
Sonneck Memorial Fund, established by the Beethoven Association	Aid and advancement of musical research
Stern (Alfred Whital) Memorial Fund, established by the family of the late Alfred Whital Stern	Maintenance of and addition to the Alfred Whital Stern Collection of Lincolniana, including the publication of guides and reproductions of parts of the collection
Swann (Caroline and Erwin) Memorial Fund	Maintenance of an exhibit of cartoon and caricature originals
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Poetry and Literature Fund	Development of appreciation and understanding of good literature and poetry in this country, and for the presentation of literature in general
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Foundation, established by Gertrude Clarke Whittall	Maintenance of collection of Stradivari instruments and Tourte bows given by Mrs. Whittall, and presentation of programs in which those instruments are used
Wilbur, James B. Donation	Reproduction of manuscript sources on American history in European archives

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1978	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1978	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1979
$2,960.00	$387.37	$214.16	$601.53	$350.00	$251.53
208,099.41	14,241.22	16,582.72	30,823.94	3,896.84	26,927.10
10,691.59	4,133.18	1,126.79	5,259.97		5,259.97
20,548.18	3,204.27	1,792.23	4,996.50	1,051.84	3,944.66
36,015.00	6,189.73	2,887.55	9,077.28		9,077.28
303,250.46	3,684.91	24,314.04	27,998.95	27,997.82	1.13
290,500.00	7,630.80	23,147.78	30,778.58	29,759.22	1,019.36
62,703.75	31,078.61	6,342.80	37,421.41	2,016.05	35,405.36
92,228.85	532.34	7,394.59	7,926.93	5,589.00	2,337.93
12,088.13	5,941.06	1,291.41	7,232.47	1,500.00	5,732.47
27,548.58	3,465.53	2,195.55	5,661.08	122.60	5,538.48
300,000.00		17,674.62	17,674.62		17,674.62
957,977.79	65,534.17	76,335.33	141,869.50	70,325.28	71,544.22
1,538,609.44	78,867.76	122,601.79	201,469.55	137,956.10	63,513.45
192,671.36	40,057.91	16,763.33	56,821.24	20,591.77	36,229.47

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Trust Fund, U.S. Treasury investment accounts–Continued	
Wilbur, James B.–Continued	
Bequest	Establishment of a chair of geography
Bequest	Preservation of source materials for American history
Total, U.S. Treasury investment accounts	
Library of Congress Trust Fund, bank investment department accounts	
Huntington, Archer M.[6]	Equipment and maintenance of the Hispanic Society Room, and maintenance of a chair of English-language poetry
McKim Fund, established under bequest of Mrs. W. Duncan McKim [7]	Support of the composition and performance of chamber music for violin and piano and of related activities
Swann (Caroline and Erwin) Memorial Fund	Establishment and maintenance of an exhibit of cartoon and caricature originals
Total, bank investment department accounts	
Library of Congress Gift Fund	
Abraham Baldwin Agricultural College	Toward expenses of the South-Central Georgia Folklife Project
Ackerman, Carl W., estate of	Publication of a catalog of the Carl Ackerman Collection
American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies	Toward preparation of a bibliography of Slavic and East European studies
American Film Institute	Support of the National Film Collection program
American Folklife Center, various donors	Toward expenses of the Center
American Institute of Architects Foundation, Inc.	Preservation of drawings from the 1792 competition for designs for the Capitol and the President's House
American Library Association	Editing the *National Union Catalog*
	For use by the director of the Processing Department
	Toward expenses of the catalog code revision project
	For use by the MARC Development Office

[6] Investments held by the Bank of New York valued at approximately $1,182,000; half of the income accrues to the Library of Congress.

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1978	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1978	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1979
$81,856.92	$16,501.89	$7,220.77	$23,722.66	$2,196.59	$21,526.07
31,285.29	4,291.67	2,705.61	6,997.28	237.27	6,760.01
5,578,101.50	482,618.61	448,939.18	931,557.79	387,499.45	544,058.34
	16,593.46	29,829.05	46,422.51	39,466.74	6,955.77
	11,994.02	83,000.00	94,994.02	65,559.45	29,434.57
	2,131.86	239.00	2,370.86	18.83	2,352.03
	30,719.34	113,068.05	143,787.39	105,045.02	38,742.37
	4,963.23	3,556.77	8,520.00	8,520.00	
	515.15		515.15		515.15
	10.16	4,500.00	4,510.16		4,510.16
	16,757.47	165,000.00	181,757.47	180,559.67	1,197.80
	1,613.30	7,644.50	9,257.80	7,017.51	2,240.29
	3,031.55		3,031.55		3,031.55
	3,420.30	1,205,000.00	1,208,420.30	1,194,107.51	14,312.79
	89.98		89.98		89.98
	8,676.18	6,407.00	15,083.18	10,202.48	4,880.70
	236.81		236.81	(113.68)	350.49

[7] Bequest of Mrs. W. Duncan McKim, principally in the form of securities, valued at approximately $931,000, held by the American Security and Trust Company for the Trust Fund Board. All the income accrues to the Library of Congress. Income invested in short-term securities is valued at approximately $198,000.

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Gift Fund–Continued	
American Psychological Association	Furtherance of work in the Manuscript Division in connection with the Archives of the Association
Ansari, Abdolreza	Acquisition of Iranian books and material
Bloch (Ernest) Society	Furtherance of music
Business Week Magazine	For use by the Copyright Office
Cafritz (The Morris and Gwendolyn) Foundation	Symposia and related publications on the American Revolution
	Seminars to commemorate or celebrate important events or persons
Center for the Book, various donors	Expenses of the Center
Council on Library Resources, Inc.	Support of the COMARC project
	Support of the CONSER project
	Support the U.S. Postal Service International Standard Serial Number project
Documents Expediting Project, various contributors	Distribution of documents to participating libraries
Edwards (J. W.) Publishers, Inc.	Editing and preparation costs in connection with the publication of the *National Union Catalog*, 1968-72
Engelhard (Charles W.) Fund	Chair of history or literature in his memory
Federal Library Committee, various donors	Expenses of the committee
	Toward expenses of the Executive Workshop in Library Management and Information Services
Feinberg (Lenore B. and Charles E.) Fund	Purchase of books, manuscripts, and other materials by and about Walt Whitman and other American writers
Fellows of the Library of Congress, various donors	Purchase of rare materials in American history
Finlandia Foundation, Inc.	Purchase of noncurrent materials in the Finnish field
Ford Foundation	Support of a revised and enlarged edition of Edmund C. Burnett's *Letters of Members of the Continental Congress*
	Support of advisory groups of the Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1978	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1978	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1979
	$1,000.00		$1,000.00		$1,000.00
	1,000.00		1,000.00	1,000.00	
	1,034.37		1,034.37	622.74	411.63
		1,000.00	1,000.00		1,000.00
	738.70		738.70	738.70	
	26,288.82		26,288.82	842.71	25,446.11
		15,000.00	15,000.00	1,312.64	13,687.36
	8,067.60	25,000.00	33,067.60	33,067.60	
	11,612.03		11,612.03	11,612.03	
		6,000.00	6,000.00	6,000.00	
	80,449.59	107,925.81	188,375.40	62,179.82	126,195.58
	126,239.52		126,239.52	95,701.62	30,537.90
	48,626.32	60,000.00	108,626.32	16,777.00	91,849.32
	1,265.20	58,177.87	59,443.07	59,438.04	5.03
	404.10	2,138.00	2,542.10	2,541.25	.85
	10,988.28	10,000.00	20,988.28	19,976.49	1,011.79
	30,137.86	1,692.68	31,830.54	25,737.02	6,093.52
	107.55		107.55		107.55
	15,534.76	42,466.00	58,000.76	37,817.55	20,183.21
	25,000.00		25,000.00	5,059.26	19,940.74

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Gift Fund–Continued	
Foreign program, various contributors	Support of the program for the purchase of material in foreign countries under Public Law 480 Fiscal year 1962 Fiscal year 1977 Fiscal year 1978
	Support of the program for cataloging material purchased under Public Law 480 in Egypt Israel
	Support of the program for the purchase of material in Bangladesh under Public Law 480
	Support of the program for purchase of material in Indonesia under the terms of the Higher Education Act of 1965 as amended in 1968
	Acquisition of publications from Sri Lanka
Forest Press, Inc.	Toward the cost of a 5-year project to edit the 19th edition of the *Dewey Decimal Classification*
Friends of Music, various donors	Furtherance of music
George Washington University, The	Furtherance of the Library of Congress–George Washington University joint graduate program in American thought and culture
German Marshall Fund of the United States	Expenses of a study of corporate-shareholder tax integration in selected European countries by the Congressional Research Service
Gish (Lillian) Foundation	Furtherance of the Library's programs
Green (Constance McLaughlin) Fund	Purchase of materials for the general collections of the Library
Gulbenkian Foundation	Acquisition of Armenian books and periodicals published before 1967
Hall (G. K.) & Co.	Editing and preparation costs in connection with the publication of *Africa South of the Sahara; Index to Periodical Literature*
	Editing costs in connection with the publication of the first supplement to the bibliography of cartography
Heineman Foundation	Purchase of Library material of special interest to the Music Division

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1978	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1978	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1979
	$347.85		$347.85	$250.00	$97.85
	32,300.00		32,300.00	32,300.00	
		20,500.00	20,500.00		20,500.00
	5,588.38		5,588.38	1,261.50	4,326.88
	11,498.44	100.00	11,598.44	2,048.88	9,549.56
	13,748.61	11,605.00	25,353.61	8,253.40	17,100.21
	50,602.39	109,010.00	159,612.39	104,415.52	55,196.87
	19,007.48	11,645.00	30,652.48	12,583.25	18,069.23
	6,077.34	114,763.67	120,841.01	114,887.99	5,953.02
	1,351.00	2,018.25	3,369.25	297.21	3,072.04
		4,410.00	4,410.00		4,410.00
	61.03		61.03		61.03
	27,001.41		27,001.41	1,000.00	26,001.41
	15.00		15.00		15.00
	285.62		285.62	(131.90)	417.52
	161.72		161.72		161.72
		1,500.00	1,500.00	1,245.40	254.60
	742.50	5,000.00	5,742.50	5,000.00	742.50

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Gift Fund–Continued	
Illinois Arts Council	Expenses of the Ethnic Arts Research Project
Insurance Company of North America	Furtherance of the Library's preservation program
Knight, John	Furtherance of the Library's program for the blind
Librarian's Office, various donors	Purchase of special material for the office
	Toward expenses of support services
Loeffler, Elise Fay, bequest	Purchase of music
Louchheim, Katie S.	Processing her papers in the Manuscript Division
Louchheim (Katie and Walter) Fund	Distribution of tape recordings of concerts to broadcasting stations
Louisiana Colonial Records Project, various contributors	To microfilm Louisiana colonial documents
Luce, Clare Boothe	Furtherance of the work of organizing her personal papers in the Library of Congress
Luce, Henry R.	Furtherance of the work of organizing the Clare Boothe Luce papers in the Library of Congress
McGraw-Hill, Inc.	Expenses in connection with the "Openings" program on May 24, 1977, in the Library of Congress
	Furtherance of the program to develop a Center for the Book in the Library of Congress
Mellon, Paul	Purchase of a collection of Sigmund Freud letters
Middle East Studies Association	Expenses of the Near East Union List Project
National Serials Data Program, various donors	Toward expenses of the program
Naval Historical Foundation	Processing the Naval Historical Foundation collections deposited in the Library of Congress
Program for the blind, various donors	Furtherance of the Library's program for the blind
Publications, various donors	Toward expenses of publications
Radio Corporation of America	For use by the Music Division

[8] Does not include securities, valued at approximately $57,000, held by the American Security and Trust Company for the Trust Fund Board. All of the income accrues to the Library of Congress.

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1978	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1978	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1979
	$2,187.00	$4,882.00	$7,069.00	$7,069.00	
	11,472.77	50.00	11,522.77	1,607.12	9,915.65
	355.77		355.77	65.50	290.27
	760.35	1,264.50	2,024.85		2,024.85
		2,751.00	2,751.00	(793.00)	3,544.00
	336.47		336.47		336.47
	429.28		429.28		429.28
	4,846.67	[8] 5,247.94	10,094.61	6,608.36	3,486.25
	43.29		43.29		43.29
	4,447.05		4,447.05		4,447.05
	1,884.46		1,884.46		1,884.46
	318.44		318.44	318.44	
	20,000.00		20,000.00	14,188.68	5,811.32
	2.39		2.39		2.39
		33,098.38	33,098.38	25,098.40	7,999.98
	184.86		184.86	45.00	139.86
	610.98		610.98		610.98
	1,663.52	2,535.00	4,198.52	622.90	3,575.62
	1,585.85		1,585.85		1,585.85
		176.98	176.98		176.98

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Gift Fund–Continued	
Research Libraries Group, various donors	Acquisition of publications from Eastern Africa
	Expense of establishing library network on-line access to the Library of Congress MARC Data Base
Rizzuto, Angelo A., estate of	Arrangement, publication, and preservation of the photographs of New York known as the Anthony Angel Collection
Rockefeller Foundation	Support of advisory groups of the Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning
Rowan and Littlefield, Inc.	Publication of the juvenilia catalog
	Preparation costs of the quinquennial edition of the *Library of Congress Catalog, Books: Subjects, 1970-1974*
	Editing and preparation costs in connection with the quinquennial edition of the Library of Congress *National Union Catalog*
Sears, Roebuck and Co.	Support of a seminar on the acquisition of Latin American library materials
Smith College	Support of a microfilming project for the Margaret Sanger papers
Sonneck, Oscar G., bequest	Purchase of an original music manuscript or manuscripts
Surplus Book Disposal Project, various donors	Toward expenses of the project
Swann Foundation	Toward expenses of the exhibition of the work of José Guadelupe Posada and related publications
Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning, various donors	Support of advisory groups of this organization
Union Carbide Corporation	Preparation of a bibliography on isotope separation
United States Newspaper Project	Preparation of cataloging manuals related to the project
Wilkins, Emily Howell, estate of	Purchase of antique stringed musical instruments
Witter Bynner Foundation for Poetry, Inc.	Support of a resident scholar in literature within a Council of Scholars in the Library of Congress
Total, Library of Congress Gift Fund	

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1978	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1978	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1979
	$5,085.85		$5,085.85	$3,654.81	$1,431.04
	29.79	10,650.59	10,680.38	10,680.38	
	4,462.63		4,462.63	3,145.55	1,317.08
	475.67		475.67	475.67	
	732.95		732.95		732.95
	76,000.00	20,000.00	96,000.00	8,987.50	87,012.50
	212,500.00	212,500.00	425,000.00	130,363.59	294,636.41
	716.25		716.25	562.50	153.75
	7,654.68		7,654.68		7,654.68
	4,156.91		4,156.91		4,156.91
	10,262.41	7,767.34	18,029.75	13,226.13	4,803.62
		30,000.00	30,000.00	10,408.00	19,592.00
	13.19	2,000.00	2,013.19	(9,122.42)	11,135.61
	4,892.69		4,892.69	4,216.93	675.76
		1,950.00	1,950.00	1,558.59	391.41
	5,000.00		5,000.00		5,000.00
		25,000.00	25,000.00		25,000.00
	979,709.77	2,361,934.28	3,341,644.05	2,297,116.84	1,044,527.21

Fund and donor	Purpose
Revolving fund service fees	
Alverthorpe Fund	
American Folklife Center	
Cafritz Publication Fund	Publications and related activities in connection with the Bicentennial of the American Revolution
Childs (James Bennett) Fund	Support of publications and programs concerning government documents
Clapp (Verner W.) Publication Fund	
Council on Library Resources, Inc.	Facilitating the sale of machine-readable cataloging records and information
Engelhard (Jane) Fund	Production of facsimiles and other publications illustrative of the holdings and activities of the Library
Frissell (Toni) Fund	Maintenance of the Toni Frissell Collection of photographs in the Library of Congress
Green (Constance McLaughlin) Revolving Fund	
Hispanic Foundation Publication Fund	
Insurance Company of North America	Furtherance of the Library's preservation program
Kraus (Hans P.) Publication Fund	
Photoduplication Service	
Recording Laboratory	
Sale of *The Stradivari Memorial*	
Stern (Alfred Whital) Publication Fund	
Traveling Exhibits Fund	
Various donors	Conversion of motion picture film to a safety base
Waters (Edward N.) Fund	Publication of facsimiles of rare and significant items, especially manuscripts, in the Music Division
Total service fees	
Total, all gift and trust funds	

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1978	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1978	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1979
	$37,646.33	$36,767.63	$74,413.96	$43,133.52	$31,280.44
		2,424.20	2,424.20	1,347.50	1,076.70
	22,010.64	7,236.42	29,247.06	13,892.94	15,354.12
		1,325.70	1,325.70		1,325.70
	8,465.84	10,977.73	19,443.57	17,478.52	1,965.05
	10,479.08	12,255.84	22,734.92	12,255.84	10,479.08
	536.45	724.81	1,261.26	2.00	1,259.26
	2,355.02	512.50	2,867.52	147.43	2,720.09
	1,378.75	13,460.15	14,838.90	7,865.03	6,973.87
	6,039.91	764.96	6,804.87		6,804.87
	6,359.14	475.00	6,834.14		6,834.14
	247.50		247.50		247.50
	1,292,865.76	2,756,948.25	4,049,814.01	3,068,894.25	980,919.76
	89,380.56	233,573.40	322,953.96	256,219.24	66,734.72
	665.16		665.16		665.16
	4,104.75	95.10	4,199.85		4,199.85
	6,575.40	6,339.40	12,914.80	9,337.98	3,576.82
	16,951.81	16,035.41	32,987.22	6,468.47	26,518.75
	1,200.00	150.00	1,350.00		1,350.00
	1,507,262.10	3,100,066.50	4,607,328.60	3,437,042.72	1,170,285.88
	3,002,257.09	6,025,601.91	9,027,859.00	6,227,236.13	2,800,622.87

SUMMARY OF TREASURY INVESTMENTS

Permanent loan principal:	
Balance October 1, 1977	$3,866,688.03
Plus additions	
January 9, 1978	300,000.00
September 8, 1978	300.00
8½% market bonds due May 15, 1994-99, purchased on January 7, 1976 (face value $1,340,000)	
Permanent loan balance September 30, 1978	4,166,988.03
Income invested on October 4, 1977, in 6.25% market notes due September 30, 1978 (face value $175,000)	174,463.94
Income on Treasury investments	

AND RELATED INCOME

Interest on permanent loan	Interest on 8½% market bonds due May 15, 1994-99 (net)	Interest on 6.25% market notes due September 30, 1978	Total income fiscal 1978
	$111,678.06		
$325,787.56			
		$11,473.56	
325,787.56	111,678.06	11,473.56	$448,939.18

APPENDIX 12

EXHIBITS

NEW MAJOR EXHIBITS

THROUGH THE EYES OF CHILDREN: CHRISTMAS SEAL ART, 1977. Fifty-four paintings by elementary school-age children representing the fifty states, the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands. The paintings were used for the 1977 Christmas seal campaign sponsored by the American Lung Association. November 9 to December 4, 1977.

PRINTED ON VELLUM. A selection of books printed on vellum, ranging in date from 1459 to 1930, from the Lessing J. Rosenwald Collection in the Library of Congress. November 21, 1977, to February 1, 1978.

FOLK ART AND FOLKLIFE: MISSING PIECES, GEORGIA FOLK ART, 1770-1976 and SKETCHES OF SOUTH GEORGIA FOLKLIFE. Two major shows focusing on the folk art and folklife of Georgia. "Missing Pieces" featured 100 nineteenth- and twentieth-century works, ranging from traditional pottery, quilts, coverlets, carvings, and naive portraiture to unusual environmental constructions by contemporary self-taught artists. "Sketches of South Georgia Folklife" illustrated the traditional life and work of people in eight Georgia counties through 150 photographs taken during a field study conducted by the American Folklife Center in 1977. January 26 to April 2, 1978.

CHINA: NINETEENTH-CENTURY DRAWINGS BY UNKNOWN ARTISTS. In the nineteenth century several unknown artists, possibly Russians, drew sketches of daily life and architecture in China. Little else is known of the 350 drawings, which came to the Library of Congress in 1907 as part of the private library of G. V. Yudin, a Russian collector. Fifty of the drawings were on display with the hope that viewers would be able to provide clues to their origin and authorship. March 20 to May 22, 1978.

MINIATURE BOOKS. An exhibit of 100 miniature books from the Stanley Neiman Marcus Collection providing a glimpse into the variety and beauty of small books. The items ranged from a sixteenth-century illuminated Book of Hours to small propaganda pamphlets distributed during World War II. March 20 to July 31, 1978.

WHITE HOUSE NEWS PHOTOGRAPHERS 35TH ANNUAL EXHIBITION. More than one hundred prize-winning photographs depicting news events and personalities of 1977. April 29 to August 31, 1978.

FIVE CENTURIES: THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS. An exhibit of forty-two books printed by the Oxford University Press, commemorating the 500th anniversary of the founding of the press. The earliest book on exhibit was also the first published at Oxford, the *Exposicio sancti Iieronimi in simbolum apostolorum*, dated 1468 but actually printed in 1478. Opened September 7, 1978.

CONTINUING MAJOR EXHIBITS

THE GUTENBERG BIBLE AND THE GIANT BIBLE OF MAINZ.

"A WONDERFUL INVENTION": A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE PHONOGRAPH FROM TINFOIL TO THE LP. Closed October 30, 1977.

MAPS FOR AN EMERGING NATION: COMMERCIAL CARTOGRAPHY IN 19TH-CENTURY AMERICA. Closed October 30, 1977.

SPECIAL EXHIBITS

SEVENTH LIBRARY OF CONGRESS EMPLOYEE ARTS AND CRAFTS SHOW. December 12-26, 1977.

"THE GLASGOW SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS." Poster. Opened February 15, 1978.

LINCOLN'S CHANGING FACE. February 1 to March 1, 1978.

BERLINER SHOW. February 22 to March 30, 1978.

DIVISIONAL EXHIBITS

African and Middle Eastern Division

ARABIC CALLIGRAPHY. Exhibit of books, photographs, and writing instruments covering the historical, stylistic, and regional development of Arabic calligraphy from the tenth century to the present. Opened May 15, 1978.

European Division

BALTIC NATIONAL COSTUMES: SELECTED ILLUSTRATIONS. Closed October 1, 1977.

ELIAS LÖNNROT: *KALEVALA.* An exhibit commemorating Elias Lönnrot, creator of the epic *Kalevala,* which inspired many of Jean Sibelius's compositions. Opened June 1, 1978.

Geography and Map Division

ANTOINE LAFRÉRY, 1512-1577. Closed November 30, 1977.

INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA. Closed November 30, 1977.

HAWAII IN MAPS. Fifty maps and models of Hawaii and the Pacific area commemorating the bicentennial of Capt. James Cook's sighting of Hawaii on January 18, 1778–the first western contact with the islands. December 19, 1977, to March 31, 1978.

JOHANN GEORGE KOHL IN AMERICA. Kohl was a German geographer, historian, librarian, and world traveler. This exhibit commemorated the centennial of his death with a display of manuscript copies of his early American maps, surveys of the Gulf Stream, and items that show the techniques he used in preparing his maps. April 1 to July 1, 1978.

PANAMA: AN EXHIBITION IN FIVE PARTS–IN SEARCH OF A CANAL ROUTE. A selection of maps illustrating various schemes to build an interoceanic ship canal across Central America to link the Atlantic and Pacific oceans. Opened August 1, 1978.

Hispanic Division

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS OF THE LATIN AMERICAN, PORTUGUESE, AND SPANISH DIVISION. Closed November 30, 1977.

LIBERTADOR GENERAL JOSÉ DE SAN MARTÍN. Publications, documents, medals, and memorabilia displayed to mark the 200th anniversary of the birth of the leader of the independence movement in Argentina and liberator of Chile and Peru from Spanish rule in the early 1800s. February 24 to May 31, 1978.

PANAMA: AN EXHIBITION IN FIVE PARTS–THE ISTHMIAN PASSAGE: NINETEENTH-CENTURY CENTRAL AMERICAN CANAL PROPOSALS. Pertinent writings, prints, photographs, maps, and newspapers from the Library's collections illustrating plans for canals following four major routes–Panama, Darien, Nicaragua, and Tehuantepec–and the general discussion concerning canal construction that ensued. Opened August 1, 1978.

MEXICO: A CULTURAL VIEW. Held in conjunction with "Mexico Today," an international symposium sponsored by the National Endowments for the Arts and Humanities and the government of Mexico, the exhibit featured examples of the first books in Mexico, from pre-Colombian manuscript codices to late colonial works. Prints and photographs were also on display. Opened September 30, 1978.

Law Library

THE INNS OF COURT: ANCIENT ENGLISH SOCIETIES OF LEGAL LEARNING. October 31, 1977, to January 31, 1978.

PANAMA: AN EXHIBITION IN FIVE PARTS–PANAMA CANAL: SUCCESS AND CONTROVERSY. Legal documents, literary sources, and

illustrations concerning the legal context of the building and operation of the canal. The treaty of 1903 and the recently ratified new treaties were also on display. Opened August 1, 1978.

Manuscript Division

HENRY CLAY, 1777-1852. Closed December 30, 1977.

SARATOGA–THE TURNING POINT. October 17 to December 31, 1977.

100TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE BIRTH OF CARL SANDBURG. Manuscripts, first editions, and photographs focused on Carl Sandburg's achievements, including a large body of poetry, a monumental biography of Abraham Lincoln, works of fiction, children's stories, and investigative newspaper reporting. January 5 to March 31, 1978.

JOHN PAUL JONES: "I HAVE JUST BEGUN TO FIGHT." Manuscripts and engravings marking the 200th anniversary of John Paul Jones's successful raids in the sloop *Ranger* on the English and Irish coasts in April 1778. Jones's letters and reports to Benjamin Franklin, Le Ray de Chaumont, Edward Bancroft, French Marine Minister De Sartine, and the Marquis de Lafayette were on display. April 1 to July 25, 1978.

PANAMA: AN EXHIBITION IN FIVE PARTS–"A BIG DITCH": MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE PANAMA CANAL. Correspondence of many of the major figures involved in the construction of the canal, including letters of Secretary of State John Hay, Philippe Bunau-Varilla, George W. Goethals, William C. Gorgas, and John F. Stevens. Also included was an 1870 journal describing an exploratory expedition to the isthmus. Opened August 1, 1978.

Rare Book and Special Collections Division

WESTERN EUROPEAN BINDINGS BEFORE 1700. Closed November 30, 1977.

FIFTY YEARS OF THE RARE BOOK AND SPECIAL COLLECTIONS DIVISION. Marking the division's fiftieth anniversary, this exhibit featured thirty-five fine books and manuscripts acquired since 1927, including the Giant Bible of Mainz, Lincoln's Inaugural Bible, and the Bay Psalm Book. December 15, 1977, to March 31, 1978.

SAINT-JOHN PERSE. Exhibit of books and manuscripts relating to Saint-John Perse (Alexis Saint-Léger Léger), the poet-diplomat and winner of a Nobel Prize for Literature in 1960. April 17 to July 15, 1978.

ASPECTS OF AMERICANA. Thirty-six rare books from the Library's special collections documenting aspects of America's past, including its discovery, the first Congress, the winning of the West, the Shaker community, the dime novel, women's rights, and black American authors. Opened May 1, 1978.

Serial Division

PANAMA: AN EXHIBITION IN FIVE PARTS–THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PANAMA CANAL. An exhibit of newspaper and magazine articles and illustrations showing the construction and opening of the Panama Canal. A series of original prints done by Joseph Pennell for the *New York Times* were featured in the display. Opened August 1, 1978.

TRAVELING EXHIBITS

PAPERMAKING: ART AND CRAFT. Shown in Monticello, Ark., Auburn, Calif., Seattle, Wash., Greenville, N.C., and Middletown, Conn.

25TH NATIONAL EXHIBITION OF PRINTS. Shown in Athens, Ga., Oklahoma City, Okla., Tacoma, Wash., Oxford, Miss., Little Rock, Ark., and Allentown, Pa.

WHITE HOUSE NEWS PHOTOGRAPHERS 34TH ANNUAL EXHIBITION. Shown in St. Louis, Mo., Eau Claire, Wisc., Wichita Falls, Tex., Louisville, Ky., Charleston, S.C., Washington, D.C., and Galveston, Tex.

WOMEN LOOK AT WOMEN. Shown in Hayward, Calif., Iowa City, Iowa, Pittsburgh, Pa., and University, Miss.

APPENDIX 13

CONCERTS, LECTURES, AND OTHER PROGRAMS

CONCERTS

Presented under the Auspices of the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation

1977

OCTOBER 30. The King's Singers.

NOVEMBER 11. The Cantilena Chamber Players.

NOVEMBER 18. The Francesco Trio.

DECEMBER 2. The New York Chamber Soloists.

1978

JANUARY 20. The New York Philomusica.

JANUARY 27. The Composers Quartet.

FEBRUARY 3. The Boston Musica Viva.

FEBRUARY 17. The New World Consort (The Troubadours of Twelfth Century Provence).

MARCH 10. The Emerson String Quartet and Thomas Beveridge, baritone.

SEPTEMBER 29. The Fennell Symphonic Winds.

Presented under the Auspices of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation

1977

OCTOBER 6, 7. The Juilliard String Quartet; Rudolf Firkusny, piano.

OCTOBER 13, 14. The Juilliard String Quartet.

OCTOBER 20, 21. The Juilliard String Quartet.

NOVEMBER 3, 4. The Juilliard String Quartet.

DECEMBER 17, 18. The Juilliard String Quartet.

1978

FEBRUARY 10. The Alban Berg Quartet.

FEBRUARY 24. Felicity Lott, soprano; Richard Jackson, baritone; Graham Johnson, piano.

MARCH 17. The Philharmonia Virtuosi of New York.

MARCH 27. An Evening of Chinese Poetry and Music.

MARCH 30, 31. The Juilliard String Quartet; John Graham, viola.

APRIL 6, 7. The Juilliard String Quartet; André-Michel Schub, piano.

APRIL 13, 14. The Juilliard String Quartet.

APRIL 20, 21. The Juilliard String Quartet; Paula Robison, flute.

APRIL 27, 28. The Juilliard String Quartet.

MAY 5. The National Symphony Woodwind Quintet and Friends; Lambert Orkis, keyboard.

Presented under the Auspices of the McKim Fund in the Library of Congress

1977

DECEMBER 9. The Aeolian Chamber Players.

1978

JANUARY 6. Aaron Rosand, violin; John Covelli, piano.

JANUARY 13. Charles Treger, violin; Samuel Sanders, piano.

MARCH 3. Mark Kaplan, violin; Samuel Sanders, piano.

MARCH 24. Franco Gulli, violin; Enrica Cavallo, piano.

Presented under the Auspices of the Norman P. Scala Memorial Fund

1978

SEPTEMBER 29. The Fennell Symphonic Winds.

AMERICAN FOLKLIFE CENTER CONCERTS

1977

OCTOBER 19. Ola Belle Reed, her husband Bud, and son David performing traditional mountain music.

1978

APRIL 27. Joe and Antoinette McKenna performing Irish music.

MAY 11. Graham Townsend and Maple Sugar performing Canadian folk music.

MAY 25. Arabic dancers and singers performing traditional Arabic music.

JUNE 29. Buck White and the Down Home Folks performing bluegrass and country music.

JULY 27. The Lawtell Playboys performing black French music from Louisiana.

AUGUST 31. John Ashby and the Free State Ramblers performing old-time Virginia string band music.

SEPTEMBER 28. The Mentrotone Baptist Church Singers performing gospel music.

POETRY READINGS, LECTURES, AND DRAMATIC PERFORMANCES

1977

OCTOBER 3. Robert Hayden, 1976-78 Consultant in Poetry, reading his poems.

1978

MAY 8. Robert Hayden, lecture, " 'How It Strikes a Contemporary': Reflections on Poetry and the Role of the Poet."

Presented under the Auspices of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund

1977

OCTOBER 4. Federal Theatre Plays: Living Newspapers. First in a series of excerpts from plays created by the W.P.A. Federal Theatre Project of the 1930s. Presented by arrangement with New Federal Theatre, Mark Mason, Executive Director.

OCTOBER 11. Federal Theatre Plays: Black Theatre. Second in a series of W.P.A. Federal Theatre Project presentations. Introduction by Carlton Moss.

OCTOBER 12. Andrei Voznesensky reading from his works. English translations by William Jay Smith. Program dedicated to Robert Lowell. Sponsored jointly with the Kennan Institute for Advanced Russian Studies, The Wilson Center.

OCTOBER 18. Federal Theatre Plays: Focus on Women. Third in a series of W.P.A. Federal Theatre Project presentations. Introduction by Ruth Warrick.

OCTOBER 21. An afternoon of Danish poetry. Klaus Rifbjerg reading from his work; Torben Brostrøm discussing contemporary Danish literature.

OCTOBER 25. Federal Theatre Plays: Radio Plays of the 1930s. Last in a series of W.P.A. Federal Theatre Project presentations.

OCTOBER 31. An evening of Hungarian poetry. Readings by Ferenc Juhász, Amy Károlyi, István Vas, and Sándor Weöres, introduced with commentary by Miklós Vajda. English translations read by Daniel Hoffman and William Jay Smith.

NOVEMBER 14. Eleanor Cameron, lecture, "Into Something Rich and Strange," in observance of National Children's Book Week.

NOVEMBER 22. Alan Paton, lecture, "A Total View of South Africa."

NOVEMBER 28. Robert Huff and Ann Stanford reading their poems.

NOVEMBER 29. Centennial of Sir Muhammad Iqbal. Readings from his writings with English translations. Tributes to his life and work by various speakers.

DECEMBER 5. Kimon Friar discussing "Modern Greek Poets and Their Use of Classical Myths."

1978

JANUARY 5. Carl Sandburg, 1878-1967: A Celebration of the Centennial of his Birth. Daniel Hoffman, lecture, " 'Moonlight Dries No Mittens': Carl Sandburg Reconsidered"; Beverly and Rufus Norris reading from Sandburg's prose and verse and singing selected folksongs.

FEBRUARY 6. Dudley Randall reading his poems.

FEBRUARY 13. Patrick Galvin reading his poems.

MARCH 6. Consultants' Reunion. Readings by Consultants in Poetry. Participants: Elizabeth Bishop, James Dickey, Richard Eberhart, Robert Hayden, Daniel Hoffman, Josephine Jacobsen, Stanley Kunitz, Howard Nemerov, Karl Shapiro, William Jay Smith, Stephen Spender, William Stafford, and Reed Whittemore.

MARCH 13. A. Poulin, Jr., and David R. Slavitt reading their poems.

MARCH 27. An evening of Chinese poetry and music. Participants: Chinese musician Lui Tsun-yuen, poet and calligrapher Chang Ch'ung-ho, composer Chou Wen-chung, poet Huang Po-fei, and William Jay Smith. Sponsored jointly with the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation.

APRIL 10. Katie Louchheim and Henry Taylor reading their poems.

APRIL 24. Beth Bentley and Nelson Bentley reading their poems.

MAY 16. Saint-John Perse. Readings in honor of Alexis Saint-Léger Léger. Pierre Emmanuel read Perse's work in French; Richard Howard read translations in English.

Presented under the Auspices of the Charles W. Engelhard Fund

1977

NOVEMBER 9. Edwin Wolf 2nd, "The Origins of the Early American Printing Shops."

APPENDIX 14

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PUBLICATIONS[1]

ACCESSIONS LISTS. Subscriptions available to libraries from the Field Director, Library of Congress Office, at the addresses indicated.

AFGHANISTAN. Karachi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Annual.

BANGLADESH. New Delhi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Semiannual.

BRAZIL. American Consulate General, APO Miami 34030. Monthly.

EASTERN AFRICA. Karachi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Bimonthly.

INDIA. New Delhi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Monthly.

MIDDLE EAST. American Embassy, Box 10, FPO New York 09527. Monthly.

NEPAL. New Delhi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Semiannual.

PAKISTAN. Karachi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Monthly.

SOUTHEAST ASIA. Karachi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Monthly.

SRI LANKA. New Delhi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Semiannual.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING SEPTEMBER 30, 1977. 1978. 220 p. Cloth. $7.50. Free to libraries from the Central Services Division.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE REGISTER OF COPYRIGHTS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING SEPTEMBER 30, 1977. 1978. 34 p. Paper. Free from the Copyright Office.

ANTARCTIC BIBLIOGRAPHY. Indexes, volumes 1-7. 1977. 783 p. Cloth. $12.

ARCHITECTURAL COLLECTIONS OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. 1977. 36 p. Paper. Free from the Prints and Photographs Division.

AUTHORITIES: A MARC FORMAT. Addenda 1 and 2. 11 p., 3 p. Paper. Free from the Cataloging Distribution Service.

BOOKS: A MARC FORMAT. Addendum 15. 1977. 5 p. Paper. Free from the Cataloging Distribution Service.

BRAILLE BOOK REVIEW. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. 6 bimonthly issues in braille and 6 in print.

CALENDAR OF EVENTS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Free from the Central Services Division. 12 issues.

---

[1] This is a list of titles issued during the fiscal year. For a more complete list see *Library of Congress Publications in Print Spring 1978.* Unless otherwise indicated, priced publications are for sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. CDS orders should be addressed to the Cataloging Distribution Service, Library of Congress, Building 159, Navy Yard Annex, Washington, D.C. 20541, and NLS/BPH orders to the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Library of Congress, 1291 Taylor Street NW, Washington, D.C. 20542. Other requests should be addressed to the division or office listed, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20540.

Payment must accompany all orders for priced publications. For foreign mailing of publications available from the Superintendent of Documents, one-fourth of the publication price should be added unless otherwise stated. Information Office and Cataloging Distribution Service prices include the cost of foreign and domestic mailing.

CATALOG OF COPYRIGHT ENTRIES. THIRD SERIES. Paper. Complete yearly catalog, $75 domestic, $93.75 foreign.

Part 1. BOOKS AND PAMPHLETS, INCLUDING SERIALS AND CONTRIBUTIONS TO PERIODICALS. Section 1, Current and Renewal Registrations. Section 2, Title Index. $10 a year. Vol. 28, no. 2, Vol. 29, and Vol. 30, no. 1.

Part 2. PERIODICALS. $3 a year. Vols. 29, 30, and 31, no. 1.

Parts 3-4. DRAMAS AND WORKS PREPARED FOR ORAL DELIVERY. $3 a year. Vol. 29, no. 2, and Vol. 30.

Part 5. MUSIC. Section 1, Current and Renewal Registrations. Section 2, Name Index. $10 a year. Vol. 29 and Vol. 30, no. 1.

Part 6. MAPS AND ATLASES. $3 a year. Vol. 30.

Parts 7-11A. WORKS OF ART, REPRODUCTIONS OF WORKS OF ART, SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL DRAWINGS, PHOTOGRAPHIC WORKS, PRINTS, AND PICTORIAL ILLUSTRATIONS. $6 a year. Vol. 29, no. 2, and Vol. 30.

Parts 12-13. MOTION PICTURES. $3 a year. Vol. 30 and Vol. 31, no. 1.

Part 14. SOUND RECORDINGS. $5 a year. Vol. 30 and Vol. 31, no. 1.

CATALOGING SERVICE BULLETIN. Paper. Free from the Cataloging Distribution Service. Nos. 123-26.

CHILDREN'S BOOKS 1977: A LIST OF BOOKS FOR PRESCHOOL THROUGH JUNIOR HIGH SCHOOL AGE. 1978. 20 p. Paper. 90 cents.

CHILDREN'S LITERATURE. A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES. Second Supplement. 1977. 413 p. Cloth. $7.75.

CHINESE-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-CHINESE DICTIONARIES IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. 1977. 140 p. Cloth. $6.

CHINESE COOPERATIVE CATALOG. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $350 a year. 5 monthly issues and annual cumulation. Beginning in 1978, publication is bimonthly and in microfiche. 3 issues.

CLASSIFICATION [schedules].

Class M. *Music and Books on Music.* 3d ed. 1978. 228 p. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $7.

Class P, subclass PN, PR, PS, PZ. *General Literature, English and American Literature, Fiction in English, Juvenile Belles Lettres.* 2d ed. 1978. 351 p. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $8.

THE COUTUMES OF FRANCE IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. 1977. 80 p. Cloth. $4.75.

DECISIONS OF THE UNITED STATES COURTS INVOLVING COPYRIGHT 1975-1976. Copyright Office Bulletin No. 40. 1978. 1,530 p. Paper. $13.75.

DIGEST OF PUBLIC GENERAL BILLS AND RESOLUTIONS. Paper, Single copy prices vary. $150 a session, $187.50 foreign.

95th Congress, 1st session. 1 cumulative issue and final issue.

95th Congress, 2d session. First issue, 1 supplement, and 1 cumulative issue.

EXPLORING AMERICAN HISTORY: TWO READING LISTS. 1977. 30 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY. A SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ENGLISH-LANGUAGE PUBLICATIONS. 2d rev. ed. 1978. 116 p. Paper. $3.

FILMS AND OTHER MATERIALS FOR PROJECTION. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $60 a year. Free to subscribers to the *National Union Catalog.* 1 quarterly and 1 annual issue.

FIVE CENTURIES: THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS. 1978. 24 p. Paper. $4.95.

FOLKLIFE AND THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT. A GUIDE TO ACTIVITIES, RESOURCES,

FUNDS, AND SERVICES. 1978. 147 p. Paper. $2.75.

FOLKLIFE CENTER NEWS. 4 p. Free from the American Folklife Center. 1 issue.

FOR YOUNGER READERS, 1976-77. 1978. 81 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

ISLAM IN SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA. A PARTIALLY ANNOTATED GUIDE. 1978. 318 p. Cloth. $8.50.

ISSN-KEY TITLE REGISTER. 1977. 680 p. Paper. Free from the Cataloging Distribution Service.

JAPANESE WRITINGS ON COMMUNIST CHINESE LAW, 1946-1974. A SELECTED ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY. 1977. 223 p. Cloth. $3.25.

JOHN WILLIAM DRAPER: LIFE OF FRANKLIN. 1977. 88 p. Cloth. $5.

THE JOURNAL OF GIDEON OLMSTED. ADVENTURES OF A SEA CAPTAIN DURING THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. 1978. 129 p. Cloth. $17.50.

THE LAW LIBRARY OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. ITS HISTORY, COLLECTIONS, AND SERVICES. 1978. 47 p. Paper. $2.30.

LC ACQUISITION TRENDS. Paper. Free from the Processing Services Office. 1 issue.

LC CLASSIFICATION–ADDITIONS AND CHANGES. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $30 a year. Lists 187-90.

LC SCIENCE TRACER BULLET. Paper. Free from the Reference Section, Science and Technology Division. TB 77-11 through 14, TB 78-1 through 5.

THE LESSING J. ROSENWALD COLLECTION. A CATALOG OF THE GIFTS OF LESSING J. ROSENWALD TO THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, 1943 TO 1975. 1977. 517 p. $17.25 (cloth) and $13.25 (paper).

LETTERS FROM A DISTINGUISHED AMERICAN. TWELVE ESSAYS BY JOHN ADAMS ON AMERICAN FOREIGN POLICY, 1780. 1978. 66 p. Cloth. $3.75.

LETTERS OF DELEGATES TO CONGRESS, 1774-1789. Cloth.
Vol. 1. August 1774-August 1775. 751 p. $8.50.
Vol. 2. September-December 1775. 585 p. $9.

LIBRARIANS OF CONGRESS, 1802-1974. 1977. 273 p. Cloth. $7.75.

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS INFORMATION BULLETIN. Paper. Free to publicly supported libraries from the Information Office. 52 issues.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS NAME HEADINGS WITH REFERENCES. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $95 a year. 3 quarterly issues and annual cumulation.

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS 1977. 1978. 32 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PUBLICATIONS IN PRINT SPRING 1978. 1978. 50 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

MANUSCRIPTS: A MARC FORMAT. Addendum 1. 1977. 18 p. Paper. Free from the Cataloging Distribution Service.

MAPS: A MARC FORMAT. Addendum 2. 1977. 5 p. Paper. Free from the Cataloging Distribution Service.

MONOGRAPHIC SERIES. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $190 a year. 3 quarterly issues and annual cumulation.

A MONSTER AND A MIRACLE. THE CATALOGING DISTRIBUTION SERVICE OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, 1901-1976. 1977. 39 p. Paper. Free from Processing Services.

MONTHLY CHECKLIST OF STATE PUBLICATIONS. Paper. $21.90 a year domestic, $27.40 foreign. 12 issues and index.

MUSIC: A MARC FORMAT. Addendum 1. 1978. Paper. Free from the Cataloging Distribution Service.

MUSIC AND MUSICIANS: INSTRUCTIONAL DISC RECORDINGS CATALOG. 1977. 25 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

MUSIC, BOOKS ON MUSIC, AND SOUND RECORDINGS. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $50 a year. Free to subscribers to the *National Union Catalog.* 1 semiannual issue.

THE MUSIC OF "THE STAR SPANGLED BANNER." 1977. 35 p. Paper. Free from the Music Division.

THE MUSICAL MAINSTREAM. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. 5 bimonthly issues.

NATIONAL REGISTER OF MICROFORM MASTERS.
1977. 1978. 1,018 p. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $50.

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG. A cumulative author list representing Library of Congress printed cards and titles reported by other American libraries. Compiled by the Library of Congress with the cooperation of the Resources and Technical Services Division, American Library Association. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $1,100 a year. 9 monthly issues, 3 quarterly issues, and annual cumulation.

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG OF MANUSCRIPT COLLECTIONS, 1977, AND INDEX, 1975-77. 1978. 279, and 401 p. Cloth (Index, paper). Cataloging Distribution Service, $75.

NETWORK PLANNING PAPERS. Free from the Cataloging Distribution Service.
No. 1. A Nationwide Location Data Base and Service. 66 p.
No. 2. A Glossary for Library Networking. 34 p.
No. 3. Initial Considerations for a Nationwide Data Base. 56 p.
No. 4. Message Delivery System for the National Library and Information Service Network: General Requirements. 35 p.

NEW BRAILLE MUSICIAN. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. 6 bimonthly issues in braille, 2 semiannual cumulations of original articles in print.

NEW SERIAL TITLES. A union list of serials commencing publication after December 31, 1949. Supplement to the *Union List of Serials,* 3d ed. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $190 a year. 8 monthly issues, 4 quarterly issues, and cumulation.

NEW SERIAL TITLES–CLASSED SUBJECT ARRANGEMENT. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $50 a year. 12 issues.

NEWSPAPER AND GAZETTE REPORT. Paper. Free to libraries and institutions from the Central Services Division. 2 issues and Index, 1973-1976.

NEWSPAPERS RECEIVED CURRENTLY IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. 6th ed. 1978. 48 p. Paper. $2.30.

OVERSEAS OUTLOOK. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. 2 issues.

PRESS BRAILLE ADULT, 1976-77. 1978. 89 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

PRINTED ON VELLUM. A Selection of Books from the Lessing J. Rosenwald Collection. 1977. 16 p. Paper. Information Office, $2 ($4 with vellum strip).

THE PUBLICATION OF POETRY AND FICTION–A CONFERENCE. 1977. 162 p. Paper. Free to libraries from the Central Services Division.

QUARTERLY JOURNAL OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Published as a supplement to the *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress.* Paper. Single copy prices vary. $6.45 a year, $8.10 foreign. 4 issues.

SERIALS: A MARC FORMAT. Addendum 11. 1977. Paper. Free from the Cataloging Distribution Service.

SKETCHES OF SOUTH GEORGIA FOLKLIFE. 1977. 32 p. Paper. Information Office, $2.

SPORTS. 1977. 56 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

SUBJECT CATALOG. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $850 a year. 3 quarterly issues and annual cumulation.

SUPPLEMENT TO LC SUBJECT HEADINGS. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $35 a year. 3 quarterly issues and annual cumulation.

TALKING BOOK TOPICS. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. 6 bimonthly issues on recorded flexible disc and 6 in print (paper).

TALKING BOOKS ADULT, 1976-1977. 1978. 152 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

THOMAS JEFFERSON AND THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. 1977. 31 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

THOMAS JEFFERSON AND THE WORLD OF BOOKS. 1977. 37 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

UGANDA. SUBJECT GUIDE TO OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS. 1977. 270 p. Cloth. $7.25.

UPDATE. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. 3 issues.

INDEX

AACR; *see Anglo-American Cataloging Rules*
Abbott, Marian B., x
Abraham Baldwin Agricultural College, gift funds, A30-A31
Access: National Parks, 25
Accessions lists, A50
Accounting officer, viii
Ace, Goodman, 65
Acis and Galatea, 67
Ackerman, Carl W., estate, gift fund, A30-A31
Ackerman (Carl W.) Collection, gift fund for publication of catalog, A30-A31
Acquisition activities, 45-50, 58, 63-66, 69, 80
  American Television and Radio Archives, 63
  appropriations, A21
  blanket ordering, 76
  children's books, 20
  English-language programs, 46
  exchanges, 48
  forms of gifts and bequests, vi
  gift and trust funds for, A24-A41
  Law Library, 72, 76-77
  outgoing pieces, A6
  overseas, 45-48
  purchasing, 49
  statistics, table, A6
  see also National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC) *and* Special foreign currency program
Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials, Seminar on the, 58, A38-A39
Acquisitions, 64-65
  blanket orders, 49
  by virtue of law, A5
  children's books, 20
  copyright deposits, 81
  exchanges, 47, A5, A6
  folklife materials, 22
  for the blind and physically handicapped, A3, A4, A5, A16
  gifts, 20, 47, 50, 64, 87-88
  law and legal materials, 77
  manuscript collections, 22, 50, 65, A3
  maps and atlases, 64, A3
  microforms, 45, 47n, 49, 63, 65, 76, A3, A4
  motion pictures, 45, 50, 65, A3, A4
  music, 22, 64, A3
  newspapers, 46, 47, 64, A3
  official donations, A5
  prints and photographs, 64, A3
  purchases, 47, 48, A4
  rare books, 20, 64
  serials, 46, 47, 48, 54, 63, 64, A16
  sources, table, A4-A5
  statistics, 76, A3
  transfer of funds or materials, 77, A4
  trust funds, A2
  see also Gifts
Acquisitions and Overseas Operations, Office of the Director for (Proc), xv, 1
  officers, ix, xv
Acquisitions and Processing Division (Cop), xv, 79, 80-81
  officers, ix
Acquisitions Committee, 20
Adams, John, A52
Adis Zaman, 67
Adler, Alfred, papers, 50
Administration of the Library, 1-14
Administrative Applications Section (Com Appl), 6
Administrative Department; *see* Management
Administrative Procedure Act, 90
Administrative Services Section, 11
Advanced Legislative Institute, 30, 32
Aeolian Chamber Players, A47
Aeronautics, chair of, trust fund, A1, A26-A27
Affirmative Action Office, officers, vii
Affirmative Action Plan, 12
Afghanistan, accessions list, A50
Africa
  publications, A52, A54
  see also Eastern Africa *and* South Africa
Africa South of the Sahara: Index to Periodical Literature, gift fund, A34-A35
African and Middle Eastern Division, xiv, 7, 60, 65, 68
  officers, xi, 60
  exhibits, A45
  reader services, A14-A15
African materials, 27, 51, 62, 65
African Section, 65
  officers, xi
Afro-American Folk Music from Tate and Panola Counties, Mississippi, 22, 69
AFSCME (American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees), 11, 12, 13
Agencies, federal; *see* U.S. government agencies
Agencies, state and local

acquisitions by official donation, A5
see also Monthly Checklist of State Publications
Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 (Public Law 480 program); *see* Special foreign currency program
"Ainsi la Nuit," 67
Alban Berg Quartet, A47
Albin, Michael W., x
"All in the Family," 65
Allen, Raye Virginia, 21
Allen, Robert V., xi
Alverthorpe Fund, A40-A41
American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies, gift fund, A30-A31
American Association of Law Libraries, 53, 78
American Bibliography of Slavic and East European Studies, 68
American-British Law Division (LL), xiv, 7
officers, ix
American Council of Learned Societies, gift fund, A4
American Division, xiv, 60
American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees (AFSCME), 11, 12, 13
American Film Institute, 50, 65
gift funds, A30-A31
American Folklife Center, xv, 1, 9, 15, 17, 20-23, 59
appropriations, 2
board of trustees, 21
concerts, 22, A48
exhibit, A44
officers, vii, 21
reader services, A14-A15
American Folklife Center Fund, 21, A30-A31, A40-A41
American Heritage Dictionary of the English Language, 25
American history, A51
chair, A1, A-26-A27
gift and trust funds, A26-A27, A28-A29, A30-A31, A32-A33
American Indians, 68
American Institute of Architects Foundation, Inc., gift funds, A30-A31
American Law Division (CRS), xiv, 35, 41
officers, viii
American letters, honorary consultants, xiii
American libraries, 20, 26, 50, 63
authority data, 44
depository, A12
National Union Catalog cards contributed, A9
regional libraries with services for the blind and physically handicapped, 23, 24, A16, A17, A18
research libraries, 45
American Libraries, quoted, 25
American Library Association, 6, 20, 53, 65
conferences, 2, 15, 17, 51, 58
GODORT Catalog Manual Committee, 29
gift funds, A30-A31
and a national network, 25, 51
American literature, gift and trust funds, A26-A27, A28-A29, A32-A33, A38-A39
American Psychological Association
archives, A32
gift funds, A32-A33
American Radio and Television Archives, 63, A-2
American Revolution, 19
gift and trust funds, A32-A33
publications, A52
American Revolution Bicentennial, gift and trust funds for publications and activities, A40-A41
American Revolution Bicentennial Office, 61
officers, xii
American-Scandinavian Foundation, 20
American Society of Composers, Authors, and Publishers, gift, 87-88
American Television and Radio Archives, 63
American thought and culture, graduate program in, A34
Americana in Children's Books, 20
Amusement and Music Operators Association, 86
Anderson, Janet, 21
Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, 52, 58, 83
Anglo-American Cataloging Rules 2 (AACR2), 25, 26, 44, 50, 56, 83, A2
Annexes; *see* Buildings of the Library
Anniversaries
Archive of Folk Song, 16
Belgium, 18
Hawaii, A45
Muhammad Iqbal, 67, A49
John Paul Jones, A46
Johann George Kohl, A45
Antoine Lafréry, A45
Oxford University Press, 17, 19, A44
Rare Book and Special Collections Division, A46
Carl Sandburg, 18, A46, A49
José de San Martín bicentennial, 18, A45
Annotated Constitution; see *The Constitution of the United States of America-Analysis and Interpretation*
Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for the Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 1977, 16, 79, 97, A50, A53
Annual Report of the Register of Copyrights for the Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 1977, A50
Annual Report of the Register of Copyrights for the Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 1978, 79, 90, 97.
Ansari, Abdolreza, gift fund, A32-A33
Ansari (Iranian) gift fund, A4
Antarctic Bibliography, A50
Anthony Angel Collection, A38
"Antoine Lafréry, 1512-1577," A45
APIF (Automated Process Information File), 6, 7, 9, 44, 53
Applebaum, Edmond L., vii, 4
Appropriations, 3, 26, 27, 45, 81
acquisitions from appropriated funds, A4

Architect of the Capitol, 2
statistics, A21, A22-A23, A24-A25
"Arabic Calligraphy," 18, A45
Arabic materials, 65, A48
Aramayo, Susan B., ix
Aranyer Din Ratri, 65
Architect of the Capitol, 2, 3, 9, 10
appropriations, A22
Architectural Collections of the Library of Congress, A50
Architectural materials, 63, 64, A30
Archive of Folk Song, 21, 22, 59, 61, 69
anniversary, 16
officers, vii
Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape, 48, 64
Archive of Recorded Poetry and Literature, 65
Area Studies, xiv, 60, 62, 64
officers, xi, xiv, 1, 60
ARL Newsletter, 68
Armed Forces Radio and Television Service, 65
Armenian materials, A34
Armstrong, James C., x
Arts Section; *see* Visual Arts Section (Cop Exam)
ASCAP, gift, 87-88
Ashby, John, A48
Asia; *see* Southeast Asia
Asian Division, xiv, 60, 62, 63, 65, 68, 69
officers, xi
reader services, A14-A15
"Aspects of Americana," 18, A46
Assignment, Reference, and Special Services (CRS), viii, xiv, 31
Assistant Librarian for American and Library Studies; *see* National Programs, Associate Librarian for
Assistant Librarian for Copyright Services, xv, 105
see also Register of copyrights
Assistant Librarian for Processing Services, xv, xvii, 1, 52
Assistant Librarian for Public Education; *see* National Programs, Associate Librarian for
Assistant Librarian for Research Services, x, xiv, 1, 59
Associate Librarian for Management, vii, xiv, 1, 4, 6, 14, 60
Associate Librarian for National Programs, vii, xv, 1, 15-16, 19, 23, 32, 59
Associate Librarian of Congress, vii, xiv, 59
Association for Recorded Sound Collections, 68
Association of Bibliographic Agencies of Britain, Australia, Canada, and the United States (ABACUS), 52
Association of Research Libraries, 51, 66
Atiyeh, George N., xi
Audiovisual cassettes and discs, and copyright, 94, 95, 103-5
Audiovisual and Office Systems Section (CRS AIS), 33
Audiovisual Section (Cop Cat), 83
Austin, Judith P., xi
Austin, Richard H., viii
Australia, National Library, 26, 27
Authorities: A MARC Format, A50
Authority files, 26, 44, 51, 54, 56, A7
Automated Book Paging System, 6, 7, 9, 63, 66
Automated information services, coordinator of, viii
Automated Process Information File (APIF), 6, 7, 9, 44, 53
Automated Systems Office (ALM), xiv, 4, 8, 13, 26, 44, 55, 63, 86
officers, viii
Automation; *see* Data processing
Automation and records, assistant register of copyrights for, ix, xv
Automation and Reference Collections Section, officers, xi
Automation of Technical Processing, Office of the Special Assistant for the (Proc), 44
Automation Orientation Center, 15
Automation Planning, Committee on, 4
Automation Standards Committee, 8
Avram, Henriette D., vii, 25, 48

Babbitt, Milton, 68
Babine, Alexis V., bequest, A4, A26-A27
Baker, Howard H., Jr., vi
BALLOTS system (Stanford University), 28
"Baltic National Costumes: Selected Illustrations," A45
Balys, Jonas P., 22
Bancroft, Edward, A46
Bangladesh
accessions list, A50
acquisitions, 46, A34
Barcelona, Spain, Shared Cataloging Center, 48
Barker, Ernest C., vii
Barnouw, Erik, xii, 61
Bartley, Linda K., x
Battle of Saratoga, exhibit, 68
Baumgarten, Jon A., ix, 93, 97
Bay Psalm Book, A46
Bazelon, David L., 98, 99
Beal, Edwin G., xiii
Beall, Karen, xii
Beethoven Association, A28
Belgium
exhibit on, 18
national Library, 18
Bell, Alexander Graham, albums, 67
Benitez, Jaime, xiii
Benjamin, William Evarts, trust fund, A1, A26-A27
Bentley, Beth, 67, A49
Bentley, Nelson, 67, A49
Bequests, forms of, vi
Berliner, Emile, 68
"Berliner Show," A45
Bernard, Patrick S., x
Berne Convention on the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works, 92-94, 96
Bernier, Bernard A., Jr., xi
Berry, Mary, 21

Berry, Paul L., vii
Betz, Elisabeth, 62
Beveridge, Thomas, A2, A47
Bhutan, acquisitions, 46
Bibles, 64
  exhibits, A44, A46
Bibliographic Advisory Committee, 26
Bibliographic Center for Research, 28
Bibliographic control, for acquisition activities, 45
Bibliographic data, international exchange, 58
Bibliographic data bases and files; *see* Data bases
Bibliographic Retrieval Services, Inc., 28, 29
Bibliographic services, assistant chief for (Photodup), viii
Bibliographic Systems Office; *see* Automated Systems Office (ALM)
Bibliographies, 24, 57, 68
  gift and trust funds to support, A26-A27, A34-A35, A38-A39
  law and legal materials, 72
  newspapers, 62
  standards, 26, 51, 69
  statistics, A14
  see also titles of published bibliographies
Bibliography and inquiries, officers, xi
Bibliography Section (GRR), officers, xi
Bibliothèque nationale, 27
Biddle, Livingston L., Jr., 21
Bill Digest; see *Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions*
Bill Digest Section (CRS A), 35
Binding Office, 66
  officers, xi
Bindman, Fred W., 58
Bishop, Elizabeth, A49
Black Theatre, A48
Blancheri, Howard A., vii
Blaustein, Albert P., 76
Blind and physically handicapped, services to, 23-25
  acquisitions, A3, A4, A5, A16
  appropriations, A21, A22-A23, A24-A25
  books, 11
  and copyright, 90, 94
  employment statistics, A21
  gift and trust funds, A26-A27, A28-A29, A36-A37
  publications for, A50, A53, A54
  statistics, table, A16-A18
  volunteers, A17
  see also National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped
Bloch (Ernest) Society, gift funds, A32-A33
Blue Ridge Parkway Folklife Project, 22
Blume, Edward J., 53
Blumenthal, W. Michael, vi, A1
Book conveyor, 3
Book of Hours, miniature, A44
Book paging, automated, 6, 7, 9, 63, 66
Book Section; *see* Literary Section (Cop Exam)
Book Service Section, 65
  officers, xi
Bookbindings, lecture, 2
Books: A MARC Format, A50
Books and Pamphlets, Including Serials and Contributions to Periodicals, A51
Books That Talk?, 24
Boorstin, Daniel J., vi, vii, xii, xvii, 21, A1
Boston Musica Viva, A47
Boulanger, Nadia, A2
Bowker, R. R., trust fund, A26-A27
Brackeen, Thomas C., vii
Brademas, John, vi, 1
Braille Authority of North America, 24
Braille Book Review, A50
Braille books, 23, A12, A16
Brazil
  accessions list, A50
  acquisitions, 47
  field director, x
  see also Rio de Janeiro
Bridge, Peter H., x
Brite, George K., viii
British Broadcasting Corporation, 10, 16
British Library, 26, 27, 50, 53
Brittle books, 67, 77, 78
  conversion to microfilm, statistics, A20
Broadcasts
  and copyright, 85-87, 90, 92, 95-96
  LC concerts, A36
Broderick, John C., xii
Brookings Institution, seminar program, 32
Brostrøm, Torben, A49
Brussels Convention, 93
Bryan, Albert V., Jr., 100
Buchinski, Edwin J., 25
Budé, Guillaume, 77
Budget officer, viii
Buildings Management Division, xiv, 9
  officers, viii
Buildings of the Library, 9
  annexes, 9, 10, 11, 50, 65, 66
  appropriations, A22
  cleaning bookstack areas, 10
  computer network, 7, 9
  space management, 3-4, 7, 14, 18, 61, 65
  see also Equipment, Furniture and furnishings, *and* names of individual buildings
Bulletin of the Copyright Society of the U.S.A., 87
Bulls, 64
Bunau-Varilla, Philippe, A46
Burbank, Luther, papers, 65
Burnett, Edmund C., A32
Burney, Thomas D., xii
Business and Industry Section (CRS E), 36

Business Week Magazine, gift funds, A32-A33
Butler, Brett, 25
Byrd, Robert C., 22
Byrum, John D., Jr., x

Cable television
and copyright, 10, 85-86, 86-87, 90, 92, 94, 95-96
House system, 34
transmission of talking books, 23
Cafritz (Morris and Gwendolyn) Foundation, gift funds, A32-A33
Cafritz Publication Fund, A40-A41
Cairo, Egypt, field office, 45, 47
Calendar of Events in the Library of Congress, 16, A50
Call numbers; *see* Class numbers
Cameron, Eleanor, 20, 67, A49
Campos, Orlando L., ix
Canada, National Library, 26, 27, 50, 53, 55, A7
Canadian folk music, A48
Cannon, Howard W., vi
Cantilena Chamber Players, A47
Capitol (U.S.), A30
Law Library Capitol branch, 72, A14-A15
Library Station in, xi
Capitol Hill Network, Senate-House-Library of Congress, 7, 35
Card Automated Reproduction Demand System (CARDS), 57
Card Catalog Section (Cop Rec Mgmt), 85
Careers in the Library of Congress, 12, 16
Caricature drawings, trust funds, A28-A29, A30-A31
Carnegie Corporation of New York, trust fund, A4, A26-A27
Carrigan, J. Michael, Jr., vii, 18
Carrington, David K., xii
Carroll, Frank J., xi
Carter, Constance, xi
Carter, Jimmy, 2, 21
Cartography
copyright, 106, 107
gift funds, A34
honorary consultants, xiii
see also Maps and atlases
Cartoon drawings, trust funds, A28-A29, A30-A31
Casals, Pablo, recordings, 50
Cassette books, 11, 23, 24
Catalog cards, 57
photoduplication, A19
post-1955 imprints, A9
pre-1956 imprints, A9
printing, 57, A7, A13
sales and distribution, A11, A12, A22n
Catalog code revision, gift funds, A30-A31
Catalog Maintenance, Production, and Publication, Office of the Director for (Proc), xv
officers, x-xi
Catalog Management Division (Proc), xv, 53, 56
officers, x
Catalog of Copyright Entries, 6, 83, A51
Catalog Publication Division (Proc), xv, 56
officers, x
Catalog records; *see* Cataloging data *and* MARC records
Cataloging, 50-54, A34
copyright, 82-83
descriptive, 52-53, A7
government documents, 29
maps and atlases, 63
national standards, 57
newspapers, 62, A38
nonprint materials, 58, 62
overseas, 48
pictorial material, 62
radio and television archival materials, 63
serials, 48, 54-56
shared, 44, 52-53, 57
special collections, 62
statistics, table, A7
subject, 53, A7
see also Cataloging data, distribution of; MARC; *and* National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC)
Cataloging, Office of the Director for (Proc), xv, 1
officers, x
Cataloging and maintenance of catalogs, statistics and tables, A7-A10
Cataloging data, 27
foreign-language, 44
Cataloging data, distribution of, 27, 55, 57
employment statistics, A21
sales, 57, A11
statistics, table, A11-A13
Cataloging Distribution Service (CDS), xv, 27, 48, 55, 57, A4, A24n, A52
card catalogs, A12
officers, x
Cataloging Division (Cop), xv, 79, 82-84
officers, ix
Cataloging in Publication (CIP), 50
British program, 48, 50
MARC records, 54
Cataloging in Publication Division, xv, 50
officers, x
Cataloging Instruction Office (Proc), xv, 54
officers, x
Cataloging Service Bulletin, A51
Catalogs, book and microform, 54-55, 56-57, 62
gift and trust funds, A30, A32, A38
see also titles of published catalogs
Catalogs, card, 51, 56, 62
closing, 50, 58
statistics, table, A8, A12

Cavallo, Enrica, A48
Center for Research Libraries (CRL), 47n, 67
Center for the Book, xiv, 2, 15, 20
  executive director, vii
  gift funds, A32-A33, A36-A37
  National Advisory Board, 2
Central Charge File, 63
Central Computer Facility, 4
Central Research Unit (CRS F), 40
Central Services Division, xiv, 11, 18
  officers, viii
Certifications and Documents Section (Cop Inf & Ref), 84, 85
Chang Ch'Ung-ho, A49
Chase, Janet, vii
Chaumont, Le Ray de, A46
Chicago Ethnic Arts Project, 21
Chief internal auditor, vii
Children's Book Section (GR&B); *see* Children's Literature Center
Children's Books, Catalog of, statistics, A8
Children's Books 1976: A List of Books for Preschool through Junior High School Age, 20
Children's Books 1977: A List of Books for Preschool through Junior High School Age, 20, A51
Children's literature
  calendar, 19
  gift funds for publication of catalog, A38-A39
  lecture, 20, 67, A49
  mass-market and propaganda publications, 63
Children's Literature: A Guide to Reference Sources, 20, A51
Children's Literature Center, xv, 15, 19-20
  officers, vii
  reader services, A14-A15
Children's Poster Art, 18
Children's Reading in America, 1776, 20
Childs (James Bennett) Fund, A40-A41
"China: Nineteenth-Century Drawings by Unknown Artists," 17, 68, A44
China, People's Republic of, 73, 76
  acquisitions, 49, 64
Chinese and Korean Section, officers, xi
Chinese Cooperative Catalog, 56, A11
Chinese dictionary on Computer Output Microfilm, 6
Chinese-English and English-Chinese Dictionaries in the Library of Congress, 68, A51
Chinese-English Translation Assistance Group, 9
Chinese materials
  acquisitions, 49
  poetry and music, A47, A49
  searching project, 52
Chinese Union Catalog, statistics, 62, A9
Cho, Sung Yoon, ix, 73, 75
Chou Wen-chung, A49
Christenson, Phyllis R., 75
Christiansen, Hugo W., x
Christmas Seal Exhibition, 18, A44
Chung hua min Kuo ts'ai p'an lei pien, 77
CIA Reference Aids, 49
CICS/VS communications and control system, 8
CIP; *see* Cataloging in Publication
Circulation and Collection Maintenance Unit (NLS/BPH), 24
Circulation of materials, 9, 62-63, 72
  automated book paging system, 6, 7, 9, 63, 66
  automated charging system, 7, 63
  to the blind and physically handicapped, 24, 25, A17
  interlibrary loan, 24, A17
  "not-on-shelf" problem, 65
  statistics and statistical studies, 69, 72, A15
Civil Rights and Equal Opportunity Section (CRS G), 40
Civil Service Commission, 28
Clapp (Verner W.) Publication Fund, A40-A41
Class numbers, 53
  statistics, A7
Classification
  statistics, A7, A8, A10
  see also Decimal classification *and* *LC Classification—Additions and Changes*
Classification appeals and review officer, vii
Classification schedules, published, 53, 77, A51
Clay, Henry, exhibit, 68, A46
Cleland, Thomas Maitland, 64
Clovernook Printing House for the Blind, 23
CLR; *see* Council on Library Resources, Inc.
Coal Mining Health Standards in Australia, 75
Coal Mining Health Standards in Canada, 76
Coal Mining Health Standards in Poland, 76
Cochrane, William McW., vi
Coe, Linda C., 21
COINS (Copyright Office In-Process System), 6, 81, 88, 89
COINS Deposit Accounting Subsystem, 6
Coker, C. Fred, xii
Cole, John Y., vii
Cole, Leon M., viii
Collections Development Office, xv, 59
Collections Improvement Section, 60
  officers, xi
Collections Maintenance Office; *see* Collections Maintenance Section
Collections Maintenance Section, 60, 65
  officers, xi
Collections Management Division, xiv, 2, 60, 65, 66, 69
  officers, xi, 60
  reader services, A14-A15
Collections of the Library, 17, 63-66
  acquisitions, table, A3
  appropriations, A24-A25
  classified collections, statistics, A7, A8, A10
  general, 64, A4, A34
  law and legal materials, 76

reference, 61
space management, 65
see also Acquisitions, Circulation of materials, *and* Preservation and care of the collections
Collections planner (P&P), xii
Collective Bargaining Rights of Government Employees in Canada, 75
Collins, Kenneth Alan, ix
Columbia Pictures, 65
COMARC (Cooperative Machine-Readable Cataloging), 27, 52
gift funds, A32-A33
termination, 8
see also MARC (Machine-Readable Cataloging)
"Coming Changes in America—Energy, Tax, Welfare Reform," 32
Committee on Automation Planning, 4
Committee prints, 32, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 76, 91
Committee to Select Prints for Purchase under the Pennell Fund, xii, 64
Communications Act, 91
Communications Regulatory Commission, 92
Compliance Section; *see* Deposit and Acquisitions Section (Cop A&P)
Compendium of Copyright Office Practices, 102
Compilation of Chinese Dictionaries, 9
Composers Quartet, A47
Composing Unit, 11
Computer Catalog Center, 63
Computer centers, 7, 9
Computer Output Microfilm (COM) equipment, 6
Computer Service Center, 6, 8, 44, 86
Computers, 4, 9, 23
disk storage, 6, 7
minicomputers, 8, 9, 23, 86, 88
printers, 72, 86
terminals, 48, 53, 54, 72, 85, 86, 88
see also Data processing
Concerts, 18, 67, A2
Chinese music, A47
folk music, 22
gift funds for distribution of tapes to broadcasting stations, 68, A36-A37
list, A47-A48
Conferences and symposia, Library, 10
concerning the American Revolution, A32
Congress (U.S.), 26, A22n
former Members, 10
president of the Senate, xvii
president pro tempore of the Senate, 21
recordings of proceedings, 61
Speaker of the House, xvii, 21
1st-25th Congresses, 68
95th Congress, vi, 33, 35, 36, 39, 91, 92, A51
96th Congress, 35
see also Legislation relating to the Library
Congress (U.S.), House committees, 39
Administration, 3
Judiciary, 38
Judiciary Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties, and the Administration of Justice, 91, 100
Select Committee on Assassinations, 40, 41
Science and Technology, 39
Congress (U.S.), Joint Committee on the Library, vi, 1, 3, 72, A1
Congress (U.S.), Senate committees, 39
Appropriations, 31
Foreign Relations, 40
Judiciary, 38
Congress (U.S.), services to, 30-43
audiovisual presentations, 34
computer centers, 8, 30, 36, 42
congressional inquiries, 3, 7, 31, 36, 40, 42, A14n
CRS data bases, 3, 33-34, 35
CRS reference centers, 30, 36, 42
CRS reports on microfiche, 42
CRS-sponsored seminars for Members, 32
Law Library, 71, 72-74
statistics, 72
see also Major Issues System *and* Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) system
Congress (U.S.) Task Force on Assisted Housing, 37
"Congress and the Economy," 32
Congress Section (CRS G), 40
Congressional Budget Office, 31
Congressional Clearinghouse on the Future, 43
Congressional Committee Calendars: A Comparative Summary, 75
Congressional publications; *see* Committee prints
Congressional Reading Room, 36
Congressional Record, 39, 76
Congressional Reference Division (CRS), xiv, 30, 35-36
officers, viii
Congressional Research Employees Association (CREA), 12, 31
Congressional Research Service, xiv, 12, 30-43, 59, 75
acquisitions from appropriated funds, A4
appropriations, 2, A22-A23, A24-A25
employment statistics, A21
gift funds for, A34-A35
inquiries statistics, A14n
officers, viii-ix, xvi
space management, 3
see also Congress (U.S.), services to
CRS Citation file, 8
CRS Magazine Manual, 42
CRS Review, 32
CRS Update, 32
Congressional Section (Loan), officers, xi
Conner, William C., 102
CONSER Manual, 55
CONSER operations coordinator, x

CONSER (Conversion of Serials) project, 8, 55, 57
gift funds, A32-A33
CONSER (Conversion of Serials) II, 5
Conservation of books and other materials; *see* Preservation and care of the collections
Constitution Annotated; see *The Constitution of the United States of America–Analysis and Interpretation*
Constitution of the People's Republic of China, 76
The Constitution of the United States of America–Analysis and Interpretation, 35
appropriations, A24-A25
Constitutions, state, 77
Constitutions of the Countries of the World, 76
Consular Conventions between the United States and the Communist Countries, 75
Consultants, honorary, xiii, A48, A49
gift and trust funds for, A26-A27, A28-A29, A30-A31, A32-A33
Consumer Information Catalog, 20
Contemporary Sound Track: A Review of Pop, Jazz, Rock & Country, 24
Contracts Section (P&S), 11
CONTU (National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works), viii, xiv, 14, 88, A4, A24-A25
Conversion of Serials; *see* CONSER
Cook, James, A45
Coolidge, Elizabeth Sprague, A26
Coolidge Auditorium, 18, 68, 89
Coolidge (Elizabeth Sprague) Foundation, 68, A26-A27
sponsorship of concerts, 67, A47
Cooney, Michael, 23
Cooperative MAchine-Readable Cataloging; *see* COMARC
COPICS (Copyright Office Publication and Interactive Cataloging System) II, 6, 83, 84, 88
Copyright
cataloging, 6, 83
deposits, 6, 63, 64, 81, 107, A5
fees, 6, A25n
international developments, 27
judicial developments, 97-105
jukebox licenses and royalties, 6, 10, 85-86, 88, 90
legislation, 6, 10, 14, 61, 65, 79, 87, 89-92, 93, 95, 98, 99
notice, 90
publications concerning, A51
registration, 6, 80, 83, 90, 97, 106
renewals, 90, 101-3
see also National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works
Copyright Act (1976), 6, 10, 61, 65, 79, 87, 89-92, 93, 95, 98, 99
Copyright Applications Section (Com Appl), 6
Copyright Office, xv, xvii, 10, 52, 54, 63, 65, 79-105
acquisitions from appropriated funds, A4
annual report, 79, 90, 97, A50
appropriations, 2, A22-A23, A24-A25
data processing, 6, 8, 81, 84, 86
employment statistics, A21
gift funds, A32-A33
officers, ix, xvii, 80, 87, 93
register of copyrights, ix, xvii, 80, 89, 90, 91, 93, 94, 95, 101, 102, 105
reorganization, 79-87
space management, 3
Copyright Office Bibliographic Bulletin, 87
Copyright Office In-Process System (COINS), 6, 81, 88, 89
Copyright Office Library, xv, 87, 88, 89
librarian, ix, 89
Copyright Office Publication and Interactive Cataloging System (COPICS) II, 6, 83, 84, 88
Copyright Royalty Tribunal, 7, 86, 95
Copyright Services; *see* Copyright Office
Core Bibliographic System, 44
Correspondence services, statistics, A15
Coughlan, Margaret N., 20
Council of Scholars, xiv, A38
Council on Library Resources, Inc. (CLR), 18, 25, 27, 55, 69
gift funds, 52, A32-A33, A40-A41
Coutume de Paris, 77
The Coutumes of France in the Library of Congress, A51
Covelli, John, A48
Crawford, John C., x
CREA (Congressional Research Employees Association), 12, 31
Crime and Immigration Section (CRS Ed), 38
Cronbach, Robert, 3
Crossover program, CRS, 30
Croxton, Fred E., vii, 4
Croy, Catherine M., vii
CRS Applications Section (Com Appl), 7
Curran, Donald C., vii, x, 59
"Current Legislative Issues in Crime Control," 38
Custer, Benjamin A., x, 58
Customer services officer, x
Cylke, Frank Kurt, vii, 23

D'Alessandro, Edward A., x
Dance in America, 18
Dance instruction manuals, A2
Danielson, George E., 91
Danish National Library of Education, 20
Danish poetry, A49
"Danny Kaye Show," 65
Danson, Edward Bridge, 21, 22
Data bases, 4-5
accessibility, 3, 15
bibliographic files, 3, 28, 41, 42
copyright entries, 83
disk storage, 6, 7
legislative, 35
MARC, 8, 44, 52, 54, A7

microfiche catalog of braille materials, 23
national bibliographic data base, 51
national library network, 26
SCORPIO, 7
serials, 55
social sciences, 40
see also Data processing *and* names of specific data bases and information systems
Data processing, 4-9, 23, 27, 63
bibliographic systems, 44, 71
Congressional Research Service, 33-34
Copyright Office, 6, 8, 81, 84, 86
and copyright protection, 14, 27, 88, 106, 107
personnel data, 6, 12
training and instruction related to, 8, 33, 63
see also Data bases *and* names of specific data bases and information systems
Data Storage Services Section, 5
Davis, Robert A., ix
Davis, Wilma S., 89
Decimal classification, 54, 58
statistics, A7
Decimal Classification Division (Proc), xv, 54
officers, x
Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee, 54
Decisions of the United States Courts Involving Copyright (Copyright Office Bulletin), 87, A51
"Decretum Gratiani, Cornerstone of Canon Law," 76
De la Garza, Peter J., x
Delougaz, Nathalie P., x
Departments (U.S.); *see* specific names, *e.g.,* Justice, U.S. Department of
Depository libraries, A12
Deposits and Acquisitions Section (Cop A&P), 81
Deputy Librarian of Congress, vii, xiv
Descriptive cataloging, statistics, A7
Descriptive Cataloging Division (Proc), xv, 52, 53
officers, x
Devine, Samuel L., vi
Dewey decimal classification; *see* Decimal classification
Dewey Decimal Classification, 54
editor, x
gift funds for editing, A34-A35
DIALOG data base, 28
Dickey, James, A49
Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions, 33, 35, A51
Dine, Jim, xii
al Dir'iyah Institute, 62
Disbursing officer, viii
Distribution of catalog cards; *see* Cataloging data, distribution of
Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped; *see* National library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped
Dobbs, Kimberly W., ix, 75
Dockstader, Raymond L., vii
Documents Expediting Project, 49
gift funds, A32-A33
Dodge, William R., xi
Doing Research in Federal Labor Law, 75
D'Ooge, Craig, 17
Dorn, Georgette M., xi
Douglass, Frederick, papers, 50
Down Home Folks, A48
Dramas and Works Prepared for Oral Delivery, 83, A51
see also *Performing Arts Catalog*
Dramatic performances, A48-A49
Draper, David E., 21
Draper, John William, 19
Drawings
acquisitions, A3
architectural, A30
caricature and cartoon, A28, A30
gift and trust funds, A28-A29
see also Prints and photographs
Drinan, Robert F., 92
Du Bois, W.E.B., album, 67
Duffey, Joseph, 21
Duttileux, Henri, 67

Early printed books, honorary consultant, xiii
Earth Sciences Section (CRS SPR), 42
East Africa, field director, x
East Asian bibliography, honorary consultant, xiii
East European Area File, 62
East European studies; *see* Slavic and East European studies
Eastern Africa
accessions list, A50
acquisitions, 47
field director, East Africa, x
gift funds for acquisitions, A38-A39
"Easy Aces," 65
Eberhart, Richard, A49
Economics Division (CRS), xiv, 36-38
officers, viii
Edlund, Paul E., ix
Education, U.S. Office of, 2
Education and Public Welfare Division (CRS), xiv, 36, 38
officers, viii
Education Section (CRS Ed), 38
Educational Liaison Office, xv
officers, vii, 15
Edwards (J. W.) Publishers, Inc., gift funds, A4, A32-A33
Egypt, A34
acquisitions, 46
field director, x
gazette microfilming, 78
see also Cairo
Einhorn, Nathan R., x, 58
Electronic photocomposition; *see* Photocomposition
"Elias Lönnrot: *KALEVALA,"* A45

Elson, Bertha L., bequest, A26
Elson (Louis C.) Memorial Fund, A26-A27
Emerson String Quartet, 89, A47
Emmanuel, Pierre, A49
Employee arts and crafts show, A44
Employee Relations Office, 13
  officer, viii
Employment, 12, 28
  recruitment, 30
  reduction in force, 12, 17
  statistics, table, A21
Emrich, Duncan, 22
Energy and Utilities Section (CRS E), 36
Energy, Engineering, and Aerospace Section (CRS SPR), 42
Engelhard, Mrs. Charles William, Jr., vi, A1
Engelhard, (Charles W.) Fund, A32-A33, A49
Engelhard (Jane) Fund, A40-A41
Engelhard Lecture Series on the Book, 67
English-language poetry, chair; *see* Poetry
English-language programs, acquisition statistics, 46
English Short Title Catalog Project for Eighteenth-Century Books, 51
Environment and Natural Resources Policy Division (CRS), xiv, 38-39
  officers, viii
"Environmental Challenges Facing Long Island Sound," 39
Environmental Protection Section (CRS ENR), 39
"Equal Employment Opportunity in the Library of Congress," 12
Equal Opportunity and Special Programs Office, xiv
  director, vii
Equal Opportunity Office, coordinator, vii
Equipment, 10
  for the blind and physically handicapped, 11, A16
  book conveyor, 3
  COM device, 6
  photocomposition, 11
  photoduplication, 13, 14
  safety, 9
  word-processing, 11, 34
  see also Computers *and* Furniture and furnishings
Equipment Loan Program, 22
Estienne, Robert, 77
Ethnic Arts Research Project, A36
European Division, xiv, 60, 68, 69
  officers, xi
  exhibits, A45
  reader services, A14-A15
European Economic Community, collection, 77
European Law Division (LL), xiv, 66
  officers, ix
European Reading Room, 62
Evans, David, 22
Evans (Archibald B.) Fund, A4, A26-A27
Examining Division (Cop), xv, 79, 81-82, 89
  officers, ix
Excess and Redistribution Program, 24
Exchange and Gift Division, xv, 3, 11, 24, 45, 48, 49, 50, 65, 107n
  officers, x
Exchange programs, 20, 64
  excess braille materials, 24
  see also Acquisitions
Executive Workshop in Library Management and Information Services, A32
Exhibits, 10, 16, 17-18, 68
Exhibits
  catalogs, checklists, posters, and labels, 18
  divisional, 18, 24, 68, A45-A46
  folklife, 21
  gift and trust funds, A30-A31, A38-A39, A40-A41
  list, A44-A46
  traveling, 18, 21, A46
  Traveling Exhibits Fund, A40-A41
Exhibits Office, xv, 1, 9, 15, 17-18
  officers, vii, 18
  space management, 4
Exploring American History: Two Reading Lists, A51
Exposicio sancti Ieronimi in simbolum apostolorum, A44
Extradition under Greek Law: The Rolf Pohle Case, 76

Faber, Leonard C., vii
Facsimiles, funds for, A40-A41
Factor Evaluation System, 12
Far Eastern Languages Catalog
  catalog cards, A13
  statistics, A8
Far Eastern Law Division (LL), xiv, 73, 75
  officers, ix, 77
Federal Advisory Committee, documents, 66
Federal Communications Commission, 91
Federal Election Commission, 35, 101
Federal Employees' Compensation Program, 13
Federal Environmental Data: A Directory of Selected Sources, 28
Federal Librarians Instructional System, 28
Federal libraries, 27-29, 62, 77
  cataloging data distributed to, A11
Federal Library and Information Network (FEDLINK), 27, 28, 29
Federal Library Committee, xv, 1, 15, 27-29
  executive director, vii
  gift funds, A32-A33
Federal Register, 55
The Federal Republic of Germany: A Selected Bibliography of English-Language Publications, 68, A51
Federal Research Division (Res), xiv, 60, 67, A4
  officers, xi
Federal Theatre Project, 50, 67, A48-A49
Federal Trade Commission, 74
FEDLINK (Federal Library and Information Network), 27, 28, 29
Feinberg, Charles E., xiii

Feinberg (Leonore B. and Charles E.) Fund, A4, A26-A27, A32-A33
Fellows of the Library of Congress, gift funds, A32-A33
Fennell Symphonic Winds, A47, A48
Fern, Alan M., xi, 18, 61
Ferreira, Darío C., 76
Feulner, John A., xi
"Fifty Years of Animation: Building a Better Mouse," 18
"Fifty Years of the Rare Book and Special Collections Division," A46
Films and filmstrips; *see* Microforms and microfilming *and* Motion pictures
Films and Other Materials for Projection, 56, A11, A51
Financial management, 10
  data processing, 6
Financial Management Office, xiv, 86
  officers, viii
Financial statistics
  copyright licensing, 86
  tables, A24-A25, A26-A43
  see also Appropriations
Fine arts
  copyright deposit and registration, 106, 107
  gift and trust funds for, A26-A27, A28-A29
Finkbeiner, Evelyn Yellow Robe, 22
Finkelstein, Herman, gift, 88
Finlandia Foundation, Inc., gift funds, A32-A33
Finley, Elliott C., viii
Finnish materials, A32
Finzi, John Charles, xi
Fiscal Control Section (COP/A&P), 81
"Five Centuries: The Oxford University Press," 17, A44
Five Centuries: The Oxford University Press, A51
Flacks, Lewis I., ix, 94
Flanz, Gisbert H., 76
Fleischauer, Carl, 22
Flute collection, 17, 50, 68, A28-A29
Focus on Women, A48
"Folk Art and Folklife," 17, 21, A44
Folk music, 16, 22, A48, A49
Folk Music in America, record series, 22, 69
"Folk-Songs of America": The Robert Winslow Gordon Collection, 1922-1932, 22
Folklife and the Federal Government; a Guide to Activities, Resources, Funds, and Services, 21, A51
Folklife Center News, 21, A52
Folklore, and copyright protection, 94
Food and Agriculture Section (CRS ENR), 39
Foot, Mirjam, 2
Foote, Arthur, 68
For Younger Readers 1976-1977, 24, A52
Ford Foundation, gift funds, A32-A33
Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division (CRS), xiv, 36, 40
  officers, ix
Foreign currency programs; *see* Special foreign currency program
Foreign Press Center, 16
Foreign program, gift funds, A34-A35
Forensia, 77
Forest Press, Inc., gift funds, A34-A35
Foresta Institute, 22
France
  Bibliothèque nationale, 27
  coutumes, 77, A51
  photocopying archival materials, A2
Francesco Trio, A47
Franklin, Benjamin, A46, A52
  biography, 19
Fraser, Donald M., 91
Free State Ramblers, A48
Freedom of Information Act, 90
Freitag, Ruth S., 60
Freud, Anna, xiii
Freud (Sigmund) Collection
  gift funds, A36-A37
  papers, 50
Freud (Sigmund) studies, honorary consultant, xiii
Frey, Louis, Jr., 91
Friar, Kimon, A49
Friends of Music in the Library of Congress, gift and trust funds, A4, A26-A27, A34-A35
Frissell (Toni) Collection, A40
Frissell (Toni) Fund, A40-A41
Frosio, Eugene T., x
Fuels and Minerals Section (CRS ENR), 39
Fuller, Melville W., papers, 65
Furniture and furnishings, 9, 10
  appropriations, A23, A24-A25
Futures Information Retrieval System (FIRST), 42
Futures Research Group (CRS), 42-43

Galvin, Patrick, 67, A49
Garvey, Gerald T., viii
Gazettes; *see* Newspapers and gazettes
General Accounting Office, 3, 26, 31, 81
General Accounting Office Recurring Reports File, 7
General Accounting Office Systems and Sources File, 7
General counsel, vii, xiv
General Counsel's Office (Cop), xv, 87
  general counsel (Cop), ix, 93, 97
General Literature, English and American Literature, Fiction in English, Juvenile Belles Lettres, A51
General Reading Rooms, space management, 4
General Reading Rooms Division, xiv, 2, 60, 68, 69
  officers, xi
  reader services, A14-A15
General Reference, xiv, 1, 2, 60
  officers, xi, 60
General Reference and Bibliography Division; *see* Collections Management Division *and* General Reading Rooms Division
General Services Administration, 4, 9, 11
  Telpak services, 28
Geography
  honorary consultant, xiii

trust funds for a chair of, A30-A31
Geography and Map Division, xiv, 52, 62, 63, 64, 68, 69
exhibits, A45
officers, xii, 61
reader services, A14-A15
see also Maps and atlases
George Mason University, 50
George Washington University
gift funds, A34-A35
joint graduate program with the Library, A34
Georgia, folklife, 10, 17, 21, A30, A44
Gerard, Forrest J., 21
German Marshall Fund of the United States, A34-A35
Germany, Federal Republic of, A51
field director, x
Gesell, Gerhard A., 98, 99
Gettysburg Address, 49
Giant Bible of Mainz, exhibit, A44, A46
Gift and trust funds, 19, A4-A5, A24-A25
list, A26-A41
Gift Fund, A30-A39
Gifts, 20, 50, 64, 87-88
forms of, vi
statistics, 47
see also names of individual donors
Gish (Lillian) Foundation, gift funds, A34-A35
Glasby, Dorothy J., x
Glasgow, Richard E., ix
Glasgow School poster, 64, A45
" 'The Glasgow School of Fine Arts' Poster," A45
Global Issues Section (CRS F), 40
A Glossary for Library Networking, 25, A53
Glover, Audrey F., 75
Goethals, George W., A46
Goff, Frederick R., xiii
González, Armando, ix
Goodrum, Charles A., vii
Gorgas, William C., A46
Gorman, Robert, 91
Gould, Katherine F., xi
Government agencies; *see* U.S. government agencies
Government Division (CRS), xiv, 40-41
officers, ix
Government Finance and Regional Development Section (CRS E), 37
Government Organization, Activities, and Oversight Section (CRS G), 41
Government Printing Office, 19, 49, 51
Library of Congress branch, xi, A13
Government publications, 2, 29, 41, 48, 49-50, 60, A6n, A40
Government Publications Section, officers, xi
Graham, John, A47
Grame, Theodore, 22
Gravel, Mike, 92
Gray, Beverly Ann, xi
Great Britain: Proposed Wealth Tax, 75
Green, Karl R., xi
Green (Constance McLaughlin) Revolving Fund, A4, A34-A35, A40-A41
"Greenline Parks/National Reserves," 39
Griffin, Robert P., vi
Gross, Robert V., xi
Gubelmann, Walter S., A1
Gude, Gilbert, viii
Guggenheim (Daniel) Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc., A1, A26-A27
Guide to the Special Collections of the Library of Congress, 63
Gulbenkian Foundation, gift funds, A4, A34-A35
Gulli, Franco, A48
Gupta, Eunice S., x
Gutenberg Bible, exhibit, A44
Gwinn, Thomas E., xi

Hahn, Ellen Zabel, vii, xi, 60
Hahn, Walter A., ix
Hall, Grace E., ix
Hall (G. K.) & Co., gift funds, A34-A35
Hamilton, Iain, A2
Hamilton, L. Clark, viii, 4
Hampton Institute, 22
Hancock, Walker, 3
Hand, Wayland D., 21
Handbook of Latin American Studies, 68, A2
editor, xi
Handel, George Frederick, 67
Hanks, Nymphus C., bequest, A26-A27
Hardt, John P., viii
Harris, Chauncy D., xiii
Harrison, Anthony P., ix
Hartmann, David C., 25
Haun, Kathryn A., 75, 76
Haviland, Virginia, vii, 20
"Hawaii in Maps," A45
Haworth, Dale K., vii, 61
Hay, John, A46
Hayden, Robert, 67, A49
poetry readings and lectures, 67, A48, A49
Health Assistance Committee, 13
Health Section (CRS Ed), 38
Health Services Office, 13
Health Room, 3
officer, viii
Heard, John P., ix, 89
Hébert, Guislaume François, 77
Hébert, John R., xi, 60
Hebraic Section, officers, xi
Hebraic Union Catalog, statistics, A9
Hedrick, Floyd D., viii
Heffron, Paul T., xii
Hegeman, Annie-May, A28
Heginbotham, Stanley J., ix

Heineman Foundation, gift funds, A4, A34-A35
Hemperley, John O., viii
Henniker Conference on Materials, 42
Henry, Barbara D., xii
Henry, Sam, 22
"Henry Clay, 1777-1852," 68, A46
Herman, Steven J., xi, 60
Hiatt, Robert M., x
Hibschman, Paul M., x
Hickerson, Joseph C., vii
High Anxiety, 65
Higher Education Act (1965), A34
Hines, Patricia S., x
Hispanic Acquisitions Project (HAP), 45
  coordinator, x
Hispanic Division, xiv, 60, 67, 69
  reader services, A14-A15
  exhibits, A45
  officers, xi, 60
Hispanic Foundation Publication Fund, A40-A41
Hispanic Law Division (LL), xiv, 7, 75
  officers, ix
Hispanic letters, honorary consultant, xiii
Hispanic materials, 45, 64
  trust funds for purchase of, A26-A27
Hispanic Society Fund, A1
Hispanic Society Room, trust funds for equipment and maintenance, A26-A27, A30-A31
Historic American Buildings Survey, 63
History of the Supreme Court of the United States, 69
Hitler, Adolf, 65
Hobbs, Cecil, xiii
Hoey, Michael, 53
Hoffman, Daniel, A49
Holcomb, Morrigene, vii
Holmes, Oliver Wendell, 99
Holmes, Robert R., x, 58
Holmes (Oliver Wendell) Devise, Permanent Committee for the, xii, 69
Home Management, 24
Hooper, Harold R., viii
Horecky, Paul L., 60
Horydczak (Theodor) Collection, 62
Houdini, Harry, scrapbooks, 67
House, Sharon L., viii
The House Beautiful, 49, 64
House reference centers, 30, 36, 42
Housing Section (CRS E), 37
" 'How It Strikes a Contemporary': Reflections on Poetry and the Role of the Poet," A48
Howard, Joseph H., ix, 52
Howard, Richard, A49
Howard, Richard C., xi
Hsia, Gloria H., x
Hsia, Tao-tai, ix, 76, 77
Huang Po-fei, A49
Hubbard, Gardiner G., papers, 54
Hubbard (Gertrude M.) Bequest, A1n, A24n, A26-A27
Huff, Robert, 67, A49
Hughes, Thomas E., xi
Hungarian poetry, A49
Huntington, Archer M., gift and trust funds, A1, A4, A25n, A26-A27, A30-A31
Huntington, Gale, 22
Huntley, William R., x
Hutchison, Robert W., vii
Hutson, James H., xii
Hyperion, A2

IDMS, 4
IFLA; *see* International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions
Illinois Arts Council, 21
  gift funds, A36-A37
Income Maintenance Section (CRS Ed), 38
Index to Foreign Legal Periodicals, 75
Index to Latin American Legislation, 7, 71, 75
India
  accessions list, A50
  acquisitions, 46
  field directors, x
  see also New Delhi
Indians of North America; *see* American Indians
"Indians of North America," A45
Indictment Procedures in Great Britain, 76
Indonesia
  acquisitions, 46, A34
  field director, x
  see also Jakarta
Information and Publications Section (Cop Inf & Ref), 84
Information and Reference Division (Cop), xv, 79, 84-85
  officers, ix, 89
Information Bulletin, 15, 16, 17, 51, 57, 68, A52
Information Counter, 17
Information Office, xv, 1, 15, 16-17
  officers, vii, 16, 17
Information Retrieval Services Section, 5
Information Sciences Section (CRS SPR), 42
Information Services (Sci), officers, xi
Information systems; *see* Data processing
Information Systems Office; *see* Automated Systems Office (ALM)
Initial Considerations for a Nationwide Data Base, 25, A53
"The Inns of Court: Ancient English Societies of Legal Learning," 18, 76, A45
Inquiry Section (CRS), 31
Inquiry Status Information System (ISIS), 7, 31
Instruction; *see* Training and instruction
Instruction Manual for Braille Transcribing, 24
Insurance Company of North America, gift funds, A36-A37, A40-A41
Inter-American Copyright Institute, 96
Intergovernmental Copyright Committee, 93

Interlibrary loans
for the blind and physically handicapped, 24, A17
international, 24
Intern Program, 12
Internal Audit Office, xv
International Association of Law Libraries, 78
International Association of Music Libraries, A2
International Association of National Libraries, 27
International Cartographic Association, 69
International Convention for the Avoidance of Double Taxation of Copyright Royalties, 97
International Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Property, 92-94
International Convention for the Protection of Performers, Producers of Phonograms, and Broadcasting Organizations (Rome Convention), 91, 93
International cooperation
bibliographic standards, 69
copyright relations, 92, 97
cataloging data, sales, A11
exchange of materials, 20, A5
see also National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging *and* Special foreign currency program
International Economics Section (CRS E), 37
International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA), 20, 57, A2
International Serials Data System (ISDS), 8, 55
International Standard Book Description, 83
International Standard Book Number (ISBN), 6, 8
International Standard Serial Number (ISSN), 55, A32
Interuniversity Consortium for Political and Social Research, 40
"Into Something Rich and Strange," A49
Introduction to Minicomputers in Federal Libraries, 28
Inventory Control Application System, 6
Iowa constitution, 77
Iqbal, Sir Muhammad, 67, A49
Iranian materials, gift funds, A32-A33
Irish music, A48
ISBN (International Standard Book Number), 6, 8
ISDS (International Serials Data System), 8, 55
ISIS terminals and minicomputer, 8
Islam in Sub-Saharan Africa: A Partially Annotated Guide, 68, A52
Israel, A34
acquisitions, 46
ISSN (International Standard Serial Number), 55, A32
ISSN-Key Title Register, 55, A52
Issue Brief Section (CRS AIS), 36
Issue briefs, 33, 35, 39, 40
microfiche, 6

Jabbour, Alan, vii, 21, 22
Jackson, Richard, A47
Jacob, Louis A., xi
Jacobius, Arnold J., x
Jacobs, Erna, 18
Jacobsen, Josephine, xiii, A49
Jagelski, Jeanne M., 75
Jakarta, Indonesia, field office, 45, 48
James, Jerry R., x
James Madison Memorial Building; *see* Madison (James) Memorial Building
Jann, Edmund C., ix
Japan
field director, x
National Diet Library, 47
see also Tokyo
Japanese legal materials, 73
Japanese Section, officers, xi
Japanese Union Catalog, statistics, 62, A9
Japanese Writings on Communist Chinese Law, 1946-1974: A Selected Annotated Bibliography, 75, A52
Jefferson, Thomas, A54
papers, 49
Jefferson (Thomas) Building, 3, 9, 65, 66
computer center, 7
space management, 3
Jefferson (Thomas) Building Catalog, A8n
Jefferson (Thomas) lecture, 10
Jefferson (Thomas) Reading Room Section, officers, xi
"The Jeffersons," 65
Jensen, Gary D., xi
Job Control Language (JCL), 8
"Johann George Kohl in America," A45
Johanson, Cynthia J., xi
"John Paul Jones: 'I Have Just Begun to Fight,' " A46
John William Draper: Life of Franklin, A52
Johnson, Everett J., xi
Johnson, Graham, A47
Johnston, Frances Benjamin, photograph collection, A2
Joint Acquisitions List of Africana, 51
Joint Committee on the Library, vi, 1, 3, 72, A1
Joint US/USSR Research Group for Development and Testing of a Common Communications Format for the Exchange of Machine-Readable Bibliographic Data, 69
Jones, Catherine A., viii
Jones, John Paul, 68, A46
The Journal of Gideon Olmsted: Adventures of a Sea Captain during the American Revolution, A52
Juhász, Ferenc, A49
Juilliard String Quartet, concerts, 67, A47
Jukebox licensing, 6, 10, 85-86, 88, 90
Jukebox Licensing System, Copyright Office, 7
Justice, U.S. Department of, 81, A1
Juvenilia; *see* Children's literature
Jwaideh, Zuhair E., ix, 77

Kahler, Mary Ellis, x, 60
Kalevala, A45

Kaminstein, Abraham L., 89
Kaplan, Mark, A48
Kaplan (Milton) Fund, A4, A28-A29
Karachi, Pakistan, field office, 46, 47, 48, A50
Károlyi, Amy, A49
Kastenmeier, Robert W., 100
Katz, Stanley N., xii, 69
Kearney, Dorothy G., xi
Kearns, Jerry L., xii
Kennedy (John F.) Center, Performing Arts Library, 54, 61, 63
Kennan Institute for Advanced Russian Studies, A48
Kenya; *see* Nairobi
Kenyon, Carleton, ix
Keplinger, Michael S., ix
Killian, Johnny H., viii
Kim, Earl, 67
Kimball, John W., Jr., xi
King, Elmer S., viii
King's Singers, of London, 67, A47
Knight, John, gift funds, A36-A37
Knowlton, John D., xii
Kohl, Johann George, A45
Kohn, Misch, xii
Kominski, John J., vii
Korea, Republic of, 73
Korean materials, searching project, 52
Korean Union Catalog, statistics, A9
Kormos, John G., viii
Kostreba, Anthony J., xi
Koussevitsky, Olga, 64
Koussevitsky, Serge, 64
Koussevitzky (Serge) Music Foundation, Inc., A2
  gift and trust funds, A28-A29
Kraus, David H., xi, 60
Kraus (Hans P.) Publication Fund, A40-A41
Krewson, Margrit B., xi
Krintz, Edwin M., viii
Kuiper, John B., 61
Kulisheck, Marjorie R., vii
Kunitz, Stanley, xiii, A49
Kurland, Philip B., xii
Kuroda, Andrew Y., x

Labor Force, 9
Labor-management relations, 11-13
Labor-Management Relations and Appeals Office; *see* Personnel and Labor Relations Office
Labor relations and appeals officer, viii
Labor Relations Office, 12
Labor Rights of Employees of the British Government, 75
Labor Section (CRS E), 37
Lacerda, Alberto de, 67
Lafayette, marquis de, A46
Laffey, John J., viii
Lafréry, Antoine, exhibit, A45
LaHood, Charles G., Jr., viii
Langone, Stephen A., ix
Laqueur, Maria, ix
Latin American materials, 64
  acquisition of, 58
  gazette microfilming, 14, 78
  gift funds for seminar, A38-A39
  indexes to legislation, 71, 75
Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division; *see* Hispanic Division
Latman, Alan, 89
LaTour, Catherine M., ix, 89
Law and legal materials, 53, 71-78
  acquisitions, 77
  exhibits, 76, A45
  indexes, digests, and bibliographies, 74-76
  microforms and microfilming, 78
  preservation, 78
  rare books, 72
  related to copyright, 87
Law librarian, ix, xiv
Law Library, ix, xiv, 1, 53, 59, 71-78
  acquisitions, A4, A6
  appropriations, A24-A25
  Capitol branch, 72
  employment statistics, A21
  exhibits, 76, A45
  guide to services, 71, 75
  officers, ix
  reader services, A14-A15
Law Library Catalog, A8
Law Library of Congress United Association of Employees (LLCUNAE), 12, 78
The Law Library of the Library of Congress: Its History, Collections, and Services, 75, A52
Law Library Publications, 71, 75-76
Law Library Reports; *see* Law Library Publications
Law Library Studies; *see* Law Library Publications
The Law on the People's Militia of the People's Republic of Bulgaria, 75
Lawtell Playboys, A48
Leavitt, Donald L., xii, 61
Lebo, Shirley B., x
Lectures; *see* Readings and lectures
Legal Status of Aliens in Australia, 75
Léger, Alexis Saint-Léger; *see* Perse, Saint-John
LEGIS Task Force, 33
Legislation relating to the Library, 2-3, 98, A5, A22-A23, A24n, A25n, A26n
  American Folklife Preservation Act, 2, 20, 21, A22
  appropriations, 2, 3
  Center for the Book, 2
  Copyright Act (1976), 6, 10, 61, 65, 79, 87, 89-92, 93, 95, 98, 99
  Trust Fund Board Act, vi, 2, A1, A22, A26n

Legislative Indexing Vocabulary, 42, 75
Legislative Institute, 30, 32, 34
Legislative Liaison Office, xiv
officer, vii
Legislative Urban Roundtable, 32
Lembo, Rose V., ix
The Lessing J. Rosenwald Collection: A Catalog of the Gifts of Lessing J. Rosenwald to the Library of Congress, 1943 to 1975, 19, 68, A44, A52
Lethbridge, Mary C., vii, 17
Letters from a Distinguished American; Twelve Essays by John Adams on American Foreign Policy, A52
Letters of Delegates to Congress, 1774-1789, A52
Letters of Members of the Continental Congress, A32
Leventhal, Harold, 99
Levine, Arthur J., viii
LEXIS data base, 28
"Libertador General José de San Martín," 18, A45
Librarian of Congress, vi, vii, xii, xiv, xvii, 12, 16, 21, 89, A1
quoted, 19
travel, 47
Librarians of Congress, 1802-1974, 19, A52
Librarian's Office; *see* Office of the Librarian
Librarian's Special Reserve Fund, 49
Librarian's Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning, 1, 45, A32, A38
gift funds, A38-A39
Library Environment Resources Office, xiv, 3
officers, vii
Library Information Batch Reporting Activity (LIBRA), 7, 41
LC Acquisition Trends, A52
Library of Congress Building, 3, 9, 17, 66
Library of Congress Catalog-Books: Subjects
gift funds, A38-A39
see also *Subject Catalog*
LC Classification–Additions and Changes, 53, A52
LC Classification Conference, 58
Library of Congress Information Bulletin, 15, 16, 17, 51, 57, 68, A52
"The Library of Congress March," 68
Library of Congress Name Headings with References, 56, A11, A52
LC Science Tracer Bullet, 68, A52
LC Subject Headings, microfiche, 6
Library of Congress Professional Association, 53
Library of Congress publications; *see* Publications of the Library
Library of Congress Publications in Print, A50n, A52
Library of Congress Trust Fund Board; *see* Trust Fund Board
The Library of Congress 1977, A52
Library Operations Section (Sci), officers, xi
Library Order Information System; *see* LOIS
Library resources, assistant director for (Res), xi
Library Resources Office, 59, 63, 64, 66
Library Services Division (CRS), xiv, 41-42
officers, ix
Licensing Division (Cop), xv, 6, 80, 85-87, A4
officers, ix
Lichtenstein, Roy, 64
Lieb, Arthur J., vii
Liebaers, Herman, 18
Life Cycle Cost Analysis, 11
Life Sciences Section (CRS SPR), 42
Lillis, Mark A., ix
Lincoln, Abraham, A46
Lincolniana, Alfred Whital Stern Collection, trust funds for, A28
"Lincoln's Changing Face," A45
Literary programs, gift and trust funds, A28-A29, A38-A39
Literary Section (Cop Exam), 81
Literature of magic, honorary consultant, xiii
Living Newspapers, A48
Loan Automated Charging System, 7, 63
Loan Division (Res), xiv, 7, 49, 60, 62, 69
officers, xi
reader services, A14-A15
Loan Reference Section, officers, xi
Loans; *see* Circulation of materials *and* Interlibrary loans
Local History and Genealogy Room, reference collection, 62
Lockheed Information Systems/DIALOG, 28
Locomobile Book, 64
Loeb, Leo, gift fund, A4
Loeffler, Charles Martin, papers, 67
Loeffler, Elise Fay, bequest, A36-A37
Logic Library system, 4, 6
LOIS (Library Order Information System), 5, 6, 49
Lomax, Alan, 22
Lomax, John A., 23
Lombardo, David D., viii
London Shared Cataloging Center, 48
Longworth, Nicholas, A28
Longworth (Nicholas) Foundation, trust fund, A28-A29
Longworth Reference Center, 36
Lönnrot, Elias, exhibit, A45
Look Magazine collection, 62
Lott, Felicity, A47
Louchheim, Katie S.
gift funds, A36-A37
papers, A36
poetry reading, 67, A49
Louchheim (Katie and Walter) Fund, 68, A25n, A36-A37
Louisiana Colonial Records Project, gift funds, A36-A37
Lowell, Robert, 67, 69, A48
Luce, Clare Boothe, xiii
gift funds, A36-A37
papers, A36
Luce, Henry R., gift fund, A36-A37
Lui Tsun-yuen, A49
Lujan, Manuel, Jr., 92

Lyons, Patrice, 95, 97
"Lyric Piece for String Quartet," 67

MAB (MARC Application Books) Release, 4, 7
McCallum, Sally H., 25
MacConomy, Edward N., Jr., xi, 60
McCormick, Adoreen M., vii
McCullough, James M., ix
McDermott, Judy C., x
McDonald, Jack, Jr., xi
McFarland, Marvin W., xi
McGhee, George C., 2
McGowan, Frank M., ix, xi, 60
McGraw-Hill, Inc., gift funds, A36-A37
McGuirl, Marlene C., ix
Machine-readable cataloging; *see* MARC
Machine-readable works, and copyright, 106, 107
McKenna, Antoinette, A48
McKenna, Joe, A48
McKim, Mrs. W. Duncan, A30, A31n
McKim Fund, A25n, A30-A31
  sponsorship of concerts, 67, A30, A47-A48
Maddox, Jerald Curtis, xii
Madison, James, statue, 3
Madison (James) Memorial Building, 3, 9, 10, 15, 61
  appropriations, 2, A22
  computer center, 7, 9
Magnus, Jennifer V., x
Main Building; *see* Library of Congress Building
Main Catalog, 56, A8
Main Reading Room, 62
  reference collection catalog, 62
Main Reading Room Reference Project, 52
Main Reading Room Section, officers, xi
Major Issues System, 33
  issue briefs, 6, 33, 35, 39, 40
Major Legislation of the 95th Congress, 33
Making of the Nuremberg Chronicle, 2
Management, xvi, 1-14
  employment statistics, A21
  officers, vii
Management, Associate Librarian for, vii, xiv, 1, 4, 6, 14, 60
Management Policy Office; *see* Personnel and Labor Relations Office
Management Services (ALM), officers, viii
Manuscript Division, xiv, 19, 61, 65, 68
  exhibits, A46
  officers, xii
  reader services, A14-A15
Manuscripts
  acquisitions, 22, 50, 65, A3
  catalog cards, A13
  exhibits, A45-A46
  gift and trust funds, A28-A29, A32-A33, A36-A37, A38-A39, A40-A41
  legal, 77
  microfilmed, 65, 67
  music, A40
  preservation and restoration, 65, A20
  registers of papers, 68
  see also *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections*
Manuscripts: A MARC Format, A52
Maple Sugar, A48
Maps, 84
Maps: A MARC Format, A52
Maps and atlases
  acquisitions, 64, A3
  calendar of panoramic maps, 19
  catalog cards, A13
  computer applications, 7
  exhibits, A44, A45
  fire insurance maps, 68
  MARC records, 63, A7
  preservation and restoration, A20
  processing, 62, 63
  see also Cartography
Maps and Atlases, A51
"Maps for an Emerging Nation: Commercial Cartography in 19th-Century America," A44
MARC (MAchine-Readable Cataloging), 27, 48, 54, 63, A2
  Canadian tapes, 53
  data base, 8, 44, 52, 54, A7, A38
  offset printing, A13
  revolving funds, A40-A41
MARC Application Books (MAB), 4, 7
MARC Books file, 6
MARC Development Office, gift funds, A30-A31
MARC Distribution Service, 27, 51, 52
MARC Editorial Division, xv, 54
  officers, x
MARC records, 5, 51, 57
  printouts, 63
  sales and distribution, 57, A11, A40
MARC Search Service, 5, 9, 49
MARC Serials Editing Guide, 55, 57
MARC serials format, 55
Martin, Dolores M., xi
Martin, John Bartlow, 65
Marwick, Lawrence, xi
Mason, Edward, viii
Mason, Mark, A48
Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 7
Matheson, William, xii
Matsumoto, Hisao, xi
"Maude," 65
MCA/Universal, 65
Mead Data Central/LEXIS, 28
Medical Alert Program, 13
Medical officer, 12
Medina, Rubens, ix
Mellon, Paul, gift funds, A36-A37
Member and Committee Relations, viii, 32

Mentrotone Baptist Church Singers, A48
Mercure, Alex P., 21
Meredith, William, xiii
Message Delivery System for the National Library and Information Service Network: General Requirements, 25, 26, A53
Metz, Jean B., x
"Mexico: A Cultural View," 18, A45
"Mexico Today," 18, A45
Michener, James A., xiii
Microfiche; *see* Microforms and microfilming
Microform Reading Room, 60, 64, 68
Microform Reading Room Section, officers, xi
Microforms and microfilming, 34, 64
  acquisitions, 45, 47n, 49, 63, 65, 76, A3, A4
  brittle books, 67, 77, 78
  catalog of braille materials, 23
  cataloging and catalog cards, 51, A13
  computer production of micrographics, 6
  copyright records, 85
  CRS reports on microfiche, 42
  equipment, 8, 13
  gift funds, A38-A39
  LC shelf list, 53
  manuscripts, 65, 67
  master negative collection, 13
  micrographics, 33, 34
  newspapers and gazettes, 14, 60, 64, 66, A3, A20
  preservation, 66-67, A20
  publications, 56
  serials, 54, 62, 64
  statistics, A19
  see also *National Register of Microform Masters*
Micrographics Task Force, 33
Middendorf, J. William, II, 68
Middle East, accessions list, A50
Middle East Studies Association, 7, 62
  gift funds, A36-A37
Miller, Dayton C., bequest, A5, A28-A29
Miller (Dayton C.) Collection of Flutes, 17, 50, 68, A28-A29
Mills, Edward R., ix
"Miniature Books," 17, A44
"Missing Pieces: Georgia Folk Art, 1770-1976," 17, 21, A44
Mitchell, Nancy R., vii
Model Law on Copyright for Developing Countries, 93
"Modern Greek Poets and Their Use of Classical Myths," A49
A Modern Harmony Course, 24
Mohr, Frederick B., 19
Money, 25
Money and Banking Section (CRS E), 37
Monographic Series, 56, A11, A52
"Monologues," 67
A Monster and a Miracle; the Cataloging Distribution Service of the Library of Congress, A52
Montgomery, Emma G., xi
Monthly Catalog of United States Government Publications, 51
Monthly Checklist of State Publications, 49, A5, A52
" 'Moonlight Dries No Mittens': Carl Sandburg Reconsidered," A49
Moore, Alvin, Jr., x
Moore, Waldo H., ix, 80
Morrisey, Marlene D., ix
Mortimer, Louis R., x, 60
Moss, Carlton, A48
Motion Picture Agreement, 107n
Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division, xiv, 61
  officers, xii
  reader services, A14-A15
Motion Picture Section (M/B/RS), 61
Motion pictures, 61
  acquisitions, 45, 50, 65, A3, A4
  catalog cards, A13
  copyright, 90, 96, 103, 106, 107
  copyright cataloging, 83
  gift and trust funds, A40-A41
  Indian films, 45
  MARC records, A7
  music, 67
  preservation, 66, A20
  viewing room, 61
  see also *Films and Other Materials for Projection*
Motion Pictures, 84, A51
Moynihan, Daniel Patrick, papers, 50, 65
Multilithed CRS reports, 42
Multimedia Section (Cop Exam), 82
MUMS (Multiple-Use MARC System), 4, 5, 7, 63
MUMS Component Word Facility, 5
Murphy, Linda B., 75
Museum of Broadcasting, 65
Music, 67
  acquisitions, 22, 64, A3
  for the blind and physically handicapped, A16-A18
  compositions commissioned, A2
  copyright, 106, 107
  for films, 67
  folk music, 16, 22, A48, A49
  gift and trust funds, A26-A27, A28-A29, A30-A31, A32-A33, A34-A35, A36-A37, A38-A39, A40-A41
  see also Concerts *and* Recordings
Music, A51
Music: A MARC Format, A53
Music and Books on Music, A51
Music and Musicians: Instructional Disc Recordings Catalog, 24
Music, Books on Music, and Sound Recordings, 56, A11, A53
Music Catalog, A8
Music Division, xiv, 18, 21, 59, 61, 64, 65, 67
  officers, xii

reader services, A14-A15
The Music of "The Star Spangled Banner," A53
Music Reading Room, 4, 61
Music Section (Cop); *see* Performing Arts Section (Cop Exam)
Music Section (NDO/BPH), 24
Musical instruments, 17, 50, 68, A28, A34, A38
Musical Mainstream, A53
MVS operating system, 8
Myers, William C., viii

Nairobi, Kenya, field office, 47, 48
Name headings, 50
authority file, 51, 54, 56, A7
corporate headings, 58
Name Headings, with References, 56, A11, A52
Nathan Burkan Competition, 87
National Archives and Records Service, 68
National bibliographies, and data processing, 48
National Bureau of Standards, 26
National Center for Education Statistics, 28
National Central Library, Taipei, 64
National Children's Book Week, 20, 67, A49
National Children's Literature Center; *see* Children's Literature Center
National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (NCLIS), 26
National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works (CONTU), viii, xiv, 14
acquisitions, A4
appropriations, A24-A25
gift, 88
National Commission on the Visual Arts, 92
National Conference of State Legislatures, 3
National Diet Library, Tokyo, 47
National Endowment for the Arts, 21, 92, A45
National Endowment for the Humanities, 7, 10, 21, 51, 55, 62, 92, A45
"National Exhibition of Prints (25th)," A46
National Film Collection, 50, 65
gift funds, A30-A31
National Flute Association, 68
National Level Bibliographic Record–Books, 51
National Libraries, 18, 20, 26, 27
National Library for the Blind, gift and trust funds, A28-A29
National Library of Australia, 26, 27
National Library of Canada, 26, 27, 50, 53, 55, A7
National Library of Medicine, 47
National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, xv, 1, 10, 15, 23-25
appropriations, A22, A23, A24-A25
officers, vii
reader services, statistics, A14-A15, A16-A18
use of computers, 7
see also Blind and physically handicapped, services to
A National Location Data Base and Service; see *A Nationwide Location Data Base and Service*
National Park Service, 22
National Periodical Center, 69
National Preservation Program, officer, xi
National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC), 47-48
acquisitions, A4
Standing Order Lists, 49
statistics, table, 47
National Programs, 15-29
acquisition activities, A6
employment statistics, A21
officers, vii
reader services, A14-A15
National Programs, Associate Librarian for, vii, xv, 1, 15-16, 19, 23, 32, 59
National Referral Center, xiv
National Register of Microform Masters, 56, A53
National Reporter System, 77
National Serials Data Program (NSDP), 8, 55
gift funds, A36-A37
officers, x
National Symphony Woodwind Quartet and Friends, A47
National Union Catalog, 26, 58, A9
National Union Catalog, 56, A53
gift and trust funds, A30-A31, A32-A33, A38-A39
sales, A11
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections, statistics, A8
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections, A53
sales, A11
National Union Catalog, Pre-1956 Imprints, 56-57
National Union Catalog Publication Project, 56
officers, ix
National Union Catalog Quinquennial Project, 52
National Union Catalog–Register of Additional Locations, 56
A Nationwide Location Data Base and Service, 25, A53
Natural Resources Section (CRS ENR), 39
Naval Historical Foundation
collections, A36
gift funds, A36-A37
Navy Ceremonial Band, 68
Nay, Robert L., ix, 75
NBC Radio Collection, 65
Near East National Union List, 62
Near East Section (Afr/ME), 63
officers, xi
Near East Union Catalog, statistics, A9
Near East Union List Project, 7, A36
Near Eastern and African Law Division (LL), xiv
officers, ix, 77
Nedzi, Lucien N., vi, 1, A1
Neiman Marcus (Stanley) Collection, A44

Nelson, Josephus, xi
Nemerov, Howard, A49
Nemeyer, Carol A., vii, 15
Nepal
  accessions list, A50
  acquisitions, 46
Neptune Plaza, 9, 22
Network Advisory Committee, 25
Network Data Base Configuration Project, 44
Network development, national, 3, 25, 26
Network Development Office, xv, 1, 3, 15, 25, 26, 27, 44, 52
  officers, vii
Network Planning Papers, A53
Network Services Section (NDO/BPH), 24
Network Technical Architecture Group, 26
Nevada Community Folklife Project, 21
New Braille Musician, A53
  see also *Musical Mainstream*
New Delhi, India
  field office, 45, 46, 47, 48, 52, A50
  photoduplication orders, A19n
New Federal Theatre, 67, A48
New Serial Titles, 54, A53
  editor, x
  sales, A11
New Serial Titles—Classed Subject Arrangement, 54, A53
New Titles in Process Service (NEWTIPS), 7
New World Consort, A47
New York Chamber Soloists, A47
New York Philomusica, A47
New York Public Library, 27, 47n, 78
New York Times, 62, A46
New York Times INFO BANK, 28
New York Times Large Type Weekly, 25
Newsom, Jon W., xii
The Newspaper and Current Periodical Reading Room, 62
Newspaper and Gazette Report, A53
Newspaper Section (Ser), officers, xi
Newspapers and gazettes, 45, 62, 65
  acquisitions, 46, 47, 64, A3
  cataloging, 62, A38
  eighteenth-century, A26
  exhibits, A45, A46
  gift and trust funds, A26-A27, A38-A39
  microforms and microfilming, 14, 60, 64, 66, A3, A20
  official gazettes, 75, 78
  reader and reference services, 60
Newspapers in Microform, 56
Newspapers Received Currently in the Library of Congress, 68, A53
NEWTIPS (New Titles in Process Service), 7
Nguyen, Phuong-Khanh, 75
Non-Dramatic Literary Works, 83, 84
Norris, Beverly, A49
Norris, Rufus, A49
"North-South Dialog," 94
Northwestern Africana Project, 52
Northwestern University, 27, 51
Norway; *see* Oslo
Novotny, Thomas W., viii
NPAC (National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging), 47-48
  acquisitions, A4
  Standing Order Lists, 49
  statistics, table, 47
NST; see *New Serial Titles*
Nugent, William R., viii, 4

"Observations sur la coutume de Bordeaux," 77
Ocean Resources Section (CRS ENR), 39
OCLC, Inc., 28, 55, 56
O'Donoghue, Martin F., Jr., viii
Office of Assignment, Reference, and Special Services (CRS), xiv, 31
  officers, viii
Office of Automated Information Services (CRS), 33
Office of Management and Administrative Services (CRS), 36
Office of Management and Budget, 86
Office of Member and Committee Relations (CRS), 32
  officers, viii
Office of Planning and Development, xv
  officers, vii
Office of Research, Analysis, and Review (CRS), xiv, 31
  officers, viii
Office of Senior Specialists (CRS), xiv, 34-35
  officers, viii
Office of Technology Assessment, 31
Office of the Assistant Director (Personnel), Administrative Department; *see* Personnel and Labor Relations Office
Office of the Assistant Librarian for Research Services, 59-60
Office of the Associate Librarian for Management, xvi, 1-14, A21
  officers, viii
Office of the Associate Librarian for National Programs, 15-29
  acquisition activities, A6
  employment statistics, A21
  officers, vii
  reader services, A14-A15
Office of the Director (Acquisitions and Overseas Operations), Processing Services, xv, 1
  officers, ix, xv
Office of the Director (Cataloging), Processing Services, xv, 1, 50
  officers, x
Office of the Director (Catalog Maintenance, Production, and Publication), Processing Services, xv, 1
  officers, x-xi

Office of the General Counsel, xiv
Office of the Librarian
employment statistics, A21
gift funds, A36-A37
officers, vii
Office of the Principal Descriptive Cataloger, 51
Officers of the Library, listed, vii-xii
Official Catalog, 52, A8
Ohio College Library Center; *see* OCLC, Inc.
Oler, Harriet L., 90
Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise; *see* Holmes (Oliver Wendell) Devise
Olmsted, Frederick Law, papers, A2
Olmsted, Gideon, 19, A52
"100th Anniversary of the Birth of Carl Sandburg," 18, A46
ONLINE project, 48
"Openings," A36
Operations Research Team, 12
ORBIT data base, 28
Order Division, xv, 45, 49
officers, x
Organization chart, xiv-xv
Orientalia, exhibits, A46
Orientalia Division; *see* Asian Division
"The Origins of the Early American Printing Shops," A49
Orkis, Lambert, A47
Ortiz, Miguel A., viii
Oslo, Norway, Universitetsbiblioteket, 27
Outdoor Life, 25
Output Services Section, 5
Overseas field operations, 1, 45-48
Overseas Operations Division (Proc), xv, 45
officers, x, 47
Overseas Outlook, A53
"An Overview of Automated Bibliographic Processing for the Library of Congress," 44
Owens, Basil T., viii
Oxford University Press, exhibit, 10, 17, 19, A44

Pakistan
accessions list, A50
acquisitions, 46
field director, x
see also Karachi
"Panama: An Exhibition in Five Parts," 18, 68, 76
" 'A Big Ditch': Manuscripts Relating to the Construction of the Panama Canal," A46
"The Development of the Panama Canal," A46
"In Search of a Canal Route," A45
"The Isthmian Passage: Nineteenth-Century Central American Canal Proposals," A45
"Panama Canal: Success and Controversy," A45
Panama Canal Treaty, 73
"Papermaking: Art and Craft," A46
Paperwork Management Section (CS), 11
Paradise Valley Folklife Project, 21
Paris, Henry B., Jr., vii
Paris Polyglot Bible, 64
Pathfinder guides, 62
Paton, Alan, 67, A49
Patterson, Margaret M., x
Pauls, Frederick H., ix
Payroll processing, 6, 10
Pell, Claiborne, vi
Pennell, Joseph, bequest, A5, A28-A29
Committee to Select Prints for Purchase under the Pennell Fund, xii, 64
Pennell, Joseph, prints, A46
Pennell (Joseph and Elizabeth) Collection, A28
People's Republic of China; *see* China, People's Republic of
"Performance Rights in Sound Recordings," Copyright Office report, 91
Performing Arts Catalog, 83, 84
Performing Arts Library, 54, 61, 63
Performing Arts Section (Cop Exam), 82
Periodical Section (Ser), officers, xi
Periodicals
acquisitions, A16
exhibits, A46
legal, 72, 75
national center, 69
reader and reference services, 60
see also Serials
Periodicals, A51
Permanent Committee for Development Cooperation Related to Copyright and Neighboring Rights, WIPO, 97
Permanent Committee for the Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise, 69
officers, xii
Perse, Saint-John, 67, A46, A49
Persian newspapers, 65
Personnel, 11-13, 31, 89
labor-management relations, 11, 12
professional activities, 17, 20, 57, 69, 78
see also Employment *and* Training and instruction
Personnel, director of, 11
Personnel, Office of the Assistant Director for (Adm); *see* Personnel and Labor Relations Office
Personnel and Labor Relations Office, xiv, 1, 4, 11, 31
officers, viii
Personnel Data File, 6
Personnel Data Query System, 6, 13
Personnel Operations Office, 11, 13
officers, viii
Personnel Security Office, 3
officers, vii
Peterdi, Gabor, 64
Peters, Marybeth, ix, 89
Peterson, Melvin R., ix

Pew, Michael R., ix, 80, 89
Phelps, Merwin C., viii
Philharmonia Virtuosi of New York, A47
Philippines, *Official Gazette,* 75
Photocomposition, 33
Photoduplication, 13-14
  and copyright, 88, 104-5
  in lieu of lending, 62
  orders, A19
  supplementing interlibrary loans, 62, 69
Photoduplication Service, xiv, 13-14, 17, 56
  officers, viii
  revolving fund, A40-A41
Photographs; *see* Photoduplication *and* Prints and photographs
Physical and Materials Sciences Section (CRS SPR), 42
Pictorial materials; *see* Drawings *and* Prints and photographs
Pierce, Franklin, 49
Pietris, Mary K. Dewees, x, 53, 58
Pisano, Vittorfranco S., 76
Pizzo, John J., x
Planning and Development, Office of, xv
  officers, vii
Planning and Technical Office (Cop), xv
  officers, ix
Planning, Development, and Survey Research Section (CRS G), 41
Planning Office, 54
Poetry
  chair of English-language poetry, A26-A27, A30-A31
  Chinese, A47
  consultant, xiii, 67, A48
  exhibit, A46
  gift and trust funds, A26-A27, A28-A29, A30-A31, A38-A39
  readings, 18, 65, 67, A2, A48-A49
  reunion of consultants, A2, 67, A49
Poland, acquisitions, 46, 47
Policy and Behavioral Sciences Section (CRS SPR), 42
Policy Group on Information and Computers (House Administration Committee), 3
Policy Management Issues Section (CRS F), 40
Politics, History, and Territories Section (CRS G), 41
Pollet, Dorothy L., vii, 15
Poole, Frazer G., 66
Popular Music Lead Sheets, 24
Porter (Henry Kirke) Memorial Fund, A28-A29
Portuguese literature, chair of, A1, A26-A27
Posada, José Guadalupe, 64, A38
Position Classification and Organization Office, 11, 17
  officer, viii
Postal service; *see* U.S. Postal Service
Posters, acquisitions, 64, A3
Poulin, A., Jr., 67, A49
Powell, Eugene C., Jr., viii
Pratt, Dana J., vii, 19
PRECIS (Preserved Context Indexing System), 53
Preliminary Assessment of the Feasibility of a Distributed Environmental Information Network within the U.S. Federal Government, 28
Preparation Section (Mss), officers, xii
Preservation and care of the collections, 60, 66-67, A4
  binding, 66
  brittle books program 67, 77, 78
  gift and trust funds, A36-A37, A40-A41
  law and legal materials, 78
  manuscripts, 65, A20
  microforms and microfilming, 65, 66-67
  motion pictures, 66, A20
  national program, 66
  preservation box project, 78
  rare books, 66, A20
  statistics, table, A20
Preservation Microfilming Office, 66, 78
  officers, xi
Preservation Office, xiv, 1, 59, 60, 66, 68
  officers, xi
Preservation Section (Cop Rec Mgmt), 85
Preserved Context Indexing System (PRECIS), 53
President's House, A30
Presidents of the United States, 37, 41, 102, A1
  papers, 41
  see also names of Presidents
Press Braille Adult, 24, A53
Prevention, 25
Price, James R., viii
Price, John F., xi
Price, Joseph W., viii
Principal descriptive cataloger, x
Principal evaluations officer, Order Division, x
"Printed on Vellum," 17, A44
Printed on Vellum, A53
Printing, 33, 41
  catalog cards, statistics, 57, A7, A13
  Copyflo, A13
  lecture on origins, A49
  see also Photocomposition
Printing and Processing Section (CS), 11
Prints and Labels, 83
  see also *Visual Arts Catalog*
Prints and photographs
  acquisitions, 64, A3
  cataloging, 62
  copyright, 106, 107
  documenting Library of Congress activities, 17
  exhibits, A44, A45, A46
  gift and trust funds, A26-A27, A28-A29, A38-A39, A40-A41
  preservation and restoration, A20
  publications concerning, A51
  see also Drawings

Prints and Photographs Division, xiv, 16, 64, 66, 70
officers, xii, 61
reader services, A14-A15
Prints and Photographs Reading Room, 62
Privacy Act, 90
Processing materials for the blind and physically handicapped, 23
serials, 54
Processing Applications Section (Com Appl), 7
Processing Department; *see* Processing Services
Processing Section (MDO/BPH), 25
Processing Services, xv, 1, 7, 26, 44-58, 63, 76, 77, 82
employment statistics, A21
gift funds, A30-A31
officers, ix
reader services, A14-A15
Processing Services, Assistant Librarian for, ix, xv, 1, 52
Processing Services, Office of the Director for (Proc), 1
Processing Services Reference Committee, 52
Procurement and Supply Division, xiv, 10
officers, viii
Program Analysis Section (CRS ENR), 39
Public Broadcasting Service, 16
Public Facilities Unit, 10
Public Law 480 program (Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954), 45, 46, 47
gift funds, A34-A35
see also Special foreign currency program
Public Printer, acquisitions from, A5
The Publication of Poetry and Fiction—A Conference, A53
Publications of the Library, 19, 24, 32, 42, 68-69
catalogs, 54-55, 56-57
copublishing ventures, 19
exhibit catalogs, 18
gift and trust funds, A36-A37, A38-A39, A40-A41
greeting cards, calendars, and gift items, 17, 19
in-house, 11, 16
Law Library, 71, 74-76
list, A50-A54
microform, 56
on network development, 25
sales and distribution, 17, 57, A11
see also titles of individual publications
Publications Office; *see* Publishing Office
Publications Section (Sci), officers, xi
Publishing Office, xv, 1, 15, 16, 17, 19, 23
officers, vii
Pulping, statistics, A6
Purchases; *see* Acquisitions

Quantitative Analysis Section (CRS E), 37
Quarterly Federal-State Election Law Survey, 35
Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress, xvii, 19, 20, 68, 76, A53

Rachmaninoff, Sergei, papers, 50
Radford, Nancy J., vii
Radio and television archive; *see* American Television and Radio Archives
Radio broadcasts, 22, 61, 62, 63, 65
and copyright, 90
of LC concerts, 68
Radio Corporation of America, gift funds, A36-A37
Radio Plays of the 1930s, A49
Rains, William T., xi
Raksin, David, 67
Randall, Dudley, 67, A49
Ranger, A46
Rare Book and Special Collections Division, xiv, 16, 61, 62, 63, 64, 66, 70
exhibits, A46
officers, xii
reader services, A15-A16
Rare Book Reading Room, 61
Rare books
acquisitions, 20, 64
catalog, 62
exhibits, A46
gift funds for purchase of, A32-A33
law and legal materials, 72
preservation and restoration, 66, A20
Rather, Lucia J., x, 52, 57
Rayburn Reference Center, 36
Reader and reference services, 16, 20, 23, 53, 61, 63-64, 69-70
audiovisual materials, 53
for the blind and physically handicapped, 24, A16-A18
copyright questions, 87
crisis intervention, 13
Law Library, 71-74
serials, 60
statistics, 69, 72, A14-A15
see also Congress (U.S.), services to
Reader Services Department, 1, 11, A21
see also Research Services
Reading and Low Vision, 24
Reading and Visual Loss, 24
Reading rooms, 4, 23, 60, 61
law, 72
officers, xi
Readings and lectures, 2, 67, A48-A49
poetry, 18, 65, 67, A2, A48-A49
trust funds, A26-A27
Recorded Sound Section (M/B/RS), 61
Recording Laboratory (M/B/RS), 23, 61, A2
Recording Laboratory, revolving fund, A40-A41
Recordings, 53, 65
acquisitions, 22, 48, 50, 64, A3
for the blind and physically handicapped, 23, A16
catalog cards, A13

concert, A2, A36
and copyright, 85-86, 90, 96, 106, 107
copyright cataloging, 83
preservation and restoration, A20
produced by the Library, 22, 69
U.S. Senate proceedings, 61
see also *Music, Books on Music, and Sound Recordings* and *Sound Recordings*
Records Management Division (Cop), ix, xv, 80, 85
officers, 89
Records Section (Loan), officers, xi
Records Storage Section (Cop Rec Mgmt), 85
Recruitment and Placement Office, 12
officer, viii
Reed, Bud, A48
Reed, David, A48
Reed, Ola Belle, A48
The Reemergence of the Procuratorial System in the People's Republic of China, 76
Reference and Bibliography Section (G&M), officers, xii
Reference and Reader Service Section (Mss), officers, xii
Reference and Referral Services (Sci), officers, xi
Reference Applications Section (Com Appl), 7
Reference Correspondence Section, officers, xi
Reference Division (Cop); *see* Information and Reference Division
Reference-Processing Working Group on the Future of the Catalogs, 51
Reference Search Section (Cop Inf & Ref), 84
Reference Section (Mus), officers, xii
Reference Section (Sci), officers, xi
Reference Section (Ser), abolished, 60
Reference Service (Ser), officers, xi
Reference services, statistics, A14-A15, A16-A18
Referral Services Section (Sci), officers, xi
Regional Issues Section (CRS F), 40
Register of Additional Locations, 52
sales, A11
Register of copyrights, ix, xvii, 80, 89, 90, 91, 93, 94, 95, 101, 102, 105
Registration, assistant register of copyrights for, ix, xv
Regulations officer, vii
Reid, Eric S. G., ix
"Remarques faites," 77
Remington, David G., x
Renewals, 84
Renewals and Documents Section (Cop Exam), 82, 88
Reorganization of the Library, 1, 16
Republic Acts of the Philippines, 75
Republic Central Library, Moscow, 24
Research, Analysis, and Review (CRS), xiv, 31
officers, viii
Research and Testing Office, 66
Research Department, 1, 11, 18, A21
see also Research Services
Research Guidance Office, 60
Research Libraries Group, 27, 66
gift funds, A38-A39
Research Notification System, 31
Research Services, xiv, 49, 59-70
acquisition activities, A6
employment statistics, A21
officers, x
space management, 4
statistics, A14-A15
Research Services, Assistant Librarian for, xi, xiv, 1, 59
Resources Analysis Section (Sci), officers, xi
Restoration Office, 66
officers, xi
A Review of Pop, Jazz, Rock & Country, 24
Revolving fund service fees, A40-A41
Richmond, Frederick W., 92
Ridley, Elizabeth W., viii
Rifbjerg, Klaus, A49
Riley, Alice E., viii
Riley, James P., vii
Ringer, Barbara, ix, 89, 91, 94, 95, 105
Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, field office, 47, 48, 60
Ripley, S. Dillon, 21
Ristow, Walter W., xiii, 61
Rizzuto, Angelo A., estate of, gift fund, A5, A38-A39
Roberts, Margaret A., A28
Roberts, Matt T., xi
Roberts Fund, A28-A29
Robinson, Arthur H., xiii
Robinson, James W., viii
Robinson, Lawrence S., xi
Robinson, William H., viii
Robison, Paula, A47
Rockefeller Foundation, gift funds, A38-A39
Roland, Barbara J., x
Rome Convention, 91, 93
Roosevelt, Theodore, papers, 50
Rosand, Aaron, A48
ROSCOE information system, 8
Rosenborg, Staffan, xi
Rosenthal, Frederick J., viii
Rosenwald, Lessing J., gift, 64
Rosenwald (Lessing J.) Collection, 17, 19, 64, 68, A44, A52
Rosenwald (Lessing J.) Fund, A5
Ross, Joseph E., viii
Rowan and Littlefield, Inc., gift funds, A5, A38-A39
Royal Danish Embassy, 20
Royal Library/King's Library, Belgium, 18
Royal Swedish Embassy, 20
Rumbusch, Vigo F. E., 3
Russian materials, acquisitions, 64
Ruttenberg, Friedman, Kilgallon, Gutchess and Associates, 90

Sadowski, Tadeusz, 76

"Saint-John Perse," A46
Salaries and expenses
  acquisitions, A4
  appropriations, 81, A22-A23, A24-A25
Sampson, Walter D., Jr., ix
Sanborn Map Company, 68
Sandburg, Carl, 18, 67, 68, A46, A49
Sanders, Samuel, A48
Sanger, Margaret, papers, microfilming project, A38
San Martín, José de, 18, A45
"Saratoga—The Turning Point," 18, A46
Sarle, Rodney G., x
Sartain, William, xi
Sartine, Antoine J. G. G. de, A46
Sauer, Mary E., x
Sawicki, Sandra A., 76
Scala, Norman P., bequest, A28
Scala (Norman P.) Memorial Fund, 67, A28-A29, A48
Scandinavian studies, 20
Schrader, Vivian, 58
Schreiber Collection, 67
Schub, André-Michel, A47
Science and technology, 63, 69
  materials for the blind and physically handicapped, 25
  Tracer Bullet, 68, A52
Science and Technology Division (Res), xiv, 60, 68
  officers, xi
  reader services, A14-A15
Science Policy Research Division (CRS), xiv, 42-43
  officers, viii
Science Reading Room, 61, 62
SCORPIO (Subject-Content-Oriented Retriever for Processing Information On-line), 4, 6, 8, 33, 34
  new commands added, 5
  new data bases, 7
  text retrieval, 5
Scott, Edith, x
SDI (Selective Dissemination of Information) system, 34, 41
Sears, Roebuck and Co., gift funds, A38-A39
Seeger, Charles, 67
Seidner, Leon W., viii
Seidenberg, Jacob, 12
"Selected Publications of the Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division," A45
Selection Office (Proc), 50, 62
  officers, x
Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) system, 34, 41
Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials, 58, A38-A39
Seminars and workshops, 57
  audio briefs, 34
  for Congress and congressional staff, 32, 34, 36, 38, 39, 40, 41, 73
  gift and trust funds, A32-A33, A38-A39
  MARC map cataloging, 63
  "Television, the Book, and the Classroom," 2
  see also Conferences and symposia, Library
Senate (U.S.); *see* Congress (U.S.)
Senate Computer Center, 8
Senate-House-Library of Congress Capitol Hill Network, 7, 35
Senate-House-Library of Congress Policy Coordination Group, 33
Senate Library, 34
Senate Reference Center, 30, 36, 42
Senior Specialists (CRS), viii, xiv, 34-35
Seranade (Thomas Beveridge), A2
Serial Division (Res), xiv, 2, 60, 62, 65, 66, 69
  exhibits, A46
  officers, xi
  reader services, A14-A15
Serial Record Division (Proc), xv, 54, 55, 64, 83
  officers, x
Serials, 54-56, 63, 83, A3n, A10n, A53
  acquisitions, 46, 47, 48, 54, 63, 64, A16
  catalogs and cataloging, 54-55, 62, 65
  claiming, 54, 64, 76
  copyright deposits, 107
  copyright registration, 106
  data bases, 55
  MARC records, A7
  microforms and microfilming, 54, 62, 64
  processing, table, A8
  reader and reference services, 60
  see also International Serials Data System, National Serials Data Program, *and* Periodicals
Serials: A MARC Format, A53
Serials and Periodicals, 84
Serials Unit (Cop Cat), 83
Service Division (Cop); *see* Acquisitions and Processing Division
Services to Congress, 30-43
Shaffer, Norman J., xi, 66
Shanghai Communiqué, 73
Shapiro, Karl, A49
Shared cataloging, 44, 52-53, 57
Shared cataloging centers and programs, 48
Shared Cataloging Division (Proc), xv, 52
  officers, x
Sheldon, Charles S., II, ix
Shelflisting Section, 53
Shelflists and shelflisting, 53, 62, 72, 77, A7
Shelfreading, 65, 77
Shelley, Michael H., ix
Sherman, Harvey R., viii
Shipley, Lloyd W., xi
Shroff, Kersi B., 75, 76
Sibelius, Jean, A45
Siegfried, William P., 89
Sikkim; *see* India

Sioux Indians, recordings, 22
Sipkov, Ivan, ix, 75
Sittig, William J., xi
"Sketches of South Georgia Folklife," 17, 21
Sketches of South Georgia Folklife, 21, A44, A54
Slavic and Central European Division; *see* European Division
Slavic and East European studies, gift funds, A30-A31
Slavic materials, gift and trust funds for, A26-A27
Slavic studies, honorary consultant, xiii
Slavic Union Catalog, statistics, A9
Slavitt, David R., 67, A49
Small Business Administration, set-aside program, 10
Smith, David A., ix
Smith, William Jay, A48, A49
Smith College, gift funds, A38-A39
Smithsonian Institution, 22
  International Exchange Service, 49
  secretary, 21
Sobranie postanovlenii pravitel'stva SSSR, 77
Social Services Section (CRS Ed), 38
"Song and the Compositional Process," 67
"Songs of the People," 22
Sonneck, Oscar G., bequest, A38-A39
Sonneck Memorial Fund, A28-A29
Sound recordings; *see* Recordings
Sound Recordings, 84, A51
Sourian, Edward, ix
South Africa, 73, A49
South Asian Union Catalog, statistics, A9
South-Central Georgia Folklife Project, 21, A30
Southeast Asia
  accessions list, A50
  acquisitions, 45, 47
Southeast Asian bibliography, honorary consultant, xiii
Southern Asia Section, officers, xi
"Southern Folk Pottery: The Meaders Family Tradition," 22
Soviet Union; *see* Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Space management; *see* Buildings of the Library *and* Collections of the Library
Spanish literature, chair of, A1, A26-A27
The Speaker, a Film about Intellectual Freedom, 65
Special collections, 64-65
  see also Rare books
Special Collections, xiv, 1, 61
  officers, xi, xii, 61
Special events coordinator, vii
Special Foreign Acquisitions Program Newsletter; see *LC Acquisitions Trends*
Special foreign currency program, 45
  acquisition statistics, table, 46, A4
  appropriations, A24-A25
  employment statistics, A21
Special Police Force, 9, 10, 13
Special Search Section, officers, xi
Special Reserve Fund; *see* Librarian's Special Reserve Fund
Spellman, Gladys N., 91
Spender, Stephen, A49
Sports, 24, A54
Sri Lanka
  accessions list, A50
  acquisitions, 46, A34
Stack and Reader Division; *see* Collections Management Division *and* General Reading Rooms Division
Stack Service Section; *see* Collections Management Division
Stafford, William, A49
Stanford, Ann, 67, A49
"Star Spangled Banner," 50
Star Wars, 65
State and local agencies
  official donations, A5
  see also *Monthly Checklist of State Publications*
"The Status of Resource Recovery," 39
Stephenson, Richard W., xii
Stern, Alfred Whital, A28
Stern (Alfred Whital) Collection of Lincolniana, A28
Stern (Alfred Whital) Memorial Fund, A28-A29
Stern (Alfred Whital) Publication Fund, A5, A40-A41
Stevens, Constance, x
Stevens, John F., A46
Stevens, Robert D., ix, 83
Stewart, James E., xi
Stockman, David A., vi
Stradivari instruments, funds for maintenance, A28-A29
The Stradivari Memorial, sale of, revolving fund, A40-A41
Stravinsky, Igor, holograph, 50
Stringer, George E., vii
Stronsted, Margareta, 20
Stroup, Elizabeth F., xi, 60
A Study of the Restructured Italian Intelligence and Security Forces, 76
Stybe, Vibeke, 20
Subject Catalog, 56, A54
  gift funds, A38-A39
  sales, A11
Subject Catalog to CRS Multilithed Reports in Print, 42
Subject cataloging, statistics, A7
Subject Cataloging Division (Proc), xv
  officers, x
Subject-Content-Oriented Retriever for Processing Information On-line; *see* SCORPIO
Subject headings, 53, 75
  statistics, A7
Sullivan, Robert C., x, 58
Sung, Carolyn H., viii
Superintendent of Documents, 49
Supplement to LC Subject Headings, A54
Supreme Court (U.S.), 35, 36, 69
  case briefs and records, 7, 77
  and copyright, 98, 99, 101
  see also U.S. courts

Surplus Book Disposal Project, gift funds, A38-A39
Swann Foundation, gift funds, A38-A39
Swann (Caroline and Erwin) Memorial Fund, A5, A28-A29, A30-A31
Swartz, Jean V., 75, 76
Switchboard, 68
Symposia, Library; *see* Conferences and symposia, Library
System Development Corporation, ORBIT systems, 28
System Z (unified system for handling data), 4
Systems Assurance Office, 5
Systems development, officers (ALM), viii
Systems engineering and operations, officers (ALM), viii

Tabb, Winston, xi
Taiwan, courts, 77
Talking Book Topics, 23, A54
Talking books, A16-A18
  acquisitions, A3
  catalog cards, A13
  Telebook transmission, 23
Talking Books Adult, 1976-1977, 24, A54
Talking Books for Physically Handicapped Readers, 24
TAP (Training, Appraisal, and Promotion) Program, 12, 30
Tape Users Group, FLC, 28
Tarr, Susan M., ix
Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning; *see* Librarian's Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning
Tax Reform Act of 1969, 50
Taxation Section (CRS E), 37
Taylor, Henry, 67, A49
Technical Architecture Group, 27
Technical publications
  acquisitions, 64, A3
  sales and distribution, A11
Technical services, assistant chief for (Photodup), viii
Technical Services Section (G&M), officers, xii
Technical Systems Office, 5
Telebook project, 23
Telecommunications, 8, 27
Telephone inquiries, statistics, A15
Telephone Inquiry Section, officers, xi
"Television, the Book, and the Classroom," 2
Television broadcasts, 61, 62, 63, 65, 97, 103-5
  see also American Television and Radio Archives *and* Cable television
Terrell, St. John, 21
Texas constitution, 77
Thamm, Suanne A., xi
Thomas Jefferson and the Library of Congress, A54
Thomas Jefferson and the World of Books, A54
Thompson, Frank, Jr., vi, 1
"Through the Eyes of Children: Christmas Seal Art 1977," A44
Tokyo, Japan, field office, 47
Toland, John, 65
Toole, K. Ross, 21
"A Total View of South Africa," 67, A49
Tour Office, 15, 17
Tourte bows, funds for maintenance, A28-A29
Townsend, Graham, A48
Tracer Bullet, 68, A52
Training and instruction, 13, 15, 78
  cataloging, 52, 54
  copyright, 79
  data processing and retrieval, 8, 33, 54, 55, 63
  photoduplication services, 13
  security and policing, 10
  videotapes and audio briefs, 34
Training, Appraisal, and Promotion (TAP) Program, 12, 30
Training Office, 12, 13
  officers, viii
Trainor, Emmett G., xi
Transfer of materials, 50
  statistics, A4, A6
Transportation Section (CRS E), 38
Traveling exhibits, 18, 21, A46
Traveling Exhibits Fund, A40-A41
Treasury, U.S. Department of the, vi, 10, 86, A1, A22, A24n, A26n
  investment accounts, A26-A31, A42-A43
  permanent loan accounts, A42-A43
  secretary, vi, A1, A22
Treger, Charles, A48
Trew, James R., vii
Trio Elvetico, concert, A47
Troubadours of Twelfth Century Provence, A47
Trust Fund, vi
  investment accounts, A1, A26-A31, A42-A43
  permanent loan accounts, A1, A42-A43
Trust Fund Board, vi, xvii, 2, A22, A26n, A36n
  annual report summary, A1-A2
  members, A1
Trust funds; *see* Gift and trust funds
Tsilas, Penelope, 76
Tsuneishi, Warren M., xi, 60
Tucker, Ben R., x, 58
Tucker, Jean E., vii, 17
Tuition support program, 78
Tunis Model Law, 94
Typeface design, and copyright, 99-101

Uganda: Subject Guide to Official Publications, 68, A54
UNESCO, 93, 97
Uniform Guidelines on Employee Selection Procedures, 12
Union Carbide Corporation (Isotope Separation), gift fund, A5, A38-A39
Union Catalog Reference Section, officers, xi
Union catalogs
  growth, table, A9

see also Catalogs, card *and* names of specific card catalogs
Union List of Serials, A53
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, 69, 77
The USSR and Eastern Europe: Periodicals in Western Languages, 68
United Artists Collections, 65
U.S. cartographic history, honorary consultant, xiii
United States Congress; *see* Congress (U.S.)
U.S. courts, copyright cases, 97-105
  records and briefs, 77
  services to the federal judiciary, 74
U.S. government agencies, 31
  acquisitions from, A4, A5
  transfer of funds and materials, 50, 77, A24-A25
U.S. government libraries; *see* Federal libraries
U.S. government publications, 2, 41, 48, 49-50, 60, A6n
  cataloging, 29
United States Historical Documents Institute, Inc., 53
U.S. House of Representatives; *see* Congress (U.S.)
United States Newspaper Project, gift funds, A38-A39
U.S. Postal Service, 8, 55, A32
U.S. Senate; *see* Congress (U.S.)
U.S. Senate Executive Documents, 68
U.S. Senate Computer Center, 8
U.S. Supreme Court; *see* Supreme Court (U.S.)
U.S. Treasury; *see* Treasury, U.S. Department of the
Universal Bibliographic Control, 58
Universal Copyright Convention, 92, 93-94, 96
Universitetsbiblioteket i Oslo, 27
University Microfilms International, 53
University of Manitoba, 64
Update, A54
Updike, John, xiii
User and Production Service, 8, 9
User Applications Office, 5, 6
USERLINE, 29
Utter, Clarence, xii

Vajda, Miklós, A49
Van Deerlin, Lionel, 91
Vas, István, A49
Video recordings, and copyright, 94, 95, 103-5
Vietnamese Legal Materials, 1954-1975: A Selected, Annotated Bibliography, 75
Visits and visitors, 10, 16, 17, 32, 84
Visual Arts Catalog, 83, 84
Visual Arts Section (Cop Exam), 82
Vita, Susan H., x
Voight, David K., 21
Volunteer Utilization Section (NDO/BPH), 24
Volunteers, services to the blind and physically handicapped, A17
Volunteers in Library Services for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, 24
Vondran, Raymond, 26
Voznesensky, Andrei, 67, A48

Wallace, Sarah L., 19
Walton, Eugene, vii
Wang, Chi, xi
Warrick, Ruth, A48
Washington, D.C., libraries, 15
Washington Library Network, 28
Waters, Peter, xi
Waters (Edward N.) Fund, A40-A41
Waxman, Henry A., 92
Weber, Ben, 67
Weiss, Paul, 58
Welsh, William J., vii
Weöres, Sándor, A49
Westby, Barbara M., x
"Western European Bindings before 1700," A46
Wexler, Kay F., x
Whalen, William, 21
White, Buck, A48
White House Conference on Libraries and Information Services, 29
White House News Photographers Association, annual exhibit, 10, 17, A44, A46
Whitman, Walt
  gift and trust funds for related materials, A26-A27, A32-A33
  papers, 50
  studies–honorary consultant in, xiii
Whitson, William W., ix
Whittall, Gertrude Clarke, A28
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Foundation, A5, A28-A29
  sponsorship of concerts, A47, A49
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Foundation collection of instruments, A28
Whittall Pavilion, 32, 68
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Poetry and Literature Fund, A28-A29, A48-A49
  sponsorship of readings, lectures, and discussions, 67
Whittemore, Reed, A49
Wiedemann, Dorothee, 78
Wiesbaden, Germany, Shared Cataloging Center, 47
Wilbur, James B., trust funds, A5, A28-A29, A30-A31
Wilkins, Emily Howell, estate of, gift funds, A38-A39
Williams, Harrison A., Jr., vi
Williams, John C., xi
Wilson, Adrian, 2
The Winds of Kitty Hawk, 69
Wintle, Mary Jack, vii
Wisdom, Donald F., xi
Witherell, Julian W., xi, 60
Witter Bynner Foundation for Poetry, Inc., gift funds, A38-A39

Wolf, Edwin, 2nd, 67, A49
Wolf, Robert E., viii
Wolter, John A., xii, 61
"Women Look at Women," A46
Women's Program, coordinator, vii
" 'A Wonderful Invention': A Brief History of the Phonograph from Tinfoil to the LP," A44
Wood, Waddy Butler, 64
Woodrow Wilson School of International and Public Affairs, 32
Woody, Charlene A., viii
Woolery, Donald W., x
Word Processing Task Force, 33
Works of Art, Reproductions of Works of Art, Scientific and Technical Drawings, Photographic Works, Prints, and Pictorial Illustrations, A51
Works Progress Administration materials, 50, 67, A48-A49
Workshops; *see* Seminars and workshops
World Council for the Welfare of the Blind, 94
World Intellectual Property Organization, 93, 97
World War II, A44
WPA Federal Theatre Project, 50, 67, A48-A49
Wright, Charles Alan, xii
Wright, Frank Lloyd, 49, 64
Wright, Wilbur and Orville, 69

Yadlosky, Elizabeth, viii
Yakobson, Sergius, xiii
Yoshikatsu Kano, 47
Young, Morris N., xiii
Yudin (Gennadius Vasilievich) Collection, 52, A44
Yugoslavia, acquisitions, 46

Zafren, Daniel H., viii
Zeiler, Deborah, 16
Zimmerman, Glen A., viii
Z39 Committee, 27

☆ U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1979 O—287-162

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS